

A

0  
0  
0  
1  
3  
4  
9  
8  
9  
3



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

THUCYDIDES

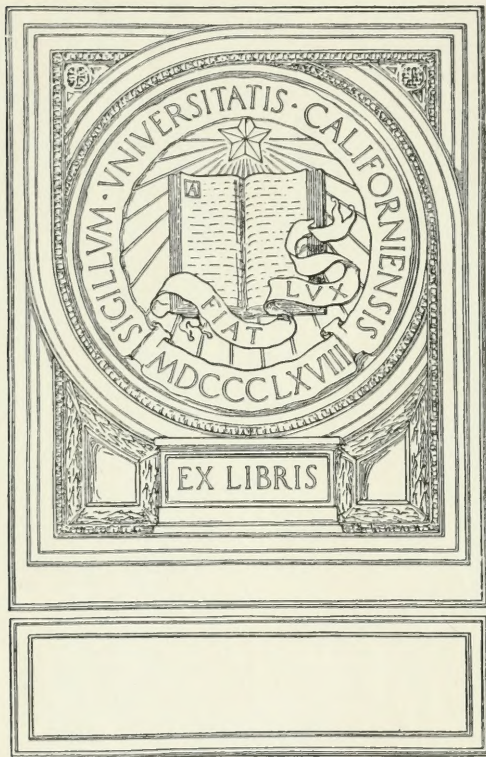
BOOK VII.

---

SMITH

GINN & COMPANY

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
AT LOS ANGELES





2nd

1-8

11-17

21-25

37-38 book

40 -

42-44

47

67-68

71 -

SOUTHERN BRANCH,  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA,  
LIBRARY,  
LOS ANGELES, CALIF.

*Raukin*





COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

# THUCYDIDES

## BOOK VII.

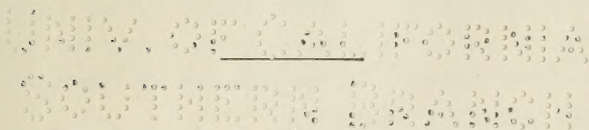
EDITED

ON THE BASIS OF CLASSEN'S EDITION

BY

CHARLES FORSTER SMITH

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY.



GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

54801

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1886, by  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR,  
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

110.2

ALBION L. C. 1886  
J. W. WHITE & T. D. SEYMOUR

The Athenæum Press  
GINN & COMPANY · PRO-  
PRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.

## PREFACE.

THIS edition of Book VII. of Thucydides is based on Classen's second edition, Berlin, 1884.

The few variations from Classen's text — which, with two or three exceptions, are restorations of the Ms. reading — are fully explained in the notes.

Classen's exegetical notes have generally been closely followed; but much material has been taken from other commentaries, especially from the excellent edition of Stahl. Krüger's and Arnold's editions have also been of great service.

Most of Classen's critical notes are given in full, and considerable additions have been made. The careful discussion of difficult passages, in elucidating so profound an author as Thucydides, is indispensable.

The editor gratefully acknowledges his indebtedness to Professor White, whose kind assistance and invaluable suggestions have extended far beyond what was required by his position as one of the editors-in-chief of the Series of which this book is a part. Professor Goodwin has had the great kindness to examine all the notes, and his candid criticism and wise suggestions have proved of the utmost value. Nearly all of the first proof has come also under the practised eye of Professor Humphreys.

CHARLES FORSTER SMITH.

VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY,  
October, 1886.





## THUCYDIDES VII.

1 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Πυθὴν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος, ἐπεὶ 1  
ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς, παρέπλευσαν ἐς Λοκροὺς τοὺς  
Ἐπιζεφυρίους, καὶ πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον ἤδη ὅτι οὐ  
παντελῶς πω ἀποτετειχισμένοι αἱ Συράκουσαί εἰσιν, ἀλλ'  
5 ἔτι οἷόν τε κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς στρατιᾷ ἀφικομένους  
ἐσελθεῖν, ἐβουλευόντο εἴτ' ἐν δεξιᾷ λαβόντες τὴν Σικε-  
λίαν διακινδυνεύσωσιν ἐσπλεύσαι, εἴτ' ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἐς  
Ἱμέραν πρῶτον πλεύσαντες καὶ αὐτοὺς τε ἐκείνους καὶ  
στρατιὰν ἄλλην προσλαβόντες, οὓς ἂν πείθωσι, κατὰ γῆν

1. *After refitting his four ships, Gylippus leaves Tarentum, and, receiving at the Epizephyrian Locri more favourable news of the situation at Syracuse, proceeds undisturbed by Attic ships through the strait to Himera. From this point he enters into communication with Selinus and Gela and various Sicel localities, and with seven hundred men of his own troops, and over two thousand who joined him from Himera and the allied places, begins his march through the interior towards Syracuse.*

1. *ἐπεὶ ἐπεσκεύασαν*: the completion of the *ἐπεσκεύαζεν* of vi. 104. 20. — 3. *πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον*: opp. to vi. 104. 3; *ὡς αὐτοῖς αἱ ἀγγελίαι ἐφόιτων . . . ἐψευσμένοι*. The pres. partic. here implies repeated inquiry, corresponding to *ὡς ἐφόιτων* in the passage quoted. — 5. *κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς*: the high triangle-shaped plateau northwest of the city. See on vi. 96. 3. — 6. *λαβόντες*: either *λαβών* or *ἐχων*

is usual with the verb in this connexion, when the destination is remote. See on vi. 62. 7. The partic. is to be supplied also in 7 with *ἐν ἀριστερᾷ*. — 7. *διακινδυνεύσωσιν, ἔλθωσι*: deliberative subjvs., which are often retained even after an historical tense (cf. i. 107. 25; ii. 4. 28; iii. 112. 22), but sometimes change to the opt. (cf. i. 25. 4; 63. 3; iv. 19. 6). G. 1490; H. 932, 2; Kr. *Spr.* 54, 7, 1. — *ἐσπλεύσαι*: into the great harbour, from which point they would perhaps have been able, united with the Syracusans, to force their way into the gap in the Athenian line of circumvallation (cf. c. 2. 17 ff.). Gylippus preferred, however, the way by land because he wanted first to get allies. — 8. *αὐτοὺς τε ἐκείνους*: Schol. *τοὺς Ἱμεραίους δηλονότι*. Kr. *Spr.* 58, 4, 1. — 9. *στρατιάν, οὓς*: rel. in pl. referring to a collective noun. G. 1021, b; H. 629. Cf. iii. 67. 11, *ἡλικίαν, ὧν*.

10 ἔλθωσι. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰμέρας πλεῖν, ἄλλως 2  
 τε καὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν τεσσάρων νεῶν οὐπω παρουσῶν ἐν  
 τῷ Ῥηγίῳ, ἃς ὁ Νικίας πυνθανόμενος αὐτοὺς ὅμως ἐν  
 Λοκροῖς εἶναι ἀπέστειλε. φθάσαντες δὲ τὴν φυλακὴν  
 ταύτην περαιοῦνται διὰ τοῦ πορθμοῦ, καὶ σχόντες Ῥη-  
 15 γίῳ καὶ Μεσσήνῃ ἀφικνούνται ἐς Ἰμέραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ ὄντες 3  
 τοὺς τε Ἰμεραίους ἔπεισαν ξυμπολεμεῖν καὶ αὐτούς τε ἔπε-  
 σθαι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τῶν σφετέρων ναύταις ὅσοι  
 μὴ εἶχον ὅπλα παρασχεῖν (τὰς γὰρ ναὺς ἀνείλκυσαν ἐν  
 Ἰμέρα), καὶ τοὺς Σελινουντίους πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον ἀπαν-  
 20 τὰν πανστρατιᾷ ἔς τι χωρίον. πέμψειν δέ τινα αὐτοῖς 4  
 ὑπέσχοντο στρατιὰν οὐ πολλὴν καὶ οἱ Γελῶοι καὶ τῶν  
 Σικελῶν τινες, οἳ πολὺν προθυμότερον προσχωρεῖν ἐτοί-  
 μοι ἦσαν τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου νεωστὶ τεθνηκότος, ὃς τῶν  
 ταύτῃ Σικελῶν βασιλεύων τινῶν καὶ ὢν οὐκ ἀδύνατος  
 25 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις φίλος ἦν, καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου ἐκ Λακε-

12. πυνθανόμενος αὐτοὺς ὅμως ἐν Λοκροῖς εἶναι: the reading of the Vat. Ms., instead of the vulgate ὅμως πυνθανόμενος κτέ. Nicias had paid little attention to the first report of the approach of Gylippus, καὶ ληστικώτερον ἔδοξε παρεσκευασμένους πλεῖν (vi. 104. 22). He recognized, however, that Gylippus was in earnest on learning that the ships had, after all (contrary to his expectation), got so far on their voyage to Sicily (ὅμως ἐν Λοκροῖς εἶναι), and that, therefore, help for Syracuse was really intended. He had immediately, thereupon, sent out the four Attic ships (ἀπέστειλε, aor. in dependent clause); but these came too late to prevent the Peloponnesian ships from passing through the strait. — 14. σχόντες Ῥηγίῳ: touching at; dat. after σχεῖν, as in iii. 29. 5; 33. 5,

instead of the more usual ἐς with the acc. (c. 26. 7; ii. 25. 15; 33. 10; iii. 34. 1; iv. 3. 4; 25. 40; v. 2. 5; vi. 52. 5; 62. 8). κατὰ with acc. in same const. occurs in i. 110. 11; iv. 129. 12; vi. 97. 3. Kr. Spr. 48, 1, 2; Kühn. 423, 5.

16. τοὺς τε Ἰμεραίους: Vat. omits τε, but it is better to follow the rest of the Mss., τοὺς τε Ἰμεραίους, explaining, as St. does: "To these words correspond καὶ τοὺς Σελινουντίους ἐκέλευον in 19, and the correlatives τε καὶ show that ἐκεῖ ὄντες belongs to both clauses." See App. — 17. ὅσοι . . . ὅπλα: see App.

20. τινα οὐ πολλήν: cf. ii. 79. 16. — 23. τοῦ Ἀρχωνίδου: this Archonidas is doubtless the prince of Herbita, whom Diod. (xii. 8) mentions as ally of the powerful Sicel leader Duce-



δαίμονος δοκοῦντος προθύμως ἤκειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιπ- 5  
 πος ἀναλαβὼν τῶν σφετέρων ναυτῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν τοὺς  
 ὥπλισμένους ἑπτακοσίους μάλιστα, Ἱμεραίους δὲ ὀπλίτας  
 καὶ ψιλοὺς ξυναμφοτέρους χιλίους καὶ ἱππέας ἑκατὸν  
 30 καὶ Σελινουντίων τέ τινας ψιλοὺς καὶ ἱππέας καὶ Γελῶν  
 ὀλίγους, Σικελῶν τε ἐς χιλίους τοὺς πάντας, ἐχώρει πρὸς  
 2 τὰς Συρακούσας. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Λευκάδος Κορίνθιοι ταῖς 1  
 τε ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ὡς εἶχον τάχους ἐβοήθουν καὶ Γόγγυ-  
 λος, εἷς τῶν Κορινθίων ἀρχόντων, μιᾷ νηὶ τελευταῖος ὀρ-  
 μηθεὶς πρῶτον μὲν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὀλί-  
 5 γον δὲ πρὸ Γυλίππου· καὶ καταλαβὼν αὐτοὺς περὶ ἀπαλ- 2

tius. After the latter's death (439 B.C.), his political course toward Syracuse and Agrigentum was doubtless continued by Archonidas, who died at an advanced age, 415 B.C. See Holm, *Geschichte Siciliens*, I. p. 260; II. p. 39. — 26. **δοκοῦντος προθύμως ἤκειν**: (so Vat. instead of *προθύμως δοκοῦντος ἤκειν*) referring to *πολὺν προθυμότερον ἐτοίμοι ἦσαν* in 22. The bold example of Gylippus, report of which spread far and wide (*δοκοῦντος*), had inspired the Sicels with courage.

**καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος . . . πάντας**: sums up in *ἀναλαβὼν* the result of the efforts detailed in 15 ff. — 27. **σφετέρων**: refers to Gylippus and Pythen. Kr. *Spr.* 58, 4, 3. Cf. c. 4. 10; 8. 3. — **τοὺς ὥπλισμένους**: those who had been armed by the help of the Himeraeans (17, 18). Diod. (xiii. 7) gives the force of Gylippus as *τοὺς ἅπαντας τρισχιλίους μὲν πεζοὺς, διακοσίους δ' ἱππεῖς*. — 31. **τοὺς πάντας**: in all, added perhaps because the Sicels were of various tribes. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 11, 13. Cf. viii. 21. 4. — **ἐχώρει**: commenced his march towards Syracuse (impf.), the further course of which is related c. 2. 11.

2. In the meantime the Corinthian Gongylus, sailing from Leucas with one ship, arrives at Syracuse, where he receives the sinking courage of the inhabitants by the news of the approach of Gylippus. The latter reaches Epipolae without opposition, ascends it on the side of Euryelus, and then immediately advances, in union with the Syracusans, against the wall of the Athenians, which had been almost completed on the side toward the great harbour.

1. **οἱ ἐκ Λευκάδος Κορίνθιοι**: cf. vi. 104. § 1. — 2. **ὡς εἶχον τάχους**: part. gen. depending on adv. of condition. G. 1092; H. 757 a; Kr. *Spr.* 47, 10, 5. Cf. c. 57. 5; i. 22. 14. — **καὶ Γόγγυλος**: as if αἱ ἄλλαι τῶν Κορινθίων νῆες had gone before. Acc. to Plut. *Nic.* 19, this Gongylus fell in the first conflict with the Athenians. On the accent, Γόγγυλος, see App. — 3. **μιᾷ** . . . **Γυλίππου**: he had let the remaining ships (which, acc. to vi. 104. § 1, were to follow Gylippus) set out before himself; but he arrived at Syracuse first of all — probably because he touched at no point on the voyage — and even a little before Gylippus.

5. **αὐτοὺς**: sc. *τοὺς Συρακοσίους*. —

- λαγῆς τοῦ πολέμου μέλλοντας ἐκκλησιάσειν διεκώλυσέ τε  
 καὶ παρεθάρσυνε, λέγων ὅτι νῆες τε ἄλλαι ἔτι προσπλέ-  
 ονσι καὶ Γυλίππος ὁ Κλεανδρίδου Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπο-  
 στειλάντων ἄρχων. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἐπερρώσθη- 3  
 10 σάν τε καὶ τῷ Γυλίππῳ εὐθὺς πανστρατιᾷ ὡς ἀπαντη-  
 σόμενοι ἐξῆλθον· ἥδη γὰρ καὶ ἐγγὺς ὄντα ἤσθάνοντο  
 αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ Ἰετὰς τότε τι τεῖχος ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ τῶν  
 Σικελῶν ἐλὼν καὶ ξυνταξάμενος ὡς ἐς μάχην ἀφικνεῖται  
 πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, καὶ ἀναβὰς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, 4  
 15 ἥπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον, ἐχώρει μετὰ τῶν Συ-  
 ρακοσίων ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχισμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ἔτυχε δὲ κατὰ  
 τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθὼν ἐν ᾧ ἐπτά μὲν ἦ ὀκτὼ σταδίων

ἀπαλλαγῆς: the subst. from ἀπαλλάτ-  
 τεσθαι (not from the act.), as in iv.  
 61. 24.—7. νῆες ἄλλαι: which had  
 started before him. See on 3, above.  
 —9. ἄρχων: not as commander of  
 the ships merely, but also of the Syra-  
 cusans (τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, vi. 93. 9).

10. ἀπαντησόμενοι: the mid. form  
 only in the fut. So also c. 80. 23.—  
 11. ἤσθάνοντο: cf. Plut. Nic. 19, ἦκεν  
 ἄγγελος παρὰ τοῦ Γυλίππου κελεύοντος  
 ἀπαντᾶν.—12. Ἰετὰς: see App.—  
 τότε τι: (the reading of Vat.) τότε is  
 to be taken with ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ ἐλὼν,  
 and refers to the decision of Gylip-  
 pus κατὰ γῆν ἐλθεῖν, c. i. 9.—τῶν Σικε-  
 λῶν: belongs to τεῖχος. As to these  
 Sicels, cf. c. 32. § 1; vi. 88. § 4.—  
 13. ἐλὼν καὶ ξυνταξάμενος: both par-  
 ties. represent actions which follow  
 one after the other but precede ἀφικ-  
 νεῖται πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, and there-  
 fore can prop. be connected by καί.  
 v. H. and St. reject καί. See App.

14. κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον ἥπερ καὶ οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι: cf. vi. 97. 11.—15. μετὰ  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων: who had gone out  
 to meet him, and, since the largest

part of the Athenian army was occu-  
 pied in building the double wall (vi.  
 103. § 1), had been able to pass  
 through the incomplete fortifications  
 of the Athenians to the western part  
 of Epipolae. That the advance of Gy-  
 lippus and his union with the Syracu-  
 sans was effected without hindrance,  
 shows how much the energy and watch-  
 fulness of Nicias had already abated  
 since the death of Lamachus. See  
 Grote, *Hist. of Greece*, VII. c. 59, p. 106 f.  
 —16. τὸ τεῖχισμα: the διπλοῦν τεῖχος  
 of vi. 103. 7, the condition of which at  
 this time is immediately explained.—  
 ἔτυχε ἐλθὼν: see App.—κατὰ τοῦτο  
 τοῦ καιροῦ: part. gen. depending on  
 κατὰ τοῦτο, as in c. 69. 16, ἐν τῷ τοιού-  
 τῳ τοῦ καιροῦ. G. 1088; Kr. Spr. 47,  
 10, 3.—17. ἐπτά μὲν ἢ ὀκτὼ σταδί-  
 ων: gen. of measure with τεῖχος.  
 G. 1085, 5; H. 729 d. The correla-  
 tive of μὲν is δέ in τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ in 20.  
 Since the shortest distance from the  
 cliff (of Epipolae) to the recess of  
 the great harbour adjacent to the  
 Agrigentine gate was not less than  
 eight stadia, it seems clear that in

ἤδη ἀπετετέλεστο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα διπλοῦν τεῖχος πλὴν παρὰ βραχύ τι τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν· τοῦτο δ' ἔτι ὠκοδόμουν. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ [τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον] ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν λίθοι τε παραβεβλημένοι τῷ πλέονι ἤδη ἦσαν, καὶ ἔστιν ἂ καὶ ἡμίεργα, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐξειργασμένα κατελείπετο. παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν Συράκουσαι ἦλθον κινδύνου.

3 Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰφνιδίως τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων σφίσιν ἐπιόντων ἐθορυβήθησαν μὲν τὸ πρῶ-

this measure was included only that part of the wall of circumvallation of the Athenians which was in the low ground by the sea. Leake (in *Bloomsf.* p. 680). Cl. brackets the words without sufficient reasons. See App. — 18. ἀπετετέλεστο: on the form see App. — 19. παρὰ βραχύ τι: so with Vat., instead of κατὰ βραχύ τι, because it indicates more sharply the small remnant that was still unfinished: "the wall was finished except a small portion next to the sea." παρὰ as in 23, παρὰ τοσοῦτον, by so much. But St., who reads κατὰ, objects that the addition of πλὴν is opp. to taking παρὰ βραχύ τι with the force of παρὰ τοσοῦτον. — τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν: adv., not in appos. with διπλοῦν τεῖχος. — 20. τοῦτο δέ: refers to βραχύ τι. — [τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον]: St. and Cl. consider these words a gloss, added through recollection of vi. 99. 2; though there, as in vi. 98. 9; 101. 1; 102. 5, κύκλος means the ring-shaped fort (see on vi. 98. 9), nowhere the wall of circumvallation, as seems to be intended here acc. to the common reading. See App. — 21. λίθοι τε . . . τῷ πλέονι ἤδη ἦσαν: τῷ πλέονι is in part. appos. to τῷ ἄλλῳ, along the greater part of the re-

mainder. G. 914; II. 624 d. So far the preparations for building mentioned in vi. 99. 2 (λίθους . . . παρέβαλλον) had been completed. Some parts of the wall were already quite finished or only half finished, and when Gylippus arrived were left in this condition. Hence the impf. κατελείπετο, which Herbst (*Gegen Cobet*, p. 40) rightly defends against Cobet's conjecture κατελέλειπτο. — 23. παρὰ τοσοῦτον κτέ.: such a narrow escape had Syracuse from danger (destruction). This const., which occurs also in iii. 49. 18, is to be explained acc. to the analogy of παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἐγένετο or ἦλθε with the inf. (iv. 106. 18; viii. 33. 12; 76. 15) "by so much (by so slight a deficiency) it happened, it came to —" (it came so near to). Just so ὅσον οὐ 'by how much not,' i.e. by how little not, means 'almost.' That to which "it had almost come" stands, when expressed by a clause, in the inf.; when by a subst., in the gen., which is to be construed just as the gen. with ἐγγύς, πλησίον, etc. G. 1149; II. 757.

3. The hostile armies are arrayed against one another, but do not come to an engagement. On the next day,



τον, παρετάξαντο δέ. ὁ δὲ θέμενος τὰ ὄπλα ἐγγὺς κήρυκα  
 προσπέμπει αὐτοῖς λέγοντα, εἰ βούλονται ἐξιέναι ἐκ τῆς  
 5 Σικελίας πέντε ἡμερῶν λαβόντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν, ἐτοῖ-  
 μος εἶναι σπένδεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐν ὀλιγωρία τε ἐποιοῦντο 2  
 καὶ οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι ἀπέπεμψαν. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο  
 ἀντιπαρεσκευάζοντο ἀλλήλοις ὥς ἐς μάχην. καὶ ὁ Γύ- 3  
 λιππος ὁρῶν τοὺς Συρακοσίους ταρασσομένους καὶ οὐ  
 10 ῥαδίως ξυντασσομένους, ἐπανῆγε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐς τὴν  
 εὐρυχωρίαν μᾶλλον. καὶ ὁ Νικίας οὐκ ἐπῆγε τοὺς Ἀθη-  
 ναίους, ἀλλ' ἡσύχαζε πρὸς τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει. ὥς δ'  
 ἔγνω ὁ Γύλιππος οὐ προσιόντας αὐτούς, ἀπήγαγε τὴν  
 στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Τεμενίτιν καλουμένην καὶ  
 15 αὐτοῦ ηὐλίσαντο. τῇ δ' ὕστεραία ἄγων τὴν μὲν πλείστην 4

however, *Gylippus with a small detachment surprises Labdalum, the fort on the northernmost height of Epipolae, and puts the Athenian garrison to the sword.*

3. *παρετάξαντο δέ*: Thuc. says nothing about the place where the Athenians took their position. But since the larger part of the army, acc. to vi. 103. 6, was engaged in building the double wall next to the great harbour, it must be supposed that the two armies confronted each other in the low ground between the abrupt declivity of Epipolae and the Anapus, near the Athenian fortifications.—*θέμενος τὰ ὄπλα ἐγγύς*: *halting under arms near by*. Cf. ii. 2. 22; iv. 44. 5; 68. 10; 90. 20; viii. 25. 22; 93. 6.—*κήρυκα προσπέμπει λέγοντα*: so Vat. (for *προπέμπει* of most of the Mss.), acc. to the usage of Thuc., iii. 52. 10; iv. 114. 5. *λέγοντα* is pres. part. of purpose. See on c. 25. 40. In force and const. the phrase is equiv. to the simple *λέγει*; hence the following nom. *ἐτοῖμος* with *εἶναι*. See App. on

iii. 52. 11.—5. *πέντε ἡμερῶν*: *within five days*. Gen. of time with *ἐξιέναι*, as in c. 28. 19; v. 14. 13. G. 1136; H. 759; Kr. Spr. 47, 2, 3.

6. *ἐν ὀλιγωρία ἐποιοῦντο*: without expressed obj., as in iv. 5. 2.—7. *οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι*: Plut. *Nic.* 19 adds: *τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν τινες καταγε- λῶντες ἡρώτων εἰ διὰ παρουσίαν ἐνδὸς τρί- βωνος καὶ βακτηρίας Λακωνικῆς οὕτως ἰσχυρὰ τὰ Συρακοσίων ἐξαίφνης γέγονεν ὥς Ἀθηναίων καταφρονεῖν.*

9. *ταρασσομένους*: *in confusion*, since they had not expected a battle so soon.—10. *ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν*: *i.e. toward the east into the low ground next to the coast*. From there the ascent to the ἄκρα Τεμενίτις, when not opposed by hostile troops, was short and easy.—12. *τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει*: the almost completed διπλοῦν τεῖχος of c. 2. 19.—13. *ἀπήγαγε*: off to the side (northward).—14. *τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Τεμενίτιν*: the temple of Apollo Temenites and the suburb around it, the later Neapolis. Cf. vi. 75. 2.

15. *ἄγων*: contrasted with *πέμψας*

τῆς στρατιᾶς παρέταξε πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν ἄλλοσε, μέρος δέ τι πέμψας πρὸς τὸ φρούριον τὸ Λάβδαλον αἰρεῖ, καὶ ὅτους ἔλαβεν ἐν αὐτῷ πάντας ἀπέκτεινεν· ἦν δὲ οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς Ἀθη-  
 20. ναίοις τὸ χωρίον. καὶ τριήρης τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀλίσκεται  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμούσα τῷ με-  
 γάλῳ λιμένι.

4 Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτείχιζον οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμ-  
 1 μαχοι διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι  
 ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,

in 17; here he commanded in person. — τὴν πλείστην τῆς στρατιᾶς: assimilation of the articular adj. to the gender of the part. gen. G. 1090; II. 730 e; Kr. *Spr.* 47, 28, 9; Kühn. 405, 5 c. Cf. i. 2. 13; 5. 8; 30. 10; vi. 7. 5; 105. 3; viii. 3. 5.— 17. μὴ . . . ἄλλοσε: esp. not to the defence of Labdalum. — 19. οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: since the Athenians were now on the southern declivity of Epipolae, and the fort lay on the extreme northern edge of the plateau (ἐπ' ἄκροις τοῖς κρημνοῖς; see on vi. 97. 24), the place could be surprised without their knowing it. The loss was the more serious because Labdalum was, acc. to vi. 97. 27, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη.

21. ἐφορμούσα τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι: (μεγάλῳ from Vat. only) the Att. fleet, which had sailed down into the great harbour (vi. 102. 17), lay now in its innermost recess near the shore (ἐν μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος, c. 4. 21). Guardships were sent out to the entrance of the harbour, which was a considerable distance off; and one of these fell into the hands of the Syracusans, who from their side could overlook every movement of the Athenians.

4. The Syracusans undertake to build a third counter-wall against the northern part of the Athenian wall of circumvallation, and make an unsuccessful attack on a weak point of the southern part of their wall. Nicias determines to fortify Plemmyrium at the entrance to the great harbour, and to unite there the fleet and the main body of the land army. But the removal of the army exposes the foragers to the Syracusan cavalry. Twenty triremes are sent to intercept the Corinthian ships which had sailed from Leucas after Gylippus.

2. διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν . . . τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν: the cross-wall described in vi. 99. § 3 had been taken and destroyed by the Athenians (vi. 100), and the second Syracusan counter-wall in the low ground (vi. 101. 6) had immediately thereafter (vi. 101. 16) fallen into their hands. The Syracusans now make the third attempt to hinder the Athenian circumvallation by means of a cross-wall, and as in vi. 99. 14, ἀπὸ τῆς (σφετέρας) πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι. It did not run, however, as there, κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου τῶν Ἀθηναίων, but ἄνω, i.e. along the northern height of Epipolae (τὸ πρὸς βορρᾶν τοῦ κύκλου, vi. 99. 1), where the Athenians λίθους καὶ

- εἰ μὴ δύναιντο κωλύσαι, μηκέτι οἰοί τε ὦσιν ἀποτειχίσαι.  
 5 καὶ οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἀναβεβήκεσαν ἤδη ἄνω, τὸ ἐπὶ τῇ 2  
 θαλάσῃ τείχος ἐπιτελέσαντες, καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος (ἦν γάρ  
 τι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενές) νυκτὸς ἀναλα-  
 βὼν τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπῆει πρὸς αὐτό· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι 3  
 (ἔτυχον γὰρ ἔξω αὐλιζόμενοι), ὡς ᾗσθοντο, ἀντεπήεσαν·  
 10 ὁ δὲ γινὺς κατὰ τάχος ἀπήγαγε τοὺς σφετέρους πάλιν.  
 ἐποικοδομήσαντες δὲ αὐτὸ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὑψηλότερον αὐ-  
 τοῖ μὲν ταύτῃ ἐφύλασσαν, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ξυμμάχους κατὰ  
 τὸ ἄλλο τείχισμα ἤδη διέταξαν ἥπερ ἔμελλον ἕκαστοι  
 φρουρεῖν.  
 15 Τῷ δὲ Νικίᾳ ἐδόκει τὸ Πλημμύριον καλούμενον τει- 4  
 χίσαι· ἔστι δὲ ἄκρα ἀντιπέρας τῆς πόλεως, ἥπερ πρού-

ξύλα ξυμφοροῦντες παρέβαλον. In vi. 99. 16, moreover, the direction of the wall to be built was indicated by the adj. ἐγκάρσιον; here it is expressed adv., πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον, *cross-wise*, the wall itself being defined as τείχος ἀπλοῦν, as also in the letter of Nicias, c. 11. 14. The wall here begun is continued, c. 5. 1, διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν, and finished in c. 7. 4, ξυνετείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους. See on c. 7. 4. —4. ἀποτειχίσαι: to complete the circumvallation (aor.).

5. οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἐπῆει: vivid effect of the paratactic structure: "scarcely had the Athenians, after finishing the lower part of the wall of circumvallation, again occupied their former position on Epipolae, when Gylippus advanced against a weak point of the wall." Notice also the parallelism of the members in this and the next sent.: the parenthetical insertion of both causal clauses with γάρ, and the corresponding form of the main clauses, ἐπῆει,

ἀντεπήεσαν.—7. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: intentionally added to avoid a misunderstanding; therefore wrongly suspected by v. H.

9. ἔτυχον . . . αὐλιζόμενοι: they happened to be in bivouac outside (of the walls).—10. τοὺς σφετέρους: see on c. 1. 27.—11. ἐποικοδομήσαντες αὐτό: sc. τὸ ἀσθενές τοῦ τείχους, they made the wall higher at this weak point. The pred. adj. ὑψηλότερον indicates the effect. G. 1081; Kr. Spr. 57, 4, 2. Cf. i. 37. 21; 71. 27; 90. 21; ii. 75. 22; vi. 92. 23.—αὐτοὶ μὲν: the Athenian main body, since experience had shown that here the danger of a breach was greatest.—12. τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ξυμμάχους: the rest (viz.) allies, not opp. to any preceding ξυμμαχοί. G. 966, 2; II. 705; Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 11. Cf. i. 2. 12; 128. 21; ii. 14. 3; 77. 12; iii. 19. 8; iv. 100. 12.—13. τὸ ἄλλο τείχισμα: the wall running across Epipolae, on both sides of the κύκλος.

15. τὸ Πλημμύριον: this place, the



χουσα τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος τὸ στόμα στενὸν ποιεῖ, καὶ εἰ τειχισθείη, ῥᾶον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἢ ἐσκομιδὴ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔσεσθαι· δι' ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ  
 20 τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμήσειν σφᾶς, καὶ οὐχ ὥσπερ νῦν ἐκ μυχοῦ τοῦ λιμένος τὰς ἐπαναγωγὰς ποιήσεσθαι, ἣν τι ναυτικῷ κινῶνται. προσεῖχέ τε ἤδη μᾶλλον τῷ κατὰ θάλασσαν πολέμῳ, ὁρῶν τὰ ἐκ τῆς γῆς σφίσιν ἐπειδὴ Γύλιππος ἦκεν ἀνελπιστότερα ὄντα. διακομίσας οὖν στρα-

situation of which Thuc. describes so exactly, becomes henceforth the critical point in the siege of Syracuse. "The loss of Plemmyrium had for the Athenians the same consequences as that of Fort L'Eguillette for the English, when General Dugommier (with Bonaparte's assistance) drove them from the heights (Siege of Toulon, 1793)." Niebuhr, *Ancient History*, II. p. 155.—17. τὸ στόμα στενὸν ποιεῖ: cf. c. 59. 6, τὸ στόμα ὀκτὼ σταδίων μάλιστα.—καὶ εἰ τειχισθείη: acc. to Greek usage the influence of the rel. pron. (ἥπερ) is more strongly felt in the second clause than in English. We should begin an independent sent. with these words.—18. ῥᾶον . . . ἔσεσθαι: the unusual adv. for the adj. is in accordance with the usage of Thuc. Cf. c. 28. 3, θᾶσσον οὐσα; iv. 10. 13, μὴ ῥαδίως αὐτῷ πάλιν οὐσης τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως. The adv. is to be const. as if we had ῥᾶον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομισθήσεσθαι. Kr. Spr. 62, 2, 3.—19. δι' ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμήσειν σφᾶς: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, they themselves would keep watch upon the harbour of the Syracusans at a less distance (i.e. from the Syracusan ships) than before. δι' ἐλάσσονος also in vi. 75. 3. πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων refers to the part of the great

harbour near the city where the Syracusan fleet lay. Kr. and St. strike out τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων. Cl. wrongly takes ἐφορμήσειν to mean "lie on watch" (of ships esp. detailed for this purpose), as in c. 3. 21. The main point here is the blockade which the whole Athenian fleet would be able to make from this nearer point, not being obliged, as heretofore, to put out from the further corner of the great harbour, whenever the enemy moved. The Schol. apparently understands it thus: τειχισθέντος δὲ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου τὴν ἐφόρμησιν αὐτόθεν δι' ὀλίγου χωρίου ἔσεσθαι.—21. ἐπαναγωγὰς ποιήσεσθαι: (with Vat., as in c. 34. 26, instead of ἐπαγωγὰς) = ἐπανάξεσθαι (viii. 42. 8), put to sea against an advancing squadron of hostile ships.—ἣν τι ναυτικῷ κινῶνται: sc. οἱ Συρακοσίοι, if they should bestir themselves with the fleet. On this medio-pass. use, see Kr. Spr. 52, 6, 1. Cf. c. 50. 33.—22. προσεῖχέ τε ἤδη . . . πολέμῳ: and in general, from now on, he devoted himself more to naval warfare. προσέχειν in same sense in c. 75. 44. τε gives the effect of a natural result, as in i. 67. 2; 76. 16, etc.—24. ἀνελπιστότερα: cf. c. 47. 9; v. 102. 3.

στρατιῶν: some troops, i.e. those that were not necessary for guarding the

25 τὰν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξετείχισε τρία φρούρια, καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς  
 τά τε σκεύη τὰ πλείστα ἔκειτο καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἤδη ἐκεί  
 τὰ μεγάλα ὥρμει καὶ αἱ ταχεῖαι νῆες. ὥστε καὶ τῶν  
 πληρωμάτων οὐχ ἥκιστα τότε πρῶτον κάκωσις ἐγένετο·  
 τῷ τε γὰρ ὕδατι σπανίῳ χρώμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθειν, καὶ  
 30 ἐπὶ φρυγανισμόν ἅμα ὁπότε ἐξέλθοιεν οἱ ναῦται, ὑπὸ  
 τῶν ἱππέων τῶν Συρακοσίων κρατούντων τῆς γῆς διε-  
 φθείροντο. τρίτον γὰρ μέρος τῶν ἱππέων τοῖς Συρακο-  
 σίοις διὰ τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ἵνα μὴ κακουργήσοντες  
 ἐξίοιεν, ἐπὶ τῇ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ πολίχνῃ ἐτετάχατο. •  
 35 ἐπυθάνετο δὲ καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν Κορινθίων ναῦς προσ-  
 πλεύσας ὁ Νικίας, καὶ πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν εἴκοσι  
 ναῦς, αἷς εἶρητο περὶ τε Λοκροὺς καὶ Ῥήγιον καὶ τὴν  
 προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας ναυλοχεῖν αὐτάς.

fortifications on Epipolae and in the low ground near the great harbour. The main camp of the Athenians continued to be along their walls.—25. **ἐξετείχισε**: the aor. to express speedy completion; cf. c. 26. 17; iv. 4. 4.—**τρία φρούρια**: these forts were to supply the place of the arsenal on Labdalum, which had been captured (c. 3. § 4), and under their protection lay most of the fleet.

27. **τῶν πληρωμάτων κάκωσις ἐγένετο**: = τὰ πληρώματα ἐκακώθη (cf. the use of *κακοῦν* in c. 24. 12; iii. 87. 6; vi. 18. 25). *πληρώματα* signifies here the whole ship's crew, *ναῦται* as well as *ἐπιβάται*. Cf. c. 12. 10; 13. 6.—29. **τῷ τε . . . οἱ ναῦται**: the causal partic. (*χρώμενοι*) and the temporal clause (*ὁπότε ἐξέλθοιεν*), forming together the prot., are co-ordinated by *τε καί*. Kr. *Spr.* 59, 2, 3. With the principal verb *διεφθείροντο*, in the impf., they portray the gradual in-

crease of the trouble.—**κρατούντων τῆς γῆς**: since they were masters of the (adjacent) country. Cf. i. 111. 5; vi. 23. 7.—32. **τοῖς Συρακοσίοις**: dat. of advantage; possibly agent with the pass., really implying interest, as in v. 29. 3.—34. **ἐπὶ τῇ . . . πολίχνῃ**: at the fort built at the Olympieum, as mentioned vi. 75. 5.—**ἐτετάχατο**: such Ion. forms of the pf. and plpf., otherwise unusual in Att., occur also in iii. 13. 16, 18; iv. 31. 7; v. 6. 23. Kr. *Spr.* 30, 2, 7.

35. **τὰς λοιπὰς**: cf. c. 2. § 1.—36. **ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν**: i.e. in order to watch for them.—37. **τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας**: the approach to Sicily. Cf. iv. 1. 5; vi. 48. 8.—38. **ναυλοχεῖν αὐτάς**: this unusual word is explained by Photius, *ναυλοχεῖν*· ναὺς λοχᾶν καὶ ἐνεδρεῖν. Θουκυδίδης ἐβδόμῃ. αὐτάς is obj. of *ναυλοχεῖν*. Cf. Appian, *Bell. Civ.* iv. 82, Μοῦρκος ἐν Πελοποννήσῃ ναυλοχῶν Κλεόπατρον.

5 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἅμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε τὸ διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν 1  
 τεῖχος, τοῖς λίθοις χρώμενος οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρε-  
 βάλλοντο σφίσιν, ἅμα δὲ παρέτασσε ἐξάγων αἰὲν πρὸ τοῦ  
 5 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔδοξε τῷ 2  
 Γυλίππῳ καιρὸς εἶναι, ἤρχε τῆς ἐφόδου· καὶ ἐν χερσὶ  
 γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο μεταξὺ τῶν τειχισμάτων, ἧ τῆς ἵππου  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων οὐδεμία χρήσις ἦν. καὶ νικηθέντων 3  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων καὶ νεκροὺς ὑπο-  
 10 σπόνδους ἀνελομένων καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τροπαῖον στη-  
 σάντων, ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ξυγκαλέσας τὸ στράτευμα οὐκ  
 ἔφη τὸ ἀμάρτημα ἐκείνων, ἀλλ' ἑαυτοῦ γενέσθαι· τῆς  
 γὰρ ἵππου καὶ τῶν ἀκοντιστῶν τὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ τάξει,

5. *Gylippus carries forward the counter-wall, and ventures to attack the Athenians between the two walls, but, not being able to use his cavalry in the confined space, is repulsed. By taking the blame of the failure on himself, however, he keeps the confidence of the Syracusans in future success unimpaired.*

1. τὸ διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τεῖχος: see on c. 4. 2. — ἅμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε . . . ἅμα δὲ παρέτασσε: significant expression for the restless activity of Gylippus in training his men for battle, and at the same time keeping the enemy occupied. — 2. οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρεβάλλοντο σφίσιν: cf. c. 2. 21; vi. 99. 2. σφίσιν is added to the mid. not without irony; they had dragged up the stones for their own wall, and saw them now used by their enemies. For σφίσι referring to the nearest subj., see Kühn. 455, note 9. — 3. τοῦ τειχίσματος: the sing. refers to the cross-wall (more exactly ἡ ἐκείνων τείχισις in c. 6. 5), which was still in process of erection, and before which Gylip-

pus drew up his troops. τῶν τειχισμάτων in 7 and τῶν τειχῶν in 14 refer to the unfinished wall of circumvallation of the Athenians and the cross-wall of the Syracusans that was advancing against it.

7. ἧ: more comprehensive than οὗ, "in a place where." — 8. οὐδεμία χρήσις ἦν: pregnant use of εἶναι = ὑπάρχειν. Cf. c. 36. 28; 70. 25; i. 2. 5; 49. 11; 52. 10; ii. 89. 35; viii. 96. 6. — 9. νεκροὺς: among these was the Corinthian Gongylus, mentioned in c. 2. 2. Cf. Plut. *Nic.* 19. — ὑποσπόνδους ἀνελομένων: an acknowledgment of defeat, since they were obliged to beg for the σπονδαί. But in ii. 22. 15, the words ἀνείλοντο τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀσπόνδους show that the defeat was not decisive. See on i. 63. 17. — 11. ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος: μὲν from Vat. referring to ὁ δὲ Νικίας in c. 6. 1. — 13. τῇ τάξει: by his line of battle; instrumental dat. explained by the clause ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας, "since he had placed it too far in between the

- ἐντὸς λίαν τῶν τειχῶν ποιήσας, ἀφελέσθαι· νῦν οὖν 4  
 15 αὖθις ἐπάξειν, καὶ διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς  
 ὥς τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ  
 οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσόμενον, εἰ μὴ ἀξιώσουσι Πελοποννήσιοί  
 τε ὄντες καὶ Δωριῆς Ἰώνων καὶ νησιωτῶν καὶ ξυγκλύ-  
 δων ἀνθρώπων κρατήσαντες ἐξελάσασθαι ἐκ τῆς χώρας.  
 20 καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν, αὖθις ἐπήγευ αὐτούς.  
 6 Ὁ δὲ Νικίας καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, νομίζοντες καὶ εἰ 1  
 ἐκείνοι μὴ ἐθέλοιεν μάχης ἄρχειν, ἀναγκαῖον σφίσιν εἶναι  
 μὴ περιορᾶν παροικοδομούμενον τὸ τεῖχος (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ

walls." With ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας cf. i. 62. 13; 109. 16; v. 2. 13. See App.

14. νῦν . . . ἐπάξειν: νῦν is not temporal, but, as in νῦν δέ, refers to the present case, the experience gained, and is to be closely connected with αὖθις, "he would after this experience again lead them out." ἐπάγειν here and in 20 not "lead to battle," but = ἐξάγοντα παρατάσσειν (3), "draw up in battle array."—15. καὶ διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν: and he urged them to have this conviction.—16. ὥς . . . ἔξοντας: supplementary partic. with ὥς. GMT. 919.—τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ: in point of preparation; τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ (with ἀξιώσουσι), as regarded their determination; the former he himself would attend to, the latter he expected from them.—17. οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσόμενον: it will be intolerable, impers. acc. with ὥς, just as above the regular acc. οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας.—εἰ μὴ ἀξιώσουσι . . . ἐξελάσασθαι: "if they should not make it a point of honour to drive them out." ἐξελάσασθαι also in iv. 35. 14. Vat. has ἐξελάσσεσθαι, but there is no example of the fut. inf. after ἀξιούν. For the aor. inf.; cf. also c. 63. 20; i. 74. 14; 132. 11; iii. 39. 20; 40. 24.—

Πελοποννήσιοι . . . νησιωτῶν: chiasmic arrangement, since Πελοποννήσιοι has almost the force of ἡπειρώται. Cf. vi. 77. 11, where Δωριῆς ἐλεύθεροι ἀπ' αὐτονόμου τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὴν Σικελίαν οἰκοῦντες are disdainfully contrasted with Ἴωνες καὶ Ἑλλησπόντιοι καὶ νησιῶται. Here ξυγκλύδων is added as more contemptuous than the usual ξυμμάκτων (iv. 106. 4; 109. 10; vi. 4. 36; 17. 8).—20. ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν: the very next day as is proved by τῇ ὕστερα (μάχῃ), c. 11. 8.—αὖθις ἐπήγευ αὐτούς: he led them out again, to show that he was ready for battle, but did not make an attack (hence the impf.). He accepted battle immediately, however, when it was offered by the Athenians.

6. In the next conflict Gylippus succeeds, by a better arrangement of his troops, in driving the Athenians back behind their fortifications, and immediately thereupon pushes the cross-wall past the wall of the Athenians, so that from this time on the investment of the city is impossible.

1. καὶ εἰ . . . μὴ ἐθέλοιεν: "even if they should not have the courage."—2. μάχης ἄρχειν: as in c. 5. 6, ἄρχειν τῆς ἐφόδου.—3. περιορᾶν παροικοδο-



ὅσον οὐ παρεληλύθει τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῦ τείχους  
 5 τελευτήν ἢ ἐκείνων τείχισις, καὶ εἰ παρέλθοι, ταὐτὸν ἤδη  
 ἐποίει αὐτοῖς νικᾶν τε μαχομένοις διὰ παντός καὶ μηδὲ  
 μάχεσθαι), ἀντεπῆρσαν οὖν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις. καὶ ὁ Γύ- 2  
 λιππος τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν μάλλον ἢ πρό-  
 τερον προαγαγὼν ξυνέμισγεν αὐτοῖς, τοὺς δ' ἱππέας καὶ  
 10 τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς ἐκ πλαγίου τάξας τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ  
 τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, ἧ τῶν τειχῶν ἀμφοτέρων αἱ ἐργασίαι  
 ἔληγον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ ἱππῆς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῷ εὐω- 3

μούμενον: the pres. partic. with περι-  
 ρᾶν indicates continued action, as in i.  
 24. 17; 25. 10; 86. 8; the aor. partic.  
 a completed fact. GMT. 885. See  
 on ii. 18. 21.—τὸ τεῖχος: = πρὸς τὸ  
 ἐγκάρσιον, τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν of c. 4. 3.—  
 4. τὴν . . . τελευτήν: the unfinished  
 northern part of the wall of circum-  
 vallation, begun in the direction of  
 Troilus (vi. 99. 1), but stopped (vi.  
 101. 1) in order first to complete the  
 other side toward the great harbour.  
*Cf.* c. 2. 17 ff.—5. εἰ παρέλθοι: so Cl.  
 and St. instead of the vulgate προ-  
 ἔλθοι, as it was not the advance of the  
 cross-wall, but its passing the Athe-  
 nian wall, that was to be feared.  
 But the change seems to be hardly  
 necessary, for as the cross-wall had  
 already all but passed the Athenian  
 wall (ἤδη . . . ὅσον οὐ παρεληλύθει), if  
 it moved forward at all, it would pass,  
 and hence it is quite the same whether  
 we have προἔλθοι or παρέλθοι. For  
 the mood, see GMT. 696.—ταύ-  
 τὸν ἤδη ἐποίει . . . μηδὲ μάχεσθαι: “in  
 that case (ἤδη) it amounted to the  
 same whether they conquered in  
 every battle or did not fight at  
 all”; for only the completion of the  
 wall of circumvallation could bring  
 about the fall of the city. ποιεῖν =

valere, effect, amount to, as in ii. 89.  
 9, and like δύνασθαι in i. 141. 6. The  
 impf. expresses the enduring result of  
 the cond. εἰ παρέλθοι.—6. διὰ παντός:  
 continually, always of time in Thuc.  
 See on i. 38. 2.—7. μάχεσθαι: Vat.  
 has ἀμύνεσθαι with μάχεσθαι as margi-  
 nal reading; but, as St. says, the  
 repetition of μάχεσθαι adds force.  
 —οὖν: after a long parenthesis,  
 as in vi. 64. 13. See also on iii.  
 95. 9.

8. τῶν τειχῶν: = τῶν τειχισμάτων  
 (c. 5. 7).—ἢ πρότερον: than in the  
 former battle (c. 5. 7).—9. ξυνέμισ-  
 γεν: prepared for the conflict, impf.,  
 as i. 62. 21.—10. ἐκ πλαγίου: so that  
 they might at the favourable moment  
 fall upon the flank of the Athenians.  
 —11. ἧ . . . ἔληγον: Cl. thinks the  
 εὐρυχωρία means the space between the  
 τελευταὶ of the advancing walls.  
 St. adopts Arn.’s view: “The Syr-  
 acusans front toward the west;  
 their cavalry therefore, being on the  
 right, was on the north of their line.  
 And it was the northern side of Epi-  
 polae which presented the greatest  
 extent of clear ground, the finished  
 part of the Athenian line being the  
 southern side towards the cliffs look-  
 ing to the south.”

νύμῳ κέρα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπερ κατ' αὐτοὺς ἦν, ἔτρεψαν· καὶ δι' αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα νικηθὲν ὑπὸ  
 15 τῶν Συρακοσίων κατηράχθη ἐς τὰ τειχίσματα. καὶ τῇ 4  
 ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ ἔφθασαν παροικοδομήσαντες καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδομίαν, ὥστε μηκέτι μήτε αὐτοὶ κωλύεσθαι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ἐκείνους τε καὶ παντάπασι  
 20 ἀπεστερηκέναι, εἰ καὶ κρατοῖεν, μὴ ἂν ἔτι σφᾶς ἀπο-  
 20 τειχίσαι.

7 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο αἱ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆες καὶ Ἀμ- 1  
 πρακιωτῶν καὶ Λευκαδίων ἐσέπλευσαν αἱ ὑπόλοιποι δώ-  
 δεκα, λαθοῦσαι τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλακὴν (ἦρχε δὲ  
 αὐτῶν Ἐρασινίδης Κορίνθιος), καὶ ξυντεείχισαν τὸ λοι-  
 5 πὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις [μέχρι] τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους· καὶ 2

13. κατ' αὐτούς: *opposite them*; cf. i. 62. 24; v. 71. 22. — 15. κατηράχθη: (Vat.; most of the Mss. κατερράχθη) *was driven back, from καταράσσειν and corresponding to ἀπαράξετε, c. 63. 4.*

καὶ . . . ἔφθασαν: immediate result of the victory, "and the very next night the Syracusans accomplished what the Athenians had so much feared" (cf. 5). The important result is stated with esp. emphasis. Cl. does not agree with St. and Bk. in objecting to the more exact explanation of παροικοδομήσαντες by καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδομίαν, esp. since παρελθεῖν was emphasized above (4, 5). — 17. μήτε αὐτοὶ κωλύεσθαι . . . ἀποτεείχισαι: their intercourse with the interior could no longer be hindered, and they had deprived the Athenians of all possibility of investing the city. μὴ after ἀπεστερηγένοι, as i. 10. 3; ii. 101. 3; iv. 40. 5 after ἀπιστεῖν; v. 25. 11 after ἀπέχεσθαι; iii. 32. 14 after ἐλπίδα οὐκ ἔχειν. See Rehdantz on

Xen. Anab. iii. 5. 11. GMT. 815, 1; H. 1029; Kr. Spr. 67, 12, 3; Kühn. 516, 3 a. For ἂν, see GMT. 211.

7. Immediately thereafter the expected Corinthian, Ambraciot, and Leucadian ships reach the great harbour of Syracuse, unobserved by the Athenians, and the cross-wall is finished. Gylippus displays the greatest activity in getting reinforcements from all quarters, and the Syracusans are zealously occupied in fitting out their fleet.

1. αἱ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆες κτέ.: cf. c. 4. 35, where also ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλακή is mentioned. τῶν expressed but once as in i. 7. 7, etc. The two circumstances so important for the Syracusans, the arrival of the long-expected ships and the activity of Gylippus, are connected by τε καί. — 4. ξυντεείχισαν: the men from these ships, who now helped to finish the rest of the cross-wall, which had just been carried past the Athenian wall. This sense, which is required by the whole context, is best gained

ὁ Γύλιππος ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιάν τε ὥχε-  
το καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζικὴν ξυλλέξων, καὶ τῶν πόλεων  
ἅμα προσαξόμενος εἴ τις ἢ μὴ πρόθυμος ἦν ἢ παντάπα-  
σιν ἔτι ἀφεστήκει τοῦ πολέμου. πρέσβεις τε ἄλλοι τῶν 3  
10 Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐς Λακεδαίμονα καὶ Κόριν-  
θον ἀπεστάλησαν, ὅπως στρατιὰ ἔτι περαιωθῇ τρόπῳ ᾧ  
ἂν, ἐν ὁλκάσιν ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἂν, προχωρῇ,  
ὥς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων. οἳ τὲ Συρα- 4  
8 τῶ ἐπιχειρήσοντες, καὶ ἐς τᾶλλα πολὺ ἐπέρρωντο. ὁ δὲ 1  
Νικίας αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο καὶ ὁρῶν καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπιδι-

by following Holm's clear explanation (*Sic.* II. 392-395) and striking out μέχρι, which may have sprung from a misunderstanding of πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τείχος ἀπλοῦν (c. 4. 3). τὸ λοιπὸν is to be connected with τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους, just as in c. 71. 34, τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τείχους; iv. 116. 13, τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ χειμῶνος. The first Syracusan cross-wall was also called ἐγκάρσιον τείχος (vi. 99. 16). St., with the approval of Philippi, strikes out μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους in order to get the same sense. See App.

6. ἐπὶ στρατιάν: concise expression of purpose (*cf.* c. 12. 1), which is more definitely explained by καὶ ναυτικὴν . . . ξυλλέξων. — τε: refers to καὶ τῶν πόλεων below, and should not be struck out, as v. H. thinks. — ὥχετο: as often, to indicate departure without delay. *Cf.* i. 90. 26; 116. 15. — 7. πεζικὴν: retained with most of the Mss., instead of πεζήν. See on vi. 33. 9. — τῶν πόλεων: part. gen. depending on εἴ τις. *Kr. Spr.* 60, 10, 1. — 8. προσαξόμενος: to bring over, used in same sense in i. 99. 8; ii. 30. 7; iii. 91. 7; iv. 86. 3. — 9. ἀφεστήκει: had stood aloof, as in vi. 88. 22.

ἄλλοι: opp. to Gylippus (6); has no reference to the former ambassadors mentioned vi. 75. § 3. — 10. Κορινθίων: i.e. from the lately arrived ships, who could work the more effectively in their native city. — 11. τρόπῳ ᾧ ἂν . . . προχωρῇ: in whatever way might be available, in merchant ships, or small craft, or in any other way that might be convenient. ἐν ὁλκάσιν . . . ὅπως ἂν is to be taken as explanatory of τρόπῳ ᾧ ἂν προχωρῇ, and προχωρῇ is understood with ὅπως ἂν. See App. — 13. ὥς . . . ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων: since also the Athenians were sending for fresh troops. The direct statement of this is not made till the following chap., but it is here taken for granted as already known.

14. ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀναπειρῶντο: same phrase in c. 51. 9, and ἀναπειρᾶσθαι, practise manœuvring, again, c. 12. 16. — 15. ἐπέρρωντο: were encouraged; also c. 17. 10. *Cf.* c. 2. 9, ἐπερρώσθησαν, plucked up courage.

8. Nicias, fully aware of his difficult position, turns with urgent appeals for help to Athens, and in order to leave no ground for a misunderstanding, sets forth his views in detail in a letter.

δοῦσαν τὴν τε τῶν πολεμίων ἰσχὺν καὶ τὴν σφετέραν  
 ἀπορίαν, ἔπεμπε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀγγέλλων  
 5 πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε καθ' ἕκαστα τῶν γιγνομένων,  
 μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε, νομίζων ἐν δεινοῖς τε εἶναι καί, εἰ  
 μὴ ὡς τάχιστα ἢ σφᾶς μεταπέμψουσιν ἢ ἄλλους μὴ ὀλί-  
 γους ἀποστελοῦσιν, οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν. φοβού- 2  
 μενος δὲ μὴ οἱ πεμπόμενοι ἢ κατὰ τὴν τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυ-  
 10 νασίαν ἢ καὶ μνήμης ἐλλιπεῖς γιγνόμενοι ἢ τῷ ὄχλῳ  
 πρὸς χάριν τι λέγοντες οὐ τὰ ὄντα ἀπαγγέλλωσιν, ἔγρα-  
 ψεν ἐπιστολήν, νομίζων οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα τὴν αὐτοῦ  
 γνώμην μηδὲν ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλω ἀφανισθεῖσαν μαθόντας

3. σφετέραν: see on c. i. 27. — 4. καὶ αὐτός: as the Syracusans had sent to Lacedaemon, which may have happened as well after as before. — ἔπεμπε . . . τότε: Cl. takes πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε with ἀγγέλλων only, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε with ἀγγέλλων ἔπεμπε; but St.'s view is better: "ἔπεμπε, imperfectum quod ad πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε relatum notionem rei repititae habet, apud μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε sonat mittere parabat." — 5. καθ' ἕκαστα: singula quaeque, taken together, obj. of ἀγγέλλων. Cf. i. 3. 6, κατὰ ἔθνη, singulas gentes; i. 3. 9, καθ' ἑκάστους, singulos quosque; also iv. 47. 10. — 6. εἰ μὴ . . . μεταπέμψουσιν: Vat. has μεταπέμψωσιν, and since Thuc. has one sure example of εἰ with the subjv. without ἂν in a case of great uncertainty of the supposition (vi. 21. 5, possibly i. 72. 14), perhaps it should not here be unconditionally rejected. See on vi. 21. 5. Cl. says ἀποστελοῦσιν would then indicate that which was more to be desired; but cf. Dem. xviii. 176. — 8. οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν: the fut. indic. in the prot. and the simple inf.

pres. in the apod. correspond to the firm conviction and categorical expression of Nicias. In dir. disc. it would be, εἰ μὴ ἀποστελεῖτε, οὐδεμία ἐστὶ σωτηρία. v. H.'s conjecture, οὐδεμίαν ἂν εἶναι σωτηρίαν, would weaken the force. Cf. vi. 6. 19; 91. 13.

9. κατὰ τὴν τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυνασίαν: so Vat.; the other Mss. omit τὴν; but even if the art. of the governing subst. is often omitted when a gen. goes before (see on vi. 88. 23), still the omission here would be so strange as to cause obscurity. The unusual form ἀδυνασία for ἀδυναμία occurs also viii. 8. 19. — 10. μνήμης ἐλλιπεῖς γιγνόμενοι: so Vat. for γνώμης of all the rest of the Mss.: "from defect of memory." This might very naturally have happened if they had had to retain everything in memory; for in addition to the letter he told them certain things to be delivered by word of mouth, ὅσα ἔδει αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν, 16, and ὅσα τε ἀπὸ γλώσσης εἴρητο αὐτοῖς, c. 10. 2. — 12. οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα: Cl. says οὕτως is explained by τὴν . . . μαθόντας, ἂν μάλιστα belonging to βουλευσασθαι; better οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα μαθόντας βουλευσασθαι. — 13. ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλω:



τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βουλευσασθαι περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας. καὶ 3  
 15 οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο φέροντες, οὓς ἀπέστειλε, τὰ γράμματα καὶ  
 ὅσα ἔδει αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν· ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον  
 διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ἥδη ἔχων ἢ δι' ἐκουσίων κινδύνων  
 ἐπεμέλετο.

9 Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει \* τελευτῶντι καὶ Εὐετίων στρα- 1  
 τηγὸς Ἀθηναίων μετὰ Περδίκκου στρατεύσας ἐπ' Ἀμφί-  
 πολιν Θραξὶ πολλοῖς τὴν μὲν πόλιν οὐχ εἶλεν, ἐς δὲ τὸν  
 Στρυμόνα περικομίσας τριήρεις ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπολιόρ-  
 5 κει ὁρμώμενος ἐξ Ἱμεραίου. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα  
 10 τοῦτο. \*\* τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος ἦκοντες ἐς τὰς 1  
 Ἀθήνας οἱ παρὰ τοῦ Νικίου ὅσα τε ἀπὸ γλώσσης εἶρητο  
 αὐτοῖς εἶπον καὶ εἴ τίς τι ἐπηρώτα ἀπεκρίνοντο καὶ τὴν

belongs with ἀφανισθεῖσαν; his view might be obscured "in the messenger" (by his inaccurate comprehension or delivery). Cf. ii. 35. 7, ἐν ἐνὶ ἀνδρὶ πολλῶν ἀρετὰς κινδυνεύεσθαι. On this use of ἐν with persons, see Kühn. 431, 1, 3) a.

15. οὓς ἀπέστειλε: inserted epexegetically. See App. — 16. ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον . . ἐπεμέλετο: "keeping his army from this time rather on the defensive than on the offensive, he attended to his duties." τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον is obj. of ἔχων, which must be taken by zeugma also with δι' ἐκουσίων κινδύνων. ἐπεμέλετο (not ἐπεμελείτο; see on vi. 54. 26) is used abs. The const. is similar to ἡγοῦντο with limiting partic. in i. 19. 2. τὸ στρατόπεδον refers no doubt to the army, not to the camp esp., and so would include the troops in the fortifications on Plemmyrium, as well as those in the main camp. See App.

9. Attempt of the Athenians to win back Amphipolis.

1. τελευτῶντι: when it was near the

end, pred. Cf. i. 30. 13. — Εὐετίων: not elsewhere mentioned. — 2. μετὰ Περδίκκου: as the help of Thracian Chalcidians held out to him by the Lacedaemonians had not come, Perdiccas had no doubt, though no mention is made of it, made peace and alliance with the Athenians, in order that his country might no longer be exposed to hostilities from them (cf. vi. 7. § 3, 4). See Weissenborn, *Hellen. Beitr.* p. 173, and *Introd.* to Book V. p. 19 ff. — 3. Θραξὶ πολλοῖς: without doubt mercenaries from the surrounding regions. Cf. c. 27. § 1; v. 6. § 2. — 4. περικομίσας: doubtless out of the port Eion. Cf. iv. 106. 17; v. 6. 2; io. 16. — ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ: belongs to ἐπολιόρκει. — 5. Ἱμεραίου: not otherwise known. Weissenborn says, "Probably on the right bank of the river above the bridge."

10. The letter of Nicias reaches Athens and is read in the Popular Assembly.

2. ἀπὸ γλώσσης: orally; just so Hdt. i. 123. 20. — 3. εἴ τίς τι ἐπηρώτα:

ἐπιστολὴν ἀπέδοσαν. ὁ δὲ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως παρ-  
5 ἐλθὼν ἀνέγνω τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις δηλοῦσαν τοιαύδε.

- 11 “Τὰ μὲν πρότερον πραχθέντα, ὧ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐν ἄλ-  
λαις πολλαῖς ἐπιστολαῖς ἴστε· νῦν δὲ καιρὸς οὐχ ἥσσον  
μαθόντας ὑμᾶς ἐν ᾧ ἐσμὲν βουλευσασθαι. κρατησάντων 2  
γὰρ ἡμῶν μάχαις ταῖς πλείοσι Συρακοσίους ἐφ’ οὓς ἐπέμ-  
5 φθημεν καὶ τὰ τεῖχῃ οἰκοδομησαμένων ἐν οἷσπερ νῦν  
ἐσμὲν, ἦλθε Γύλιππος Λακεδαιμόνιος στρατιὰν ἔχων ἔκ-  
τε Πελοποννήσου καὶ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεων ἔστιν ὧν.

(Vat. for ἡρώτα) if any one asked further questions. To the impf. of the prot. corresponds also in the apod. ἀπεκρίνοντο (Vat., for ἀπεκρίναντο of most of the Mss.).—4. ὁ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως: cf. Poll. viii. 98, ὁ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου αἰρεθεὶς γραμματεὺς ἀναγινώσκει τῷ δήμῳ καὶ τῇ βουλῇ. v. II. and St. omit ὁ τῆς πόλεως.—5. δηλοῦσαν: of the contents of a letter. Cf. c. 16. 1; i. 129. 1; 137. 22.

LETTER OF NICIAS TO THE DEMOS  
AT ATHENS.

11. Although we were very successful at first, a change has taken place since the arrival of Gylippus. Having lost the last battle we have had to withdraw behind our fortifications, and are now rather in the condition of besieged than of besiegers.

1. ἐν ἄλλαις πολλαῖς ἐπιστολαῖς ἴστε: ἐν, where we expect ἐκ, is due possibly to the original pf. meaning of εἶδέναι: “you have seen (read) in many letters.” Kühn. 431, 1, 3) a. Kr. compares Dem. XLIV. 60, μεμαθήκατε ἐν τοῖς ἐν ἀρχῇ εἰρμημένοις. Cf. Cic. de Nat. D. i. 26. 72, ut videmus in scriptis. Compare also the use of ἐν in expressions of decisive authority, as iii. 53. 3. πολλαῖς (which Vat. omits no doubt only in consequence

of the similar endings) helps to give point to the following οὐχ ἥσσον = μάλιστα: “you have frequently had information; now, however, it is more important than ever that you learn the truth and determine accordingly.” Cf. c. 8. 4.—3. ἐν ᾧ ἐσμὲν: in what condition we are. Cf. c. 14. 12; vi. 6. 30. For neut. of pron. to indicate condition, measure, degree, etc., see Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 4 and 22.

4. μάχαις ταῖς πλείοσι: order as in 8, μάχῃ τῇ πρώτῃ, i. i. 6, παρασκευῇ τῇ πάσῃ, and i. 11. 13, μέρει τῷ αἰὲ παρόντι.—Συρακοσίους: Thuc. construes κρατεῖν, when connected with μάχῃ (i. 108. 18; vi. 2. 26) or μαχόμενον (ii. 39. 14; iv. 67. 29), with the acc.; so also sometimes when μάχῃ is not expressed, but the whole context points to it (as ii. 39. 18; iii. 99. 3); otherwise always with the gen.—5. τὰ τεῖχῃ: taken strictly in point of time (οἰκοδομησαμένων . . . ἦλθε Γύλιππος), it would refer only to the wall of circumvallation, so far as it was finished, and to the round fort on Epipolae; but ἐν οἷσπερ νῦν ἐσμὲν and the following ἀνεχωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τεῖχῃ show that also the three forts built on Plemmyrium after the arrival of Gylippus are included.—7. ἔστιν ὧν: some. G. 1029;

- καὶ μάχῃ τῇ μὲν πρώτη νικᾶται ὑφ' ἡμῶν, τῇ δ' ὕστε-  
 ραία ἰππεύσιν τε πολλοῖς καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς βιασθέντες ἀνε-  
 10 χωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τεῖχη. νῦν οὖν ἡμεῖς μὲν παυσάμενοι ὁ  
 τοῦ περιτειχισμοῦ διὰ τὸ πλήθος τῶν ἐναντίων ἡσυχά-  
 ζομεν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ξυμπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ δυναίμεθ' ἂν χρή-  
 σασθαι ἀπανηλωκυίας τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν τειχῶν μέρος τι  
 τοῦ ὀπλιτικοῦ), οἱ δὲ παρῳκοδομήκασιν ἡμῖν τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν,  
 15 ὥστε μὴ εἶναι ἔτι περιτειχίσαι αὐτούς, ἣν μὴ τις τὸ πα-  
 ρατείχισμα τοῦτο πολλῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπελθὼν ἔλῃ. ξυμβέ- 4  
 βηκὲ τε πολιορκεῖν δοκοῦντας ἡμᾶς ἄλλους αὐτοὺς μάλ-  
 λον, ὅσα γε κατὰ γῆν, τοῦτο πάσχειν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς χώρας  
 ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἰππέας ἐξερχόμεθα.
- 12 “Πεπόμφασιν δὲ καὶ ἐς Πελοπόννησον πρέσβεις ἐπ’ 1  
 ἄλλην στρατιάν, καὶ ἐς τὰς ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεις Γύλιππος  
 οἴχεται, τὰς μὲν καὶ πείσων ξυμπολεμεῖν ὅσαι νῦν ἡσυ-  
 χάζουσιν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἔτι καὶ στρατιὰν πεζὴν καὶ ναυ-

H. 998. Cf. i. 65. 15; iii. 92. 22; vi. 88. 34.—8. τῇ ὕστεραία: “in the battle on the next day.” See on c. 5. 20, and Herbst, *Gegen Cobet*, p. 34. Cf. Plut. *Nic.* 19, εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν κτέ.

11. τὸ πλήθος: “the superior number,” as in iv. 10. 16. This superiority is explained by οὐδὲ γὰρ . . . τοῦ ὀπλιτικοῦ, since always a part of the foot-force was occupied in guarding the walls (here esp. the wall of circumvallation).—14. παρῳκοδομήκασιν: cf. c. 6. 16.—15. μὴ εἶναι: = μὴ παρῆναι (or as Vat. reads, μὴ δυνατόν εἶναι). Cf. ii. 97. 23; v. 40. 10. εἶναι in this sense always with the neg.—ἦν μὴ τις: only here in Thuc.—τὸ παρατείχισμα: here, and in c. 43. 7, 35, the Syracusan cross-wall (τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος, c. 7. 5) since now it had passed the Athenian περιτειχισμα (vi. 101. 5).

17. ἄλλους: obj. of πολιορκεῖν, ἡμᾶς

αὐτοὺς subj. of πάσχειν. Compare similar order in c. 75. 40.—18. ὅσα γε: restrictive, as in iv. 48. 24; viii. 70. 5. Kr. *Spr.* 62, 1, 4.—τῆς χώρας: part. gen. depending on ἐπὶ πολὺ. G. 1088; H. 730 e. Cf. c. 38. 1; 39. 4; 40. 18; 65. 7; i. 50. 6; iv. 3. 11.—19. ἐπὶ πολὺ: in local sense, over a great extent. Kr. *Spr.* 43, 4, 3.

12. The Syracusans are doing everything to reinforce their land troops and to practise their fleet for an attack, while our fleet, continually on duty and constantly expecting an attack, never has time for rest and repairs.

1. πεπόμφασιν . . . οἴχεται: cf. c. 7. § 2, 3.—ἐπ’ ἄλλην στρατιάν: cf. c. 7. 6.—3. καί: more closely connected with ξυμπολεμεῖν.—4. ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν: position as in iii. 61. 6; vi. 45. 5; 66. 6. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 1, 13.—ἔτι καὶ στρατιάν: still more troops. Cf. c. 2. 7; 34.

5 τικοῦ παρασκευὴν ἣν δύνηται ἄξων. διανοοῦνται γάρ, 2  
 ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἅμα τῶν τειχῶν ἡμῶν  
 πειρᾶν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. καὶ δεινὸν μη- 3  
 δεῖν ἡμῶν δόξῃ εἶναι ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. τὸ γὰρ  
 ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν, ἥπερ κἀκεῖνοι πυνθάνονται, τὸ μὲν πρῶ-  
 10 τον ἥκμαζε καὶ τῶν νεῶν τῇ ξηρότητι καὶ τῶν πληρωμά-  
 των τῇ σωτηρίᾳ· νῦν δὲ αἶ τε νῆες διάβροχοι, τοσοῦτον  
 χρόνον ἤδη θαλασσεύουσai, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἐφθαρται.  
 τὰς μὲν γὰρ ναῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ἀνελκύσαντας διαψύξαι διὰ 4  
 τὸ ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει καὶ ἔτι πλείους τὰς τῶν πολε-  
 15 μίων οὔσας ἀεὶ προσδοκίαν παρέχειν ὡς ἐπιπλεύσονται.  
 φανεραὶ δὲ εἰσιν ἀναπειρώμεναι καὶ αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις ἐπ' 5

5. — ναυτικοῦ παρασκευήν: as in ii. 62. 14; = παρεσκευασμένον ναυτικόν. Cf. τρήρων παρασκευή, iii. 39. 7.

6. ὡς . . . πυνθάνομαι: the pres., as in 9 and vi. 17. 18, of information repeatedly received. — 7. πειρᾶν: with the gen., as in i. 61. 13. In the second clause πειρᾶν is used abs., being only locally defined by κατὰ θάλασσαν, which is opp. to τῶν τειχῶν.

δεινόν: incredible; cf. iii. 57. 8. — 8. ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν: sc. πειρᾶν διανοοῦνται. An attack in the open sea, not on Plemmyrium, is meant. 9. ἥπερ: hardly necessary, with Cl., to supply γενέσθαι. ἥπερ refers to the change that had taken place, and points therefore esp. to the second clause, νῦν δὲ . . . ἐφθαρται. — 10. τῇ ξηρότητι: opp. to διάβροχοι (in 11), the good condition of ships, when the wood is not thoroughly soaked from lying too long in the water. The means to preserve this condition is ἀνελκύσαντας διαψύξαι (13), or ἀποξηρᾶναι (17), which had not been possible for more than a year now (from July, 415 — vi. 30 — to September, 414 B.C.). Cf.

Poll. i. 121, καὶ αἱ μὲν ἀθαλάσσευτο καὶ ἀκραιφνεῖς καὶ ξηραὶ διεψυγμέναι, αἱ δὲ ἐν-τεθαλαπτευκῖαι, δινυροί, ἀραιαί, διάβροχοι. — τῶν πληρωμάτων τῇ σωτηρίᾳ: in the unimpaired condition of the crews. Cf. c. 4. § 6. — 11. αἶ τε νῆες . . . ἐφθαρται: αἶ τε νῆες . . . θαλασσεύουσai is explained from 13 to c. 13. 5, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἐφθαρται from c. 13. 5 to the end of the chap. We see thereby how inaptly the connexion is broken by the division of the chaps. — διάβροχοι: not leaky, but water-logged. Dukas explains well, διὰ πολλοῦ θαλασσεύουσai ἐπὶ πολὺ δινυράνθησαν κἀντεῦθεν βαρεῖαι γινόμεναι δυσκίνητοι ἦσαν. See on 10.

13. διαψύξαι: accent acc. to Herodian. Cf. ξυμῖξαι, ii. 84. 34, and προσμίξαι, iii. 31. 13. See App. on ii. 84. 34. — 14. καὶ ἔτι πλείους: the correct reading, from Vat. only, instead of καὶ ὅτι πλείους, adds force to ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει . . . οὔσας, since they are equal in number and even superior.

16. ἀναπειρώμεναι: (Vat., all the rest ἀποπειρώμεναι) see on c. 7. 14. —



ἐκείνοις καὶ ἀποξηρᾶναι τὰς σφετέρας μᾶλλον ἐξουσία·  
 13 οὐ γὰρ ἐφορμοῦσιν ἄλλοις. ἡμῖν δ' ἐκ πολλῆς ἂν περιου- 1  
 σίας νεῶν μόλις τοῦτο ὑπῆρχε καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζομένοις,  
 ὥσπερ νῦν, πάσαις φυλάσσειν· εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι  
 καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεως, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔξομεν, παρὰ  
 5 τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν χαλεπῶς καὶ νῦν ἐσκομιζόμενοι. τὰ 2  
 δὲ πληρώματα διὰ τόδε ἐφθάρη τε ἡμῖν καὶ ἔτι νῦν  
 φθείρεται, τῶν ναυτῶν τῶν μὲν διὰ φρυνγανισμόν καὶ  
 ἀρπαγὴν καὶ ὑδρεῖαν μακρὰν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἀπολλυ-

ἐπ' ἐκείνοις: *in their power*. Kr. Spr. 68, 41, 9. See on vi. 22. 13. St. (who, following Codex M. in the Brit. Mus., omits ἐξουσία in 14) is wrong in extending the force of ἐπ' ἐκείνοις to ἀποξηρᾶναι. μᾶλλον requires a more definite expression than ἐπ' ἐκείνοις, *they have, more than we, opportunity for drying their ships*. — 18. οὐ γὰρ ἐφορμοῦσιν ἄλλοις: *sc. ὥσπερ αἱ ἡμέτεραι, they are not obliged (as are our ships) to watch others*.

13. But we dare not relax our watchfulness, on account of the difficulty of getting supplies. The army suffers loss, moreover, partly from sudden attacks of the enemy's cavalry, partly from the desertion of those who came with us either through compulsion or in hope of gain.

1. ἐκ πολλῆς περιουσίας νεῶν: *lit., from a great numerical superiority in ships, i.e. even if we had such superiority. ἐκ of the consequence as in i. 2. 17; 75. 7; ii. 33. 12.* — 2. τοῦτο: *sc. τὸ ἀποξηραίνειν τὰς ναῦς.* — καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζομένοις: *with ἐκ πολλῆς περιουσίας forming the prot. to ἂν ὑπῆρχε. The difficulty attending the ἀνεκλύσαντας διαψύξει even with a greater number of ships (μόλις ἂν τοῦτο ὑπῆρχε) was shown in c. 12. § 4.* — 3. ὥσπερ νῦν: *sc. ἀναγκαζόμεθα, explained by εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι . . .*

ἐσκομιζόμενοι. — πάσαις: *with all (the ships), the military dat., as in i. 49. 18, and often.* — ἀφαιρήσομέν τι καὶ βραχὺ: *leave off even a little.* — 4. παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν: *i.e. along by Syracuse, in sailing into the great harbour.* — 5. ἐσκομιζόμενοι: *sc. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. Cf. vi. 22. 6.*

τὰ δὲ πληρώματα: *see on c. 4. 27. — 6. διὰ τόδε: set forth in the following up to the end of the chap., first in gen. abs. (τῶν μὲν . . . ἀπολλυμένων), then with finite verb (οἱ δὲ θεράποντες . . . αὐτομολοῦσι κτέ.). For similar cases of anacoluthon, see c. 15. § 2; 47. § 2.* — ἐφθάρη, φθείρεται: *the former referring to the cases that had already occurred (cf. c. 4. § 6), the latter to the continuance of the bad state of affairs.* — 7. τῶν ναυτῶν: *the part. gen. placed first, including all the following parts, τῶν μὲν, οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, and οἱ ξένοι. This last is subdivided into οἱ μὲν (10), οἱ δὲ (11), and οἱ δὲ is further divided into οἱ μὲν (15), οἱ δὲ (15) and εἰς δ' οἷ (16). The ναῦται include ἐπιβάται as well as ἐρέται. The most of the latter consist of θεράποντες and ξένοι. Cf. i. 143. 3, τοὺς ξένους τῶν ναυτῶν, and vi. 31. 23, τοῖς θρανίοις τῶν ναυτῶν. Acc. to this view, τῶν before μὲν in 7 is not to be omitted.* — 8. μα-

μένων· οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστή-  
 10 καμεν, αὐτομολοῦσι, καὶ οἱ ξένοι οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοὶ ἐσβάν-  
 τες εὐθὺς κατὰ τὰς πόλεις ἀποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ  
 μεγάλου μισθοῦ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπαρθέντες καὶ οἰόμενοι  
 χρηματιεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μαχεῖσθαι, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην  
 ναυτικόν τε δὴ καὶ τᾶλλα ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνθεστῶτα  
 15 ὀρώσιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει ἀπέρχονται, οἱ  
 δὲ ὡς ἕκαστοι δύνανται, πολλὴ δ' ἡ Σικελία, εἰσὶ δ' οἱ  
 καί, αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι, ἀνδράποδα Ἰγκαρικὰ ἀντεμ-

κράν: adv. with ἀπολλυμένων ("at a distance from their camp"), and rightly placed in Vat. after ὑδρεῖαν, not after ἀρπαγὴν. It would seem, however, to have esp. reference to ὑδρεῖαν if we compare c. 4. 29, ὅδατι σπανίφ χρώμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθεν. The Schol. explains, ἀρπαγὴν μακράν: διὰ τὸ ἐπὶ πολλοῦ διαστήματος ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν ἐξίεναι; but no doubt wrongly. — 9. οἱ θεράποντες: this term, which is used elsewhere (iv. 16. 9) only of the attendants of the Spartan hoplites, seems to refer here to the θῆτες, who were pressed for rowing, and bondmen. So Cl.; but prob. all, or most, were ἀνδράποδα. See Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*, p. 360 ff. — 9. ἐπειδὴ ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκαμεν: since we are reduced to an equality (with the Syracusans), i.e. since the prospect of a speedy victory has been lost. The same idea is expressed in other words in 13, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην . . . ἀνθεστῶτα ὀρώσιν. — 10. ἀναγκαστοὶ: pred. with ἐσβάντες, as in c. 58. 17 with στρατεύοντες. G. 926; H. 619. — 12. οἰόμενοι χρηματιεῖσθαι: cf. vi. 31. 42. — 14. ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων: on the part of the enemy. — 15. ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει: on any occasion for deserting (to the

enemy), i.e. whenever the deserters thought themselves unobserved by the Athenians, or found themselves unexpectedly in the neighbourhood of the Syracusan troops. πρόφασις, not of the pretended, but of the real occasion, as in i. 23. 23; 118. 3, and freq. See App. — 16. ὡς ἕκαστοι δύνανται: i.e. as any opportunity offered of fleeing, without exactly going over to the enemy. — πολλὴ δ' ἡ Σικελία: exegetical, just as v. 110. 1. πολλή is here used as in Plat. *Phaed.* 78 a, πολλὴ ἡ Ἑλλάς; Theocr. 22. 156, πολλὰ τοι Σπάρτα, πολλὰ δ' . . . Ἄλις. — 17. αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι: (so Vat., the remaining Mss. αὐτοῦ) while they devote themselves to merchandising, which, acc. to vi. 31. 42, many had made their object in the expedition. καὶ belongs to the whole clause ἀνδράποδα . . . ἀφήρηνται. Kr. *Spr.* 69, 32, 15. — ἀνδράποδα Ἰγκαρικά: inhabitants of the little town Hyccara, whom Nicias had sold as slaves (vi. 62. § 3). Of the crews, some that had gone out with money for the purpose of trading utilized the opportunity to buy men of Hyccara; and, with the consent of the trierarchs, put them in the naval service in their own places. These occurrences happened, doubt-

βιβάσαι ὑπὲρ σφῶν πείσαντες τοὺς τριηράρχους τὴν ἀκρί-  
 14 βειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἀφῆρηνται. ἐπισταμένοις δ' ὑμῖν 1  
 γράφω ὅτι βραχεῖα ἀκμή πληρώματος καὶ ὀλίγοι τῶν  
 ναυτῶν οἱ ἐξορμώντες τε ναῦν καὶ ξυνέχοντες τὴν εἰρε-  
 σίαν. τούτων δὲ πάντων ἀπορώτατον τό τε μὴ οἶόν τε 2  
 5 εἶναι ταῦτα ἐμοὶ κωλύσαι τῷ στρατηγῷ (χαλεπαὶ γὰρ αἱ  
 ὑμέτεραι φύσεις ἄρξαι) καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' ὁπόθεν ἐπιπληρω-  
 σόμεθα τὰς ναῦς ἔχομεν, ὃ τοῖς πολεμίοις πολλαχόθεν

less, in the autumn of 415 B.C., and the mention of them implies a complaint on the part of Nicias against the negligence of some of the trierarchs. — 18. τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ: the strict discipline of the naval service, which was disturbed by the mixing in of strange elements. ἀκρίβεια corresponds to ἀκριβές of vi. 55. 16. Cf. Arr. Anab. ii. 21. 9, ἀκριβεστάτοις τοῖς πληρώμασι.

14. The number of troops that can be depended on is small. I myself am not able to prevent the evils, and repair our losses. In Sicily we have only weak allies, and our supplies are threatened. However gloomy all this is, it is my duty to tell you the truth.

1. ἐπισταμένοις: the partic. is the important word, "you yourselves know best what I write to you." Cf. iii. 53. 14. — 2. βραχεῖα ἀκμή: understood by the Schol. of the short duration of the good condition of a crew; and so Bl., Kr., and Arn. explain. Cf. viii. 46. 33. But acc. to Bauer, Cl., and St. the sense is: "the really efficient part of a ship's crew is always small." — 3. οἱ ἐξορμώντες . . . τὴν εἰρεσίαν: the two expressions (co-ord. by τε καὶ) bring together the two most important qualifications of an oarsman, which are in a certain degree

opp. to each other: not only to start a ship (properly) (ἐξορμᾶν), but to keep the rowing in order (ξυνέχειν). Cf. Poll. i. 123, τὰ δὲ ἔργα ἀνάγεσθαι, προσαναπειράσθαι, ἐξορμᾶν τὴν ναῦν. St., however, understands the sense to be: who so impel a boat with oars as to keep time in rowing.

4. τούτων δὲ πάντων: sc. ἀπόρων ὄντων, covering all back to c. 12. § 3, and repeated in the following ταῦτα. — 5. ἐμοὶ: on the dat. after οἶόν τε εἶναι instead of the subj. acc. with the inf., see Kühn. 585, note 2. — χαλεπαὶ ἄρξαι: inf. act. where we use passive. G. 1529; H. 952a; Kr. Spr. 55, 3, 7. See on vi. 42. 8, ῥάους ἄρχειν. — αἱ ὑμέτεραι φύσεις: ingenia vestra. Cf. Ar. Pax, 607, τὰς φύσεις ὑμῶν . . . καὶ τὸν αὐτοδᾶξ τρόπον. — 6. ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα: fill up; ἐπι- as in ἐπισκευάζειν, c. 1. 2; vi. 104. 20; ἐπιπέμπειν, vi. 73. 10; ἐπιμανθάνειν, i. 138. 12. Cl. writes ἐπιπληρωσώμεθα (deliberative subj.), for ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα, acc. to analogy of ii. 52. 11; iv. 28. 16; v. 65. 21. But while Thuc. might of course have written the subjv. it is not abs. necessary. Besides, the Schol. explains, τὰ πληρώματα ἀναπληρώσμεν. See on i. 91. 4. For the deliberative subjv., see Kr. Spr. 54, 7, 2; Kühn. 394, note 3. For fut., see

ὑπάρχει, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ἀφ' ὧν ἔχοντες ἤλθομεν τὰ τε  
 ὄντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα γίγνεσθαι· αἱ γὰρ νῦν οὔσαι  
 10 πόλεις ξύμμαχοι ἀδύνατοι, Νάξος καὶ Κατάνη. εἰ δὲ ὅ  
 προσγενήσεται ἐν ἔτι τοῖς πόλεμίοις, ὥστε τὰ τρέφοντα  
 ἡμᾶς χωρία τῆς Ἰταλίας, ὁρῶντα ἐν ᾧ τε ἐσμέν καὶ ὑμῶν  
 μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων, πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρήσαι, διαπεπολε-  
 μήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεὶ ἐκπολιορκηθέντων ἡμῶν ὁ πό-  
 15 λεμος.

“Τούτων ἐγὼ ἡδίω μὲν ἂν εἶχον ὑμῖν ἕτερα ἐπιστέλ- 4  
 λειν, οὐ μέντοι χρησιμώτερα γε, εἰ δεῖ σαφῶς εἰδότας τὰ  
 ἐνθάδε βουλευσασθαι, καὶ ἅμα τὰς φύσεις ἐπιστάμενος  
 ὑμῶν, βουλομένων μὲν τὰ ἥδιιστα ἀκούειν, αἰτιωμένων  
 20 δὲ ὕστερον, ἣν τι ὑμῖν ἀπ' αὐτῶν μὴ ὁμοῖον ἐκβῆ, ἀσφα-  
 λέστερον ἡγησάμην τὸ ἀληθὲς δηλῶσαι.

15 “Καὶ νῦν ὡς ἐφ' ἃ μὲν ἤλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον καὶ τῶν 1

Kr. *Spr.* 53, 7, 8. — 8. ἀφ' ὧν . . . γίγνεσθαι: the sense is, “as we must supply the losses from the troops brought with us, so must what remains suffice for the service without compensation for the losses.” The reference is only to the crews τὰ πληρώματα (not to war supplies). The art. not repeated with ἀπαναλισκόμενα, as in c. 7. 1; i. 7. 7; iv. 25. 8.

11. ἐν ἔτι: only one thing more, explained in the following ὥστε . . . χωρήσαι. The aor. inf. makes vivid the threatening danger. — 12. καὶ ὑμῶν μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων: although in the gen. abs., to be taken with ὁρῶντα, as τε καὶ shows: “when they see in what condition we are and (that this is so) while you do not come to our aid.” Kr. *Spr.* 56, 14, 2. — 13. πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρήσαι: go over to them, as in i. 18. 28; v. 22. 11; 43. 6. — διαπεπολημήσεται αὐτοῖς: the fut. pf. of Vat., stronger than διαπολημήσεται

of the other Mss., “they will have ended the war.” Kr. *Spr.* 53, 9, 3. Acc. to the like expression in c. 25. 46, ὁ πόλεμος could be spared here, and Kr. and St. omit it. But it is the reading of all the Mss., and as opp. to ἀμαχεὶ is not without force: “an end would, without a battle, be put to the whole war.” See App. — 14. ἐκπολιορκηθέντων: cf. c. 11. § 4.

17. τὰ ἐνθάδε: corresponding to ἐν ᾧ ἔσμεν in c. 11. 3. — 20. ἀπ' αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν ἡδίστων, & ἀκούειν βούλεισθε, with which ὁμοῖον has the meaning *correspondingly*. Cf. ii. 54. 16. — 21. ἡγησάμην: aor., anticipating the time of reading. GMT. 50; H. 838; Kr. *Spr.* 53, 10, 1.

15. Therefore you must not reproach us, but either recall the army, or send out a new one, equally strong and supplied with all that is necessary. And send me a successor, since I am enfeebled by sickness. Whatever you determine to do,



στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ὑμῖν μὴ μεμπτῶν γεγενημένων οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε· ἐπειδὴ δὲ Σικελία τε ἅπαντα ξυνίσταται καὶ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ἄλλη στρατιὰ  
 5 προσδόκιμος, αὐτοὶ βουλευσασθε ἤδη ὡς τῶν γ' ἐνθάδε μὴδὲ τοῖς παροῦσιν ἀνταρκούντων, ἀλλ' ἢ τούτους μεταπέμπειν δέον ἢ ἄλλην στρατιὰν μὴ ἐλάσσῳ ἐπιπέμπειν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν, καὶ χρήματα μὴ ὀλίγα, ἐμοί τε διάδοχόν τινα, ὡς ἀδύνατός εἰμι διὰ νόσον νεφρίτιν πα-  
 10 ραμένειν. ἀξιῶ δ' ὑμῶν ξυγγνώμης τυγχάνειν· καὶ γὰρ ὅτ' ἐρρώμην, πολλὰ ἐν ἡγεμονίαις ὑμᾶς εὖ ἐποίησα. ὅ τι δὲ μέλλετε, ἅμα τῷ ἡρι εὐθὺς καὶ μὴ ἐς ἀναβολὰς πρᾶσ-

however, must be carried out as speedily as possible; for in delay is the greatest danger.

1. ὡς . . . γεγενημένων: be of this opinion, that with regard to the object of our expedition neither the soldiers nor the generals ought to be blamed by you. For genitive absolute with verb of knowing, see GMT. 918; Kühn. 488, 1 b β. The neg. is μή because the leading verb is imv. Kühn. 515, 3. ἐφ' ἃ ἡλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον, i.e. to war with Syracuse alone.—3. οὕτω: emphasizing the idea of the partic. clause. Kühn. 486, note 5. Cf. i. 22. 8; 37. 4; vi. 24. 3.—Σικελία ἅπαντα ξυνίσταται: as was predicted vi. 37. 16, ξυστήσεται γάρ.—5. προσδόκιμος, αὐτοὶ βουλευσασθε . . . ἀνταρκούντων: this reading of Vat. is to be preferred to προσδόκιμος αὐτοῖς, βουλευέσθε of the rest of the Mss. The main stress of the sent. is on αὐτοὶ βουλευσασθε, and indeed only the aor. imv. is compatible with ἤδη: "do you yourselves make up your minds at once, understanding that the troops which we have here certainly are not a match for even our present

enemies."—τῶν ἐνθάδε, τοῖς παροῦσιν: are both neut., referring to the still remaining force of the Athenians and the already strongly developed power of the Syracusans.—6. ἀνταρκούντων: Schol. ἀντέχειν δυναμένων.—μεταπέμπειν: recall, as in c. 8. 7.—7. ἐπιπέμπειν: as in vi. 73. 10. See on c. 14. 6. The alliteration in μεταπέμπειν and ἐπιπέμπειν was observed by the old rhetoricians.—8. ἐμοί τε: with Vat., instead of ἐμοὶ δέ, acc. to the usage of Thuc., since it is after στρατιά and χρήματα, the third demand. Cf. i. 33. 6; 67. 6; 69. 3; 76. 12.—9. διάδοχόν τινα: not any successor, but some one (another) as successor.—διὰ νόσον νεφρίτιν: also mentioned by Plut. Nic. 17.

10. ὑμῶν: dependent on ξυγγνώμης, but, as its position shows, not confined to the force of the possessive: "I expect to receive from you an indulgent judgment."—11. εὖ ἐποίησα: of political services, corresponding to εὐεργέτης in i. 136. 2; ii. 27. 9.—12. μέλλετε: sc. πράσσειν.—μὴ ἐς ἀναβολὰς: = μηδὲν ἀναβαλλόμενοι, without delay. Cf. c. 70. 49, μὴ δ'

σετε, ὡς τῶν πολεμίων τὰ μὲν ἐν Σικελίᾳ δι' ὀλίγου πο-  
ριουμένων, τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννήσου σχολαίτερον μὲν, ὅμως  
15 δ', ἣν μὴ προσέχῃτε τὴν γνώμην, τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν ὑμᾶς,  
ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, τὰ δὲ φθήσονται."

16 Ἡ μὲν τοῦ Νικίου ἐπιστολὴ τοσαῦτα ἐδήλου, οἱ δὲ 1  
Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες αὐτῆς τὸν μὲν Νικίαν οὐ παρέλ-  
σαν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἀλλ' αὐτῷ, ἕως ἂν ἕτεροι ξυνάρχοντες  
αἰρεθέντες ἀφίκωνται, τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ δύο προσείλοντο,  
5 Μένανδρον καὶ Εὐθύδημον, ὅπως μὴ μόνος ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ  
ταλαιπωροίη· στρατιὰν δὲ ἄλλην ἐπέψηφίσαντο πέμπειν  
ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζὴν Ἀθηναίων τε ἐκ καταλόγου καὶ τῶν

ἀνάγκην; Hdt. viii. 21. 11, οὐκέτι ἐς ἀνα-  
βολὰς ἐποιοῦντο τὴν ἀναχώρησιν. For  
other similar consts., see on v. 8. 12.  
—13. ὡς . . . φθήσονται: Cl. explains:  
ὡς as causal conj. introduces the rest  
of the sent.; the partic. clauses end  
with ὅμως δέ (sc. ποριουμένων with ὅμως  
δέ as well as with τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννή-  
σου) and the main sent. is ἣν μὴ . . .  
φθήσονται. But more probably ὡς  
belongs to the gen. abs. G. 1574;  
H. 978. With τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννή-  
σου σχολαίτερον μὲν sc. ποριουμένων, but  
after ὅμως δέ there is a change of const.  
to finite verb, as in c. 13. 9. With  
λήσουσιν . . . φθήσονται we must sup-  
ply πορισάμενοι. Kr. Spr. 56, 16 A.  
—16. ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον: contains  
a reproach against the Athenians for  
not hindering the Peloponnesians  
from sending ships before (vi. 93.  
§ 2, 3).

16. In consequence of this letter, the  
Athenians appoint from those in the army  
two men to share the command tempora-  
rily with Nicias, and determine to send  
him strong reinforcements of ships and  
troops, as well as of money. Demosthenes  
and Eurymedon are chosen generals, and

the latter sets sail for Sicily in the begin-  
ning of the winter.

2. οὐ παρέλυσαν τῆς ἀρχῆς: did not  
release from his office. The verb oc-  
curs also in viii. 54. 9. — 4. αὐτοῦ  
ἐκεῖ: emphatic designation of place,  
on the very spot. Observe the use of  
the corresponding prons. αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος  
in c. 1. 8. Cf. Soph. O. C. 78, τῶν ἐνθάδ'  
αὐτοῦ; Hdt. i. 189. 20, αὐτοῦ ταύτης; v. 19.  
7, αὐτοῦ τῇδε. The Schol. is therefore  
wrong in explaining, τῶν στρατιωτῶν  
αὐτοῦ, ἡγουν τοῦ Νικίου. τῶν αὐτοῦ  
ἐκεῖ means out of the number of men  
of prominence present with the army  
before Syracuse. Of the two, only  
Euthydemus has been mentioned be-  
fore (v. 19. 9; 24. 6). — 5. ὅπως . . .  
ταλαιπωροίη: that he might not have to  
bear the burden alone in his sickness, the  
νόσος νεφρίτις of c. 15. 9. — 6. ἐπέψη-  
φίσαντο: Vat., instead of ἐψηφίσαντο.  
ἐπι- has the same force as in ἐπιπλη-  
ρωσόμεθα, c. 14. 6. The compound is  
found certainly in Aeschin. ii. 68;  
elsewhere the Mss. are uncertain (e.g.  
Xen. Anab. vii. 6. 14). — 7. ἐκ κατα-  
λόγου: i.e. from the military list of  
the three highest classes of citizens.

ξυμμάχων. καὶ ξυνάρχοντας αὐτῷ εἵλοντο Δημοσθένην  
 τε τὸν Ἀλκισθέους καὶ Εὐρυμέδοντα τὸν Θουκλέους.  
 10 καὶ τὸν μὲν Εὐρυμέδοντα εὐθύς \* περὶ ἡλίου τροπὰς τὰς 2  
 χειμερινὰς ἀποπέμπουσιν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν μετὰ δέκα  
 νεῶν, ἄγοντα εἴκοσι τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ ἅμα ἀγγε-  
 λούντα τοῖς ἐκεῖ ὅτι ἤξει βοήθεια καὶ ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῶν  
 17 ἔσται. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ὑπομένων παρεσκευάζετο τὸν 1  
 ἔκπλουν ὡς ἅμα τῷ ἡρὶ ποιησόμενος, στρατιάν τε ἐπαγ-  
 γέλλων ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ χρήματα αὐτόθεν καὶ ναὺς  
 καὶ ὀπλίτας ἐτοιμάζων. πέμπουσιν δὲ καὶ περὶ τὴν Πελο- 2  
 5 πόνησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναὺς, ὅπως φυλάσσοιεν

See on vi. 43. 9.—8. **Δημοσθένην**: last in active service, iv. 66–69.—**Εὐρυμέδοντα**: after the unsuccessful expedition in Sicily in the year 424 B.C., he had been punished with a fine (iv. 65. 12).

10. **τὰς χειμερινὰς**: Diod. (xiii. 8) wrongly says τὰς θερινὰς τροπὰς. Cf. Plut. Nic. 20, διὰ χειμῶνος.—12. **εἴκοσι τάλαντα**: that this sum did not in the remotest degree suffice for the necessities of Nicias is clear; for 20 talents were only a month's pay for 20 ships. Valla gives centum viginti; Diod. xiii. 8, ἑκατὸν τεσσαράκοντα. Hence Boeckh (*P. E.* p. 395) conjectures that Eurymedon first carried over 20 talents, Demosthenes later (c. 20. § 2) 120 talents. This view might seem to be favoured by the promise ὅτι . . . ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῶν ἔσται. But it is hardly possible that Thuc. should have mentioned the smaller sum and said nothing of the larger. The best solution of the difficulty seems to be, with Kr. and St., to follow Valla and one Ms. (h; Cl. says no Ms. has ἑκατόν) and read εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν.

17. *During the winter the Athenians*

*on the one side and the Peloponnesians on the other carry on with equal zeal their preparations for the Sicilian War.*

1. **ὑπομένων**: remaining behind. Cf. iii. 35. 7; iv. 90. 20; v. 14. 18; vi. 98. 15.—**παρεσκευάζετο**: takes a combination of two common consts., the simple noun-obj. (τὸν ἔκπλουν, as in ii. 56. 3; v. 10. 1) and the fut. partic. with ὡς (c. 41. 15; ii. 7. 2; iv. 8. 16). τὸν ἔκπλουν is to be supplied with ποιησόμενος.—2. **ἐπαγγέλλων**: impetans, as in iii. 16. 16; viii. 108. 21. Cf. c. 18. 27, σίδηρον περιήγγελλον κατὰ τοὺς ξυμμάχους; also ii. 85. 11. ἐπαγγέλλων includes the force also of πέμψας, exactly opp. to ἀπαγγέλλων.—3. **αὐτόθεν**: sc. ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. The Schol. wrongly explains, ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων.

4. **πέμπουσιν περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον**: having learned a lesson from their former negligence (see on c. 15. 16), they send these ships on the usual περίπλους (cf. i. 107. 13; ii. 23. 5; 69. 2).—5. **φυλάσσοιεν μηδένα . . . περαιουῖσθαι**: cf. ii. 69. 3, φυλακὴν εἶχε μήτ' ἐκπλεῖν. The const. of μή with inf. is the same as with κωλύειν. See on c. 6. 19.

μηδένα ἀπὸ Κορίνθου καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν περαιοῦσθαι. οἱ γὰρ Κορίνθιοι, ὥς αὐτοῖς οἱ 3  
 πρέσβεις ἦκον καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ βελτίῳ ἡγγελλον,  
 νομίσαντες οὐκ ἄκαιρον καὶ τὴν προτέραν πέμψιν τῶν  
 10 νεῶν ποιήσασθαι, πολλῶ μᾶλλον ἐπέρρωντο, καὶ ἐν ὀλ-  
 κάσι παρεσκευάζοντο αὐτοὶ τε ἀποστελοῦντες ὀπλίτας εἰς  
 τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης Πελοποννήσου οἱ Λακε-  
 δαιμόνιοι τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ πέμψοντες. ναῦς τε οἱ Κορίν- 4  
 θιοὶ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐπλήρουν, ὅπως ναυμαχίας τε  
 15 ἀποπειράσωσι πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακὴν, καὶ  
 τὰς ὀλκάδας αὐτῶν ἦσσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι  
 κωλύοιεν ἀπαίρειν, πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν  
 τριήρων τὴν φυλακὴν ποιούμενοι.

7. αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ἦκον: ἦκον with the dat. as ἦλθον in c. 73. 5. See on i. 13. 12. On the reading, see App.—8. βελτίῳ: sc. εἶναι. Cf. Eur. *Hec.* 423, ἡγγελλε πασῶν ἀθλιωτάτην ἐμέ.—9. οὐκ ἄκαιρον . . . ποιήσασθαι: = οὐκ ἀκαίρως πρότερον τὰς ναῦς πέμψαι. The const. of νομίσαντες . . . ποιήσασθαι is the same as that of ἡγησάμενοι ἱερῶσθαι in v. i. 3. πέμψις is unusual; found in Thuc. only here, in Hdt. viii. 54. 3. The reference is to the sending out of Gylippus, vi. 93. 8.—10. ἐν ὀλκάσι . . . πέμψοντες: the use of common merchant vessels for the transport of troops is marked as unusual by the position of the word. ὀλκάσι coming first, the contrasted ναῦς (i.e. τριήρεις, in 13) has the same position. The use of the same method of transportation by the Lacedaemonians (τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ) is also emphasized, and certainly more effectually by the new partic. πέμψοντες (after ἀποστελοῦντες), to which v. H. objects without sufficient grounds. ὀπλίτας is obj. of both parties.

14. ὅπως . . . ἀποπειράσωσι . . . καὶ

κωλύοιεν: the same change of mood as in iii. 22. 39; vi. 96. 18, 19. GMT. 320 x.; 321; Kühn. 553, 6. The first verb (aor.) refers to the act contemplated, the second (pres.) to its enduring result.—15. πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακὴν: against the Athenian squadron, generally 20 triremes, stationed on guard here during the whole war. Cf. ii. 69. 1; So. 21.—16. τὰς ὀλκάδας αὐτῶν: the merchant vessels which were to transport their troops. αὐτῶν instead of σφῶν, although σφετέραν follows. Cf. i. 95. 8.—17. πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων: ἀντίταξιν is used in a proleptic sense, i.e. against their triremes whenever they (the Corinthians) should have arrayed themselves with these against them. The connexion is made clearer by the fact that the possessive pron. (σφετέραν, referring to the Corinthians) is placed with the verbal noun and not with τριήρων, to which it really belongs. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 4, 7.—18. ποιούμενοι: modifies Ἀθηναῖοι.



18 Παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβο- 1  
λὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὥσπερ τε προεδέδοκτο αὐτοῖς καὶ  
τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐναγόντων, ἐπειδὴ ἐπυν-  
θάνοντο τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν ἐς τὴν Σικε-  
5 λίαν, ὅπως δὴ ἐσβολῆς γενομένης διακωλυθῇ. καὶ ὁ  
Ἀλκιβιάδης προσκείμενος ἐδίδασκε τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχί-  
ζειν καὶ μὴ ἀνείναι τὸν πόλεμον. μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς Λακε- 2  
δαιμονίοις ἐγεγένητό τις ῥώμη, διότι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
ἐνόμιζον διπλοῦν τὸν πόλεμον ἔχοντας, πρὸς τε σφᾶς  
10 καὶ Σικελιώτας, εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους ἔσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὰς  
σπονδὰς προτέρους λελυκέναι ἡγοῦντο αὐτούς· ἐν γὰρ  
τῷ προτέρῳ πολέμῳ σφέτερον τὸ παρανόημα μᾶλλον  
γενέσθαι, ὅτι τε ἐς Πλάταιαν ἦλθον Θηβαῖοι ἐν σπον-

18. *The Lacedaemonians make preparations to invade Attica the next spring, and, on the advice of Alcibiades, to establish themselves in Decelea. And they enter upon this undertaking with so much the greater confidence because they consider that the Athenians had broken the treaty of peace by the inroad on the coast of Laconia the year before (vi. 105).*

1. *παρεσκευάζοντο*: continues per epanaphoram the account of c. 17. 11.—2. *ὥσπερ προεδέδοκτο* . . . *ἐναγόντων*: cf. vi. 93. § 1, 2. *αὐτοῖς*, as opp. to *Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων*, = *ipsis*. The two clauses also are placed in opposition by *τε καὶ*. We should expect *καὶ ἐνῆγον* instead of the gen. abs. For change of const., see Kr. *Spr.* 59, 2, 4.—3. *ἐπειδὴ ἐπυνθάνοντο*: closely connected with *ἐναγόντων*: “as soon as they (the Corinthians and Syracusans) received information of the new preparations of the Athenians to send aid into Sicily.”—4. *τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν*: as in c. 42. 2; ii. 92. 21. Cf. also ii. 86. 22, *πρὶν τι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπι-*

*βοηθῆσαι*. Bk. wishes in all these places Ἀθηνῶν, but ἀπό seems more appropriate with the name of the people.—5. *δή*: in explanatory subord. clause, as in i. 24. 5; iv. 23. 6; vi. 92. 19.—*διακωλυθῇ*: the subj. is ἡ *βοήθεια*.—6. *προσκείμενος*: instans. Cf. viii. 52. 15.—*ἐδίδασκε*: const. like *κελεύειν*, as also in i. 136. 9; iv. 46. 18; 83. 11.—7. *μὴ ἀνείναι*: the aor. (Vat.) makes the admonition just at this moment more urgent than the vulgate *μὴ ἀνίεναι*.

8. *τις ῥώμη*: a sort of self-confidence. Cf. c. 42. 14. Neither the noun nor the corresponding verb ever signifies, Cl. holds, organic strength alone; they always refer esp. to the disposition of the mind. See App. on vi. 31. 3.—10. *εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους*: found only here in Thuc.; from *καθαίρειν* (*pull down*, iii. 13. 32; v. 14. 14; vi. 83. 6) and corresponding to the verbal adj. *καθαίρετέα* (i. 118. 16).—13. *ὅτι τε*: occurs also in vi. 83. 1. *τε* (only in Vat.) and *καὶ* emphasize prop. the two different charges (cf. ii. 2 ff.),

δαῖς καί, εἰρημένον ἐν ταῖς πρότερον ξυνθήκαις ὄπλα μὴ  
 15 ἐπιφέρειν, ἣν δίκας θέλωσι διδόναι, αὐτοὶ οὐχ ὑπήκουον  
 ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 εἰκότως δυστυχεῖν τε ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐνεθυμοῦντο τήν τε  
 περὶ Πύλον ξυμφορὰν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλη αὐτοῖς γένοιτο.  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐξ Ἄργους  
 20 ὀρμώμενοι Ἐπιδαύρου τέ τι καὶ Πρασιῶν καὶ ἄλλα ἐδήω-  
 σαν καὶ ἐκ Πύλου ἅμα ἐλήστευον, καὶ ὁσάκις περὶ του  
 διαφοραὶ γένοιτο τῶν κατὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἀμφισβητου-  
 μένων, ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οὐκ  
 ἤθελον ἐπιτρέπειν, τότε δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι νομίσαντες  
 25 τὸ παρανόμημα, ὅπερ καὶ σφίσι πρότερον ἡμάρτητο, αὖ-  
 θις ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ αὐτὸ περιεστάναι, πρόθυμοι

the wrongful entry of the Thebans into Plataea, and the refusal of an adjustment by law on the part of the Lacedaemonians. — 14. εἰρημένον : acc. abs., as in c. 77. 32; i. 140. 13; v. 30. 9; 39. 12. GMT. 851; H. 973; Kr. *Spr.* 56, 9, 5. — ἐν ταῖς πρότερον ξυνθήκαις : referring to the *τριακοντούτεις σπονδαί* of i. 115. 2. The adv. *πρότερον* merely indicates the time of the *ξυνθήκαι*; the adj. would contrast these *ξυνθήκαι* with others. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 8, 6. Cf. i. 23. 1; ii. 87. 32. — 15. αὐτοί : sc. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. — 16. ἐς δίκας . . . τῶν Ἀθηναίων : cf. i. 78. § 4; 145. — 17. εἰκότως : deservedly. — ἐνεθυμοῦντο : here and in v. 32. 5 = ἐνθύμιον ἐποιοῦντο (c. 50. 29), "they considered the misfortune as a result of their guilt." — 18. εἴ τις . . . γένοιτο : of the freq. misfortunes, "any other that had happened to them." General cond. GMT. 462; H. 894, 2. St.'s reading ἐγένετο (with one Ms.) is simpler.

19. ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν : the ex-

pedition of Pythodorus and others (vi. 105), concerning which Thuc. observed (*l.c.*), τὰς σπονδὰς φανερώτατα . . . ἔλυσαν. — ἐξ Ἄργους : added only in Vat., but indispensable with ὀρμώμενοι. In vi. 105. 13, although it is not expressly stated, it is clearly implied in the context. — 21. ἐλήστευον : so Vat., for the mid. ἐληστέοντο of the rest of the Mss., which Thuc. never uses. — 22. κατὰ τὰς σπονδὰς : in the treaty of peace of B.C. 424. Cf. v. 18 ff. — 24. ἐπιτρέπειν : to submit to arbitration. Cf. i. 28. 9; iv. 83. 10; v. 31. 14. — 25. ἡμάρτητο : pass., as in ii. 65. 45. — 26. τὸ αὐτό : Cl. takes it as pred., and refers to c. 21. 17; ii. 40. 12; iii. 21. 10; but none of these is exactly parallel. It seems rather to be an emphatic repetition of τὸ παρανόμημα. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 5, 1. — περιεστάναι : change round, shift. Generally it means to pass over into another form and manner, as in i. 32. 15; 120. 27; vi. 24. 6, πολὺν δὲ μᾶλλον ὠρμηγντο καὶ τοῦναντίον περιέστη αὐτῷ.

ἦσαν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τούτῳ σίδηρόν 4  
τε περιήγγελλον κατὰ τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ τὰλλα ἐργα-  
λεῖα ἡτοίμαζον ἐς τὸν ἐπιτειχισμόν. καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικε-  
30 λῖα ἅμα ὡς ἀποπέμψοντες ἐν ταῖς ὀλκάσιν ἐπικουρίαν  
αὐτοῖ τε ἐπόριζον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους προσ-  
ηνάγκαζον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ὄγδοον καὶ δέ-  
κατον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυν-  
έγραψεν.

19 \* Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου πρῶ- 1  
τατα δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐς τὴν Ἀτ-  
τικὴν ἐσέβαλον· ἡγείτο δὲ Ἄγισ ὁ Ἀρχιδάμου, Λακεδαι-  
μονίων βασιλεὺς. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς χώρας τὰ περὶ  
5 τὸ πεδίον ἐδήωσαν, ἔπειτα Δεκέλειαν ἐτείχιζον, κατὰ πό-  
λεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Δεκέλεια σταδίου 2

27. σίδηρον: as in iv. 69. 6; vi. 88. 38, iron tools, such as were necessary in wall-building and in sieges. The term is σιδήρια in iv. 4. 5.—28. περιήγγελλον: here and ii. 85. 11 with the acc., as ἐπαγγέλλειν in c. 17. 2; elsewhere with the inf. (i. 116. 5; ii. 10. 2; 80. 13; iv. 8. 5; v. 54. 8; vi. 88. 35).—31. ἐπόριζον: they were procuring, sc. τὴν ἐπικουρίαν, which is also to be supplied with ἀποπέμψοντες.—προσηνάγκαζον: sc. πορίζειν, the same brachylogy as with ὀρᾶν, i. 78. 10; ii. 86. 14. pros- has the same strengthening force as in iii. 61. 14; iv. 87. 8; v. 42. 19; viii. 76. 32. See on προσβιασθέν, i. 106. 2.

19. At the beginning of spring, Attica is invaded and Declea occupied and fortified. At the same time, the Lacedaemonians, Boeotians, Corinthians, and Sicyonians send fresh troops to the Syracusans. The transports which convey these depart unmolested on their voyage, being protected by the 25 triremes

of the Corinthians, which hold in check the Attic ships at Naupactus.

1. τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου πρῶτατα: see App.—2. ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσέβαλον: on the significance of this invasion in determining the periods of the Peloponnesian War; see App. to v. 25. 10.—4. τὰ περὶ τὸ πεδίον: περὶ of a geographical designation without defined limits. See on i. 5. 17. The level country is meant which stretches from the western border of Attica up toward the Parnes mountain range, called also πεδιάς and μεσόγαια. See Bursian, Geogr. von Griechenland, I. p. 263. Where the road to Boeotia cuts through the eastern Parnes, almost due north from Athens, at the highest point of the pass (now called Κληδί) on the site of the present village of Τατοῖ, lies Declea, where the Lacedaemonians built the Epiteichismos. See Bursian, I. p. 335.—5. κατὰ πόλεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον: as in ii. 78. 4,

μάλιστα τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως ἕκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν,  
 παραπλήσιον δὲ καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βοιω-  
 τίας. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις  
 10 ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν ὤκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐπιφανὲς μέχρι  
 τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ 3  
 Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐτείχιζον, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ  
 Πελοποννήσῳ ἀπέστελλον περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ταῖς  
 ὀλκάσι τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν  
 15 τῶν τε Εἰλώτων ἐπλεξάμενοι τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τῶν  
 νεοδαμῶδων, ξυναμφοτέρων ἐς ἑξακοσίους ὀπλίτας καὶ  
 Ἑκκριτον Σπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα, Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τριακοσίους  
 ὀπλίτας, ὧν ἦρχον Ξένων τε καὶ Νίκων Θηβαῖοι καὶ Ἡγή-  
 σανδρος Θεσπιδεύς. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι ὁρμή- 4

διελθόμενοι κατὰ πόλεις τὸ χωρίον. Cf. ii. 75. 11; iv. 69. 10; v. 75. 22; 114. 3.

8. παραπλήσιον: often joined with more or less similar expressions, as ὁμοῖα καὶ παραπλήσια, i. 140. 5; ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον, c. 42. 10; τοιαῦτα καὶ παραπλήσια, c. 78. 4; i. 22. 18; παραπλήσια καὶ ἔτι πλείους, iii. 17. 3. Hence the addition καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον is not objectionable here. The geographical designation, however, causes some difficulty, for the nearest border of Boeotia is by no means 120 stadia distant. The measurement was prob. taken on the road most used by the Athenians, that to Oropus, which was then in their possession. — 9. ἐπὶ τῷ πεδίῳ . . . ὤκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος: ἐπὶ with the dat. in the hostile sense of ἐπιτείχιζεῖν, c. 47. 15, and ἐπιτειχισμός, c. 18. 29; 28. 13, and of τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπὶφωκεῖτο, c. 27. 11. ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν is added to explain the object still more clearly. Cf. vi. 12. 11, ἐς τὸ ἄρχεῖν. St. and Kr. strike out ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν. — τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις: the most fruitful

parts of the Mesogaia, between Thria, Acharnae, Cephissia, and Oenoë, which on this very account were liable ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν. — 10. ἐπιφανές: visible. See on vi. 96. 10. Cf. Xen. Hell. i. 1. 35, Ἄγρις δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἰδὼν πλοῖα πολλὰ σίτου εἰς Πειραιᾶ καταθέοντα.

13. ἀπέστελλον: were dispatching. Cf. c. 20. 7; ii. 85. 10. — ταῖς ὀλκάσι: without the ἐν of c. 7. 12; 17. 10; 18. 30; 50. 6. The dat. indicates here, as in 29 below, the unusual means of transportation. — 14. τοὺς ὀπλίτας: those mentioned in c. 17. 4. — 15. τῶν Εἰλώτων . . . τοὺς βελτίστους: this use of Helots for foreign wars seems to have become customary after it had been introduced by Brasidas (iv. 80. § 2). — 16. νεοδαμῶδων: the class of new citizens formed of Helots emancipated for service in war. Cf. c. 58. 12; viii. 5. 7. They are first mentioned in v. 34. 6. See Schoemann, Griech. Alterthümer, I. p. 205 ff. The accent is acc. to Herod. I. 428, 13. 19. ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι: so Bk. and the



- 20 σαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ταυνάρου τῆς Λακωνικῆς ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφῆκαν· μετὰ δὲ τούτους Κορίνθιοι οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον πεντακοσίους ὀπλίτας, τοὺς μὲν ἀπ' αὐτῆς Κορίνθου, τοὺς δὲ προσμισθωσάμενοι Ἀρκάδων, καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἀλέξανρον Κορίνθιον προστάξαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἀπέστειλαν  
25 δὲ καὶ Σικυνῶνιοι διακοσίους ὀπλίτας ὁμοῦ τοῖς Κορινθίοις, ὧν ἦρχε Σαργεὺς Σικυνώνιος. αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι νῆες τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ τοῦ χειμῶνος πληρωθεῖσαι ἀνθρώρουν ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ εἴκοσιν Ἀττικαῖς, ἕως-  
περ αὐτοῖς οὗτοι οἱ ὀπλίται ταῖς ὁλκάσιν ἀπὸ τῆς Πελο-  
30 ποννήσου ἀπῆραν· οὐπερ ἔνεκα καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπληρώθησαν, ὅπως μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς τὰς ὁλκάδας μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς τὰς τριήρεις τὸν νοῦν ἔχωσιν.
- 20 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα τῆς Δεκελείας 1 τῷ τειχισμῷ καὶ τοῦ ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου περί τε Πε-

later edit., against the Mss., following the constant usage of Thuc. The phrase means inter primos, and occurs nine times in Thuc. H. 652 a; Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7. See on i. 6. 6. Aéc. to c. 17. 13, 25, ships had already been dispatched, though not to Sicily. See below, 26. — ὀρμήσαντες: = ὀρμηθέντες; though less freq. Cf. iii. 24. 1; iv. 36. 6; 90. 15. — 21. ἀφῆκαν: sc. τὰς ναῦς; in Thuc. only here, and likewise once in Hdt. (vii. 193. 13). ἀφιέναι seems to have been used on account of the bolder voyage through the open sea (ἐς τὸ πέλαγος) without touching at Corcyra and the Italian coast, as ships coming out of the Corinthian Gulf usually did. Further particulars about these vessels are given in c. 50. On the form of the aor., see App. — 23. ἄρχοντα... προστάξαντες: the expression occurs in four other places in Thuc., viz.: iii. 26. 3; vi. 93. 8; viii. 23. 21; 39. 13. See App. on iii. 26. 3. — 25. Σικυώ-

νιοι: but ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες (c. 58. 17), since the Lacedaemonians had forced an oligarchical constitution on them (v. 81. § 2).

26. αἱ δὲ... ἀνθρώρουν: cf. c. 17. § 4; 31. § 4. — 28. ταῖς εἴκοσιν Ἀττικαῖς: the squadron regularly stationed at Naupactus, not the 20 triremes (c. 17. § 2) which were to watch the whole coast of the Peloponnese. — 29. αὐτοῖς: dat. of interest in loose relation, as in i. 6. 8; 48. 9; iii. 98. 9. G. 1170; II. 771. — 30. καὶ τὸ πρῶτον: from the very beginning they had been intended for this duty. — 31. ὅπως μὴ... τὸν νοῦν ἔχωσι: the same const. also in viii. 8. 16. Cf. iii. 22. 29.

20. About the same time the Athenians send out a second fleet of 30 ships under Charicles to the coast of the Peloponnese; and Demosthenes with 65 triremes, 1200 hoplites, some islanders, and military stores, to Sicily.

2. περί τε Πελοπόννησον: τε, which

λοπόννησον ναῦς τριάκοντα ἔστειλαν καὶ Χαρικλέα τὸν Ἀπολλοδώρου ἄρχοντα, ᾧ εἶρητο καὶ ἐς Ἀργος ἀφικο-  
 5 μένω κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων [τε] ὀπλί-  
 τας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένην ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, 2  
 ὥσπερ ἔμελλον, ἀπέστελλον ἐξήκοντα μὲν ναυσὶν Ἀθη-  
 ναίων καὶ πέντε Χίαις, ὀπλίταις δὲ ἐκ καταλόγου Ἀθη-  
 ναίων διακοσίοις καὶ χιλίοις, καὶ νησιωτῶν ὅσοις ἕκαστα-  
 10 χόθεν οἶόν τ' ἦν πλείστοις χρήσασθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων  
 ξυμμάχων τῶν ὑπηκόων, εἴ ποθέν τι εἶχον ἐπιτηδεῖον ἐς  
 τὸν πόλεμον, ξυμπορίσαντες. εἶρητο δ' αὐτῷ πρῶτον  
 μετὰ τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἅμα περιπλέοντα ξυστρατεύεσθαι  
 περὶ τὴν Λακωνικὴν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν 3  
 15 Αἰγίναν πλεύσας τοῦ στρατεύματός τε εἴ τι ὑπελείπετο  
 περιέμενε καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα τοὺς Ἀργείους παραλαβεῖν.

is found only in Vat., is necessary in opp. to καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένην in 6. On the contrary, the isolated τε in 5, after Ἀργείων, is inadmissible.—3. Χαρικλέα: later, one of the Thirty, acc. to Xen. *Hell.* ii. 3. 2.—ἔστειλαν: they dispatched (aor.). He set out immediately, but was detained in Argos attending to the duty assigned him.—5. παρακαλεῖν: usual term for a summons for military aid. Cf. ii. 96. 8; v. 6. 18.

7. ἀπέστελλον: they were preparing to send; impf., as from the extent of the preparations delay was to be expected, and, indeed, is mentioned in 14 and c. 26. 1 ff.—8. ἐκ καταλόγου: to be connected with ὀπλίταις. See on c. 16. 7.—9. ὅσοις . . . χρήσασθαι: "as many as they could possibly get into their service." χρήσασθαι (aor.) = convertere in usum. GMT. 55: II. 841. Cf. i. 6. 14.—11. τῶν ὑπηκόων: i.e. those who furnished neither troops, nor ships

in natura. Cf. c. 57. 13; i. 19. 6; 99. 11.—12. ξυμπορίσαντες: as the simple πορίζειν (c. 18. 31) = conquerere; elsewhere in the mid. (viii. i. 24: 4. 3).—εἶρητο δ' αὐτῷ . . . περιπλέοντα ξυστρατεύεσθαι: this clause after the one above (4), ᾧ εἶρητο ἀφικόμενῳ παρακαλεῖν, shows quite strikingly the freedom of const. The partic. usually takes the form of the acc. with inf. when placed at any distance from a dat. belonging to leading verb. G. 928, 1; Kr. Spr. 55, 2, 7.

15. ὑπελείπετο: St. writes ὑπελέλειπτο acc. to c. 33. 27, εἴ τις ὑπελέλειπτο ἐξετάσαι. But in c. 33. 27 examination is to be made whether any one had purposely remained behind; here Demosthenes proposes if any person or thing had not been ready, was still behind, to wait for it. With the impf. here in the sense of continued waiting, cf. i. 11. 9, τοῖς αἰεὶ ὑπολειπομένοις, the pres. partic. of continued occurrence.—16. τὸν Χαρικλέα . . .

21 Ἐν δὲ τῇ Σικελίᾳ ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου 1  
 τοῦ ἥρος καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ἦκεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ἄγων  
 ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔπεισε στρατιὰν ὅσῃν ἐκασταχόθεν  
 πλείστην ἐδύνατο. καὶ ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς Συρακοσίους 2  
 5 ἔφη χρῆναι πληροῦν ναῦς ὡς δύνανται πλείστας καὶ ναυ-  
 μαχίας ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν· ἐλπίζειν γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ  
 τι ἔργον ἄξιον τοῦ κινδύνου ἐς τὸν πόλεμον κατεργάσα-  
 σθαι. ξυνανέπειθε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης οὐχ ἥκιστα 3  
 τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἐπιχειρήσειν] πρὸς τοὺς  
 10 Ἀθηναίους, λέγων οὐδὲ ἐκείνους πάτριον τὴν ἐμπειρίαν  
 οὐδὲ αἰδίων τῆς θαλάσσης ἔχειν, ἡπειρώτας μᾶλλον τῶν

παρалаβεῖν: Schol. ἀπὸ κοινοῦ τὸ περι-  
 μένε. The same const. occurs after  
 ἐπιμένειν in iii. 2. 7.

21. In Syracuse Gylippus and Her-  
 mocrates vie with one another in the effort to  
 put all their forces into the best condition,  
 and especially to incite the Syracusans  
 to naval warfare.

1. ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου  
 τοῦ ἥρος: cf. iv. 2. 1.—2. ὁ Γύλιπ-  
 πος ἦκεν: i.e. from the interior of  
 Sicily. Cf. c. 7. § 2.

6. ἀπόπειραν: the noun found only  
 here in Att.; the verb ἀποπειρᾶν also  
 in c. 17. 15; 36. 2, and in mid. iv. 24.  
 7. ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν = ἀπόπειραν  
 ποιεῖσθαι, to make trial of a sea-fight, as  
 in Hdt. viii. 9. 7. Cf. iii. 20. 20, τὴν  
 ξυμμέτρησιν τῶν κλιμάκων ἔλαβον;  
 Plat. Prot. 348 a, πείραν ἀλλήλων λαμ-  
 βάνοντες.—ἀπ' αὐτοῦ: Schol., τοῦ  
 ναυμαχεῖν.—7. κατεργάσασθαι: Cl.  
 thinks the aor. inf. as appropriate  
 after ἐλπίζειν (cf. iv. 13. 4; 24. 10;  
 So. 3) as after ἐλπίς (ii. So. 10; iii.  
 32. 13; v. 9. 27). St. (Qu. Gr. p. 7)  
 has adopted here and everywhere  
 after ἐλπίζειν either the fut. inf. or the  
 aor. inf. with ἄν. Cl. thinks the aor. inf.

corresponds to the success confidently  
 expected from the means specifically  
 referred to (ἀπ' αὐτοῦ).

8. ξυνανέπειθε οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῦ ταῖς  
 ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἐπιχειρήσειν] πρὸς  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: ξυνανέπειθε occurs  
 also in vi. 88. 48. St. is doubtless  
 right in thinking ἐπιχειρήσειν a gloss  
 (Qu. Gr. p. 8 and Symb. Philol. Boan.  
 p. 388); for the fut. inf. is inappro-  
 priate and the connexion with πρὸς  
 without parallel. On the other hand,  
 τοῦ . . . ἀθυμεῖν (for which St. writes  
 αὐτοὺς μὴ . . . ἀθυμεῖν) is not to be  
 given up. It expresses the object of  
 the persuasion: and Hermocrates es-  
 pecially joined in persuading them, to  
 prevent them from being without confi-  
 dence against the Athenians on sea.  
 GMT. 798; H. 960. See on i. 4. 6.  
 For Cl.'s explanation, see App.—  
 9. ἀθυμεῖν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: cf.  
 ii. 88. 11.—11. αἰδίων: usually un-  
 derstood of the past, but rather to be  
 referred to the fut. in contrast with  
 πάτριον, even their maritime skill was  
 not hereditary, nor would it last forever.  
 So Dem. uses ἀθάνατον (iv. 8), μὴ ὡς  
 θεῶν νομίζεται ἐκείνῳ τὰ παρόντα πεπηγέ-

Συρακοσίων ὄντας καὶ ἀναγκασθέντας ὑπὸ Μήδων ναυ-  
 τικούς γενέσθαι. καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηρούς, οἷους  
 καὶ Ἀθηναίους, τοὺς ἀντιτολμώντας χαλεπωτάτους καὶ  
 15 αὐτοὺς φαίνεσθαι. ᾧ γὰρ ἐκείνοι τοὺς πέλας, οὐ δυνά-  
 μει ἔστιν ὅτε προύχοντες, τῷ δὲ θράσει ἐπιχειροῦντες  
 καταφοβοῦσι, καὶ σφᾶς ἂν τὸ αὐτὸ ὁμοίως τοῖς ἐναντίοις  
 ὑποσχεῖν. καὶ Συρακοσίους εὖ εἰδέναι ἔφη τῷ τολμῆσαι 4  
 ἀπροσδοκῆτως πρὸς τὸ Ἀθηναίων ναυτικὸν ἀντιστῆναι  
 20 πλεόν τι διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκπλαγέντων αὐτῶν περιγενη-  
 σομένους ἢ Ἀθηναίους τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ τὴν Συρακοσίων  
 ἀπειρίαν βλάψοντας. ἶέναι οὖν ἐκέλευεν ἐς τὴν πείραν  
 τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ μὴ ἀποκνεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, 5  
 τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ Ἑρμοκράτους καὶ εἴ του ἄλλου πει-

ναι ἀθάνατα. — ἔχειν, ἡπειρώτας: Vat. omits ἀλλ' after ἔχειν. — 13. οἷους καὶ Ἀθηναίους: for the attraction of case as well as the proleptic use of καὶ in a relative clause, cf. vi. 68. 9. G. 1036; H. 1002; Kr. Spr. 62, 4, 3; Kühn. 555, 3. — 14. καὶ αὐτούς: this reading has been adopted by Cl., instead of the vulgate ἂν αὐτοῖς (of which ἂν is wanting in many Mss., while αὐτούς is read in some). The sense is, "in combat against bold men, such as the Athenians are, those who with boldness go against them appear also themselves the most formidable (enemies)." καὶ αὐτούς as in i. 50. 18, and often. χαλεπωτάτους καὶ αὐτοὺς φαίνεσθαι is explained in the following sent. and finally repeated in other words: καὶ σφᾶς ἂν τὸ αὐτὸ (sc. τὸ φοβεῖν αὐτούς) τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑποσχεῖν. St. omits both ἂν and αὐτοῖς. Kr. and Bm. take πρὸς ἄνδρας with τοὺς ἀντιτολμώντας (cf. 19) and refer αὐτοῖς to ἄνδρας, which seems quite reasonable.

— 15. ᾧ γὰρ ἐκείνοι . . . ὑποσχεῖν: Schol., ᾧ γὰρ ἐκείνοι, φησί, φοβοῦσι τοὺς πέλας, τούτῃστι διὰ θράσος καὶ οὐχὶ διὰ δυνάμεως ὑπεροχῇ, τούτῳ ἂν καὶ ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων ἐκφοβήσεσθαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. With the const., ᾧ, τὸ αὐτό, cf. iii. 12. 4. The acc. σφᾶς, instead of σφεῖς, though referring to the subj. of the leading verb, as in iii. 111. 13; vi. 49. 9; 96. 5; viii. 32. 15. ὑποσχεῖν in the sense of ἐμβαλεῖν is very unusual and without parallel in Thuc. St. compares Pind. Ol. 2. 54, πλοῦτος βαθεῖαν ὑπέχων μέριμναν.

19. ἀπροσδοκῆτως: the adv. only here and iv. 29. 17; elsewhere the adj. — 20. πλεόν τι: so Vat., instead of πλεόν, as in ii. 11. 32; v. 109. 4. — περιγενησομένους: reading of Vat. for περιεσομένους. This and βλάψοντας are supplementary parties. in ind. disc. with εὖ εἰδέναι. GMT. 904; H. 982.

24. Ἑρμοκράτους καὶ εἴ του ἄλλου: unusual assimilation of the pron. Pp. compares Soph. Aj. 487, ἐξέφιν πατὴρς εἴπερ τινὲς σθένοντος. Kr. Spr.



25 θόντων, ὥρμητό τε ἐς τὴν ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν.

22 'Ο δὲ Γύλιππος, ἐπειδὴ παρεσκευάσατο τὸ ναυτικόν, 1  
ἀγαγὼν ὑπὸ νύκτα πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὰν τὴν πεζὴν αὐ-  
τὸς μὲν τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχεσι κατὰ γῆν ἔμελλε  
προσβαλεῖν, αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων ἅμα καὶ ἀπὸ  
5 ξυνθήματος πέντε μὲν καὶ τριάκοντα ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λι-  
μένος ἐπέπλεον, αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἐκ τοῦ  
ἐλάσσονος, οὗ ἦν καὶ τὸ νέωριον αὐτοῖς, περιέπλεον,  
βουλόμενοι πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμεῖξαι καὶ ἅμα ἐπιπλεῖν  
τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν θορυ-  
10 βῶνται. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ τάχους ἀντιπληρώσαντες 2

60, 10, 2. — 25. ὥρμητό τε ἐς κτέ.: cf. ii. 65. 5; viii. 40. 19; 47. 17.

22. *Thereupon Gylippus attacks Plemmyrium from the land side, while simultaneously 80 triremes sail out of the two harbours against the fleet of the Athenians. The latter, with 60 ships, stubbornly resist.*

1. **παρεσκευάσατο**: St. has adopted from two Mss. *παρεσκεύαστο*, on the ground that Gylippus did not himself prepare the fleet. But it is sufficient that he had general direction in the matter. — 2. **ἀγαγὼν στρατιάν**: very generally used of setting out with an army. Cf. c. 84. 2; iv. 93. 3. He set out under cover of night (*ὑπὸ νύκτα*) and waited until the expected sea-fight should offer the favourable moment for attack. Cf. c. 23. § 1. — **αὐτὸς μὲν . . . ἔμελλε . . . αἱ δὲ τριήρεις . . . ἐπέπλεον . . . περιέπλεον**: paratactic const., "while he held himself ready for an attack by land, the two divisions of ships made a simultaneous onset." — 4. **αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων**: the whole 80, after which follow the

parts in the same case. See on ii. 95. 5; iii. 13. 17. — **ἅμα καὶ ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος**: at the same time and on a preconcerted signal. Cf. iv. 67. 20; vi. 61. 10. — 6. **αἱ δὲ πέντε**: Cl. explains the art. as signifying the fleet that is ready and stationed in definite number in the smaller harbour, while the 35 triremes from the greater harbour do not comprise all the ships that are getting ready there. But better St. *the remainder*, the art., which has the same force as in τὰ δὲ δύο, c. 24. 4, and in αἱ δὲ ἑνδεκα, c. 25. 6, implying that the whole number was 80. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 2, 8. — 7. **τὸ νέωριον**: the harbour of the war-ships with the necessary appurtenances of wharves and docks. See Holm, II. p. 382. — **περιέπλεον**: i.e. around the old city (the Nasos). On the omission of καὶ before περιέπλεον, see App. — 8. **πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμεῖξαι**: Schol. ταῖς ἰδίαις ταῖς ἐντὸς τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ξυμμεῖξαι. — 9. **ἀμφοτέρωθεν**: i.e. both by land and sea. We find it with *θορυβεῖσθαι* also in iii. 26. 5; v. 10. 33.

10. **ἀντιπληρώσαντες**: *having manned*

ἐξήκοιντα ναῦς ταῖς μὲν πέντε καὶ ἑικοσι πρὸς τὰς πέντε  
καὶ τριάκοντα τῶν Συρακοσίων τὰς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι  
ἐνανμάχουν, ταῖς δ' ἐπιλοίποις ἀπῆντων ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ  
νεωρίου περιπλεύσας. καὶ εὐθὺς πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ  
15 μεγάλου λιμένος ἐνανμάχουν, καὶ ἀντεῖχον ἀλλήλοις ἐπὶ  
πολύ, οἱ μὲν βιάσασθαι βουλόμενοι τὸν ἔσπλον, οἱ δὲ  
23 κωλύειν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Γύλιππος, τῶν ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ 1  
Ἀθηναίων πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπικαταβάντων καὶ τῇ  
ναυμαχίᾳ τὴν γνώμην προσεχόντων, φθάνει προσπεσῶν  
ἅμα τῇ ἑῷ αἰφνιδίως τοῖς τείχεσι, καὶ αἰρεῖ τὸ μέγιστον  
5 πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐλάσσω δύο, οὐχ ὑπομεινάν-  
των τῶν φυλάκων, ὡς εἶδον τὸ μέγιστον ῥαδίως ληφθέν.  
καὶ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόντος χαλεπῶς οἱ ἄνθρωποι, 2  
ὅσοι καὶ ἐς τὰ πλοῖα καὶ ὀλκάδα τινὰ κατέφυγον, ἐς τὸ  
στρατόπεδον ἐξεκομίζοντο· τῶν γὰρ Συρακοσίων ταῖς ἐν

in turn, with reference to c. 21. 26.—  
11. ταῖς μὲν, ταῖς δ' ἐπιλοίποις: the  
art. with numbers used as parts of a  
whole. See on 6 above. Cf. i. 116.  
2.—13. ταῖς ἐπιλοίποις: i.e. 35. ἐπί-  
λοιπος is found only here in Thuc.,  
who uses elsewhere ὑπόλοιπος.—16.  
οἱ μὲν: sc. οἱ Συρακόσιοι.

23. \*Gylippus by a sudden onset gets  
possession of the three forts on Plemmy-  
rium; but the Syracusan fleet is beaten  
by the Athenian, and suffers considerable  
loss.

1. ἐν τούτῳ: the battle at sea be-  
gan before daylight, for when at  
daybreak (ἅμα τῇ ἑῳ, 4) Gylippus  
advanced to the attack, the Athe-  
nians had already been for some time  
looking on the sea-fight.—2. ἐπικατα-  
βάντων: going down to the very edge  
(of the water), as in c. 35. 9; 84. 19;  
iv. 11. 2.—3. φθάνει προσπεσῶν: i.e.  
before the Athenians could arm them-  
selves to resist.—5. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ

ἐλάσσω δύο: the decisive success is  
briefly announced first; the details  
and results are described afterwards  
in 7 with καὶ μὲν and in 11 with ἐπειδὴ  
δέ.—6. τῶν φυλάκων: the garrison  
stationed there. Cf. c. 43. 22.

7. ἐκ τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόντος: from that  
which was first taken. For the pred.  
adj. between the art. and its partic.,  
see Kr. Spr. 50, 12, 1. Cl. writes  
(against the Mss.) πρῶτον, taking it  
adv. both here and in 5. But even if  
it be not an adj. in 5, as St. claims  
(cf. vi. 66. 13), that would not be  
proof that it is not one here.—8. ἐς τὰ  
πλοῖα: which acc. to c. 4. 26 lay there  
at anchor under the protection of the  
fortifications of Plemmyrium.—ἐς τὸ  
στρατόπεδον: i.e. into the chief camp  
of the Athenian army near the double  
wall and close to the great harbour.  
See on c. 4. 24 and Holm, II. p. 395.  
—9. τῶν γὰρ κτέ.: explains χαλεπῶς  
. . . ἐξεκομίζοντο.—10. κρατούντων τῇ

- 10 τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυσὶ κρατούντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ὑπὸ  
 τριήρους μιᾶς καὶ εὖ πλεούσης ἐπεδιώκοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ  
 τὰ δύο τειχίσματα ἡλίσκετο, ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Συρακοῖσιοι  
 ἐτύγχανον ἤδη νικώμενοι, καὶ οἱ ἐξ αὐτῶν φεύγοντες  
 ῥᾶον παρέπλευσαν. αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακοσίων αἱ πρὸ τοῦ 3  
 15 στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι βιασάμεναι τὰς τῶν Ἀθη-  
 ναίων ναῦς οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐσέπλεον καὶ ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ  
 ἀλλήλας παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. ταύτας  
 τε γὰρ ἔτρεψαν καὶ ὑφ' ὧν τὸ πρῶτον ἐνικῶντο ἐν τῷ  
 λιμένι. καὶ ἔνδεκα μὲν ναῦς τῶν Συρακοσίων κατέδυσαν 4  
 20 καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτειναν, πλὴν ὅσον  
 ἐκ τριῶν νεῶν, οὓς ἐξώγρησαν· τῶν δὲ σφετέρων τρεῖς  
 νῆες διεφθάρησαν. τὰ δὲ νανάγια ἀνελκύσαντες τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων καὶ τροπαῖον ἐν τῷ νησιδίῳ στήσαντες τῷ

**ναυμαχία**: as the Syracusans still had the advantage against the Att. ships, they could spare one trireme for the pursuit of the fleeing garrison of the larger fort. — 11. **ἐπειδὴ . . . ἡλίσκετο**: exact statement of the simultaneous (impf.) occurrences at two different points: "at the time when the two smaller forts fell into the hands of the Syracusan land troops, the Syracusan fleet was already losing the day, so that the Athenian garrisons from the smaller forts, who were fleeing along the coast in boats, could no longer be pursued by the Syracusans." How this change in the sea-fight had come about is then described from 14 (αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακοσίων κτέ.) to the end of the chap.

14. **αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι**: i.e. αἱ ἐκ τοῦ νεωρίου περιπλέονσαι. Cf. c. 22. 13. Thuc. is fond of placing the attrib. partic. after the noun, when other words are added. Kr. Spr. 50, 10, 3. See on i. 11. 19, — 16.

**οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ**: cf. c. 40. 10; 84. 9; iii. 108. 16; also πολλῶν κόσμῳ in viii. 99 13. — **ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ ἀλλήλας**: = ἐν ἀλλήλαις (ii. 65. 50), or ἐν σφίσιν αὐταῖς (c. 67. 14; 84. 18), or προσπίπτουσαι ἀλλήλαις (c. 36. 33). — 17. **παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην**: gave away the victory, as in viii. 71. 3, τὴν παλαιὰν ἐλευθερίαν παραδῶσιν. — **ταύτας τε . . . ἐνικῶντο**: "for they routed not only these (who had fallen into disorder), but also those by whom they were at first worsted inside the harbour" On this co-ordination of the rel. clause with the dem., see Kr. Spr. 51, 13, 5. — 18. **ἐν τῷ λιμένι**: i.e. ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι (10).

20. **πλὴν ὅσον**: limiting in adv. sense the preceding, *except*, with which we must supply τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, to which οὓς refers. In c. 62. 18 (πλὴν ὅσον ἂν ὁ πεζὸς ἡμῶν ἐπέχῃ) the grammatical connexion is closer. — 23. **ἐν τῷ νησιδίῳ**: it cannot be certainly determined whether this is Isola del

πρὸ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου, ἀνεχώρησαν εἰς τὸ ἐαυτῶν στρα-  
25 τόπεδον.

24 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι κατὰ μὲν τὴν ναυμαχίαν οὕτως 1  
ἐπεπράγεσαν, τὰ δ' ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχη εἶχον καὶ  
τροπαῖα ἔστησαν αὐτῶν τρία. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἕτερον τοῖν  
δυοῖν τειχοῖν τοῖν ὕστερον ληφθέντων κατέβαλον, τὰ δὲ  
5 δύο ἐπισκευάσαντες ἐφρούρουν. ἄνθρωποι δ' ἐν τῶν 2  
τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει ἀπέθανον καὶ ἐξωγρήθησαν πολλοί,  
καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ τὰ ξύμπαντα ἐάλω· ὥσπερ γὰρ ταμιεῖω  
χρωμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῖς τείχεσι πολλὰ μὲν ἐμπό-  
ρων χρήματα καὶ σῖτος ἐνῆν, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῶν τριηράρ-  
10 χων, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἰστία τεσσαράκοντα τριήρων καὶ τᾶλλα  
σκεύη ἐγκατελήφθη καὶ τριήρεις ἀνειλκυμέναι τρεῖς.  
μέγιστόν τε καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον ἐκάκωσε τὸ στράτευμα 3

Castelluccio or San Marciano. — 24. ἐς τὸ ἐαυτῶν στρατόπεδον: see on 8.

24. The loss of *Plennyrium* is the more grievous to the Athenians, since large quantities of naval stores and ship material, as well as three triremes which had been drawn up on land, fall into the hands of the enemy.

1. οὕτως ἐπεπράγεσαν: *had fared thus*, used esp., as here, of unfavourable events, if the contrary is not expressed. Cf. ii. 4. 33. — 3. τροπαῖα ἔστησαν αὐτῶν: *sc. τῶν ἀλόντων τειχῶν*. Cf. c. 41. 12; 54. 1; ii. 82. 8; iv. 12. 8; vi. 98. 20. Kr. *Spr.* 47, 7, 3 — 4. κατέβαλον: as in i. 58. 13; v. 83. 8. — τὰ δὲ δύο: see on c. 22. 6. — 5. ἐπισκευάσαντες: cf. c. 1. 2; 38. 11; vi. 104. 20.

ἐν τῶν τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει: Thuc. and Hdt. are fond of inserting the gen. between a prep. and its case. Kr. *Spr.* 47, 9, 19. Cf. i. 9. 25; v. 47. 65; vi. 34. 57. — 7. χρήματα: material of every sort. Cf. 9 below, *wares*, and

c. 25. 7, *military stores*. For the facts, cf. Diod. xiii. 9, Plut. *Nic.* 20. — τὰ ξύμπαντα: *all together*. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 11, 13. Cf. c. 1. 31. — ὥσπερ: Cl. and St., for ὥστε of the Mss., which is nowhere used comparatively in Att. prose. ἔτε, which Bk. and Kr. write, would be admissible acc. to v. 72. 1; but ὥσπερ is more like the vulgate, and is supported also by the imitation of the passage in Jos. *Antiquities*, xviii. 9, ἐχρῶντο ὥσπερ ταμιεῖω ταῖςδε ταῖς πόλεσιν. — ταμιεῖω χρωμένων: in the same sense as vi. 97. 27, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη. For the facts, cf. c. 4. 25. — 9. τῶν τριηράρχων: the art., added from Vat., because the trierarchs are a class belonging together, as opp. to ἔμποροι, who came together by chance. — 11. ἐγκατελήφθη: *sc. ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι*. Cf. c. 30. 13; iv. 116. 4.

12. μέγιστον: cognate acc. with ἐκάκωσε. G. 1054; H. 716 b; Kr. *Spr.* 46, 5, 7. Cf. c. 44. 32; v. 82. 21,



τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι οὐδ' ἔσπλοι ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων  
 15 (οἱ γὰρ Συρακόσιοι ναυσὶν αὐτόθι ἐφορμοῦντες ἐκώλουν  
 καὶ διὰ μάχης ἤδη ἐγίγνοντο αἱ ἐσκομιδαί), ἔς τε τὰλλα  
 κατάπληξιν παρέσχε καὶ ἀθυμίαν τῷ στρατεύματι.

25 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ναῦς τε ἐκπέμπουσι δώδεκα οἱ Συρα- 1  
 κόσιοι καὶ Ἀγάθαρχον ἐπ' αὐτῶν Συρακόσιον ἄρχοντα.  
 καὶ αὐτῶν μία μὲν ἐς Πελοπόννησον ὥχετο, πρέσβεις  
 ἄγουσα, ὅπως τά τε σφέτερα φράσωσιν ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίσιν  
 5 εἰσὶ καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποτρύνωσι γίγνε-  
 σθαι· αἱ δὲ ἔνδεκα νῆες πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἔπλευσαν,  
 πυνθανόμεναι πλοῖα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις χρημάτων γέμοντα  
 προσπλεῖν. καὶ τῶν τε πλοίων ἐπιτυχοῦσαι τὰ πολλὰ 2

μέγιστον ὀφελήσιν; Xen. An. iii. 1. 38, μέγα ὀνήσαι. — τε: Vat., for δέ, not correlative to καί, but resumptive, as in i. 4. 5; 67. 3. — ἐν τοῖς πρώτον: see on c. 19. 19. — 13. οὐδ' ἔσπλοι: with Vat. for οὐδ' οἱ ἔσπλοι, because the statement is general; but in 16 αἱ ἐσκομιδαί, because the context renders it definite. — 14. τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων: abstract for the concrete = τῶν ἐπαγομένων ἐπιτηδείων. Cf. v. 82. 24. — 16. διὰ μάχης: only by fighting. — ἐς τὰλλα: favourite expression of Thuc. Cf. c. 7. 15; 77. 8; i. i. 14; 6. 15; 36. 13. — 17. παρέσχε: the subj. is ἡ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις.

25. The Syracusans dispatch ships and intercept some supplies sent out to the Athenians, and by the announcement of their success arouse their Peloponnesian allies to lend further assistance. Before Syracuse both sides seek by all manner of attacks to do each other as much harm as possible, and especially violent is the contest about the palisade built by the Syracusans for the protection of their ships. The Syracusans send ambas-

sadors to the Sicel cities to try to arouse them to take a more active part in the war.

3. ὥχετο: here, as always (c. 7. 6; 12. 3; 46. 6), expressive of haste. This one ship had separated immediately from the rest, and set off with all haste on its voyage to the Peloponnese. — 4. ὅπως . . . γίγνεσθαι: ὅπως from Vat., instead of οἷπερ, has been adopted by the later edit. The rel. pron. with the subjv. of purpose cannot be established in Att. τε, likewise from Vat., is indispensable, as τὰ σφέτερα is contrasted with ἐκεῖ πόλεμον. ἐν ἐλπίσι as below in 43; c. 46. 6; i. 74. 22, iv. 70. 20. Cf. ἐς ἐλπίδα ἐλθεῖν, ii. 56. 12. — 6. αἱ ἔνδεκα: see on c. 22. 6. — τὴν Ἰταλίαν: in Thuc. used only of the peninsula south of the river Laus and Metapontum. See on vi. 2. 19; i. 12. 14. — 7. χρημάτων γέμοντα: the order of Vat. more forcible than the Vulgate γέμοντα χρημάτων. For χρήματα, see on c. 24. 7.

8. τῶν πλοίων: the gen. with ἐπι-

διέφθειραν καὶ ξύλα ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν τῇ Καυλωνιάτιδι  
 10 κατέκαυσαν, ἃ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐτοῖμα ἦν. ἔς τε Λο- 3  
 κροὺς μετὰ ταῦτα ἦλθον, καὶ ὁρμουσῶν αὐτῶν κατέ-  
 πλευσε μία τῶν ὀλκάδων τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἄγρουσα  
 Θεσπιδέων ὀπλίτας· καὶ ἀναλαβόντες αὐτοὺς οἱ Συρακό- 4  
 σιοι ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρέπλεον ἐπ' οἴκου. φυλάξαντες δ'  
 15 αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναυσὶ πρὸς τοῖς Μεγάροις,  
 μίαν μὲν ναὺν λαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλ-  
 λας οὐκ ἡδυνήθησαν, ἀλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν ἐς τὰς Συρα-  
 κούσας.

Ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμὸς ἐν 5  
 20 τῇ λιμένι, οὓς οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοί-  
 κων κατέπηξαν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ, ὅπως αὐτοῖς αἱ νῆες ἐν-  
 τὸς ὁρμοῖεν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιπλέοντες μὴ βλάπτειν  
 ἐμβάλλοντες. προσαγαγόντες γὰρ ναὺν μυριοφόρον αὖ- 6

τυγχάνειν unusual. Cf. iii. 3. 23; Xen. Oec. 2. 3; 12. 20; Plat. Phil. 61 d; Ar. Plut. 245. — 9. Καυλωνιάτιδι: the district of Caulonia north of Locri Epizephyrii, on the edge of the Sila forest, which produced much building timber and pitch. Cf. Strabo, vi. i. 9.

12. μία τῶν ὀλκάδων . . . ὀπλίτας: prob. one of the fleet which sailed from Taenarum (c. 19. § 3, 4), among the commanders of which was also a Thespian named Hegesander. This ship perhaps lost its course on the voyage διὰ πελάγους, and thus was detained longer than the others. The Thespians are reckoned with the Boeotians in c. 19. § 3.

14. φυλάξαντες δ' αὐτοὺς: Schol. τηρήσαντες καιρὸν ἐς τὸ ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς. Cf. c. 4. 36, πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν. — 15. πρὸς τοῖς Μεγάροις: the Hyblaeae Megara. See on vi. 4. 8. — 16. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι: dat. of accom-

paniment. G. 1191; H. 774 a. Cf. ii. 90. 26; iv. 14. 6; viii. 102. 15. — 17. οὐκ ἡδυνήθησαν: sc. λαμβάνειν. — ἀλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν: for change of subj., see on i. 26. 17.

20. πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοίκων: the regular dockyard (νεώριον) of the Syracusans was, acc. to c. 22. § 1, in the smaller harbour. But for the protection of the ships temporarily lying in port there were ship-houses also on the shore of the great harbour, under which every ship found shelter. In time of peace they needed no further protection; but now the Syracusans had built a palisade to defend them from the attacks of the Athenians. — 21. ἐντὸς ὁρμοῖεν: i.e. behind the protecting palisade. ἐντὸς is similarly used in c. 5. 14; ii. 83. 26; vi. 67. 9; 75. 2.

23. προσαγαγόντες γὰρ κτ.: in explanation of περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμός in 19. — μυριοφόρον: since

τοῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, πύργους τε ξυλίνους ἔχουσαν καὶ πα-  
 25 ραφράγματα, ἕκ τε τῶν ἀκάτων ὤνευον ἀναδούμενοι τοὺς  
 σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνέκλων καὶ κατακολυμβῶντες ἐξέπριον.  
 οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀπὸ τῶν νεωσοίκων ἔβαλλον· οἱ δ' ἐκ  
 τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον· καὶ τέλος τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν  
 σταυρῶν ἀνείλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. χαλεπωτάτῃ δ' ἦν τῆς  
 30 σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος· ἦσαν γὰρ τῶν σταυρῶν οὓς οὐχ  
 ὑπερέχοντας τῆς θαλάσσης κατέπηξαν, ὥστε δευῖον ἦν  
 προσπλεῦσαι, μὴ οὐ προῖδῶν τις ὥσπερ περὶ ἔρμα περι-  
 βάλλῃ τὴν ναῦν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτους κολυμβηταὶ δυόμενοι  
 ἐξέπριον μισθοῦ· ὅμως δ' αὖθις οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐσταύ-  
 35 ρωσαν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πρὸς ἀλλήλους, οἷον εἰκὸς 8  
 τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐγγὺς ὄντων καὶ ἀντιτεταγμένων, ἐμη-  
 χανῶντο καὶ ἀκροβολισμοῖς καὶ πείραις παντοίαις ἐχρῶντο.

Ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς πόλεις πρέσβεις οἱ Συρακό- 9

the reading seems to be established (occurring also in Poll. ii. 82 and Strab. xvii. i. 26), we must take a talent as unit of measure, and interpret, "a ship of 10,000 talents burden."

Cf. iv. 118. 28, πλοῖα ἐς πεντακῶσια τάλαντα ἄγοντι μέτρα; also Hdt. i. 194. 17; ii. 96. 16. Lobeck's conjecture *μυριαμόφρον* (*Ad Phryg.* p. 663) is therefore to be rejected.—*αὐτοῖς*: sc. τοῖς σταυροῖς (Schol. τοῖς σταυρώμασι δηλονότι).—24. πύργους τε . . . καὶ παραφράγματα: this vessel of about 258 tons (if the talents were Att., or 357, if Aeginetan), with its wooden towers and bulwarks (*παραφράγματα*, also iv. 115. 7), served as a floating fortress for the troops. From its deck they repelled the attacks of the enemy and protected the operations of their own men (οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον in 27). These operations consisted in the attempt, made from the smaller boats, partly to fasten cords

to the stakes and then to pull them out with windlasses, partly to dive under the water and saw them off. See App.

29. τῆς σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος: the hidden part of the palisade, after the analogy of ἡ πλείστη τῆς στρατιᾶς, c. 3. 15.—31. ὑπερέχοντας: as in iii. 23. 26.—32. μὴ οὐ προῖδῶν τις . . . περιβάλλῃ τὴν ναῦν: dependent on δεινὸν ἦν and explanatory of προσπλεῦσαι. οὐ belongs only to προῖδῶν. ἔρμα is a rock. Cf. Hdt. vii. 183. 6, where ἐπελαύνειν is used, as here περιβάλλειν.—34. μισθοῦ: for *pay*. Cf. iv. 124. 22; v. 6. 7. The word indicates that the κολυμβηταὶ (also iv. 26. 28) were esp. trained for their business.

35. οἷον εἰκὸς: elliptical, as οἷα εἰκὸς in ii. 54. 3; vi. 69. 15.—37. πείραις: stratagems, found in pl. only here, though the sense is the same as in iii. 20. 8.

38. ἐς τὰς πόλεις: sc. τῶν Σικελιω-

σιοι Κορινθίων καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων,  
 40 ἀγγέλλοντας τήν τε τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψιν καὶ τῆς ναυ-  
 μαχίας πέρι ὡς οὐ τῇ τῶν πολεμίων ἰσχύι μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ  
 σφετέρᾳ ταραχῇ ἡττηθεῖεν, τά τε ἄλλα δηλώσοντας ὅτι  
 ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσὶ καὶ ἀξιῶσοντας ξυμβοηεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῶ, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσδοκί-  
 45 μων ὄντων ἄλλη στρατιᾷ, καὶ ἣν φθάσωσιν αὐτοὶ πρό-  
 τερον διαφθείραντες τὸ παρὸν στράτευμα αὐτῶν, δια-  
 πεπολεμησόμενον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ταῦτα  
 ἔπρασσον.

26 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης, ἐπεὶ ξυνελέγη αὐτῷ τὸ στρά- 1  
 τευμα ὃ ἔδει ἔχοντα ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν βοηεῖν, ἄρας ἐκ

τῶν. They hoped to make most impression on these through ambassadors from the Dorian cities of Hellas. The result of the mission is stated in c. 32. — 40. ἀγγέλλοντας: the rather unusual pres. partic. of purpose (as in c. 3. 4; iii. 52. 11; vi. 88. 62), with which are connected δηλώσοντας and ἀξιῶσοντας (42, 43), forming subord. explanatory clauses. — 41. οὐ . . . μᾶλλον ἢ: *not . . . so much, as*, the first member being completely subordinated, as in i. 73. 17. — 42. τά τε ἄλλα δηλώσοντας . . . καὶ ἀξιῶσοντας: the ultimate main object is brought out more forcibly by the position of τά τε ἄλλα. The connexion would be disturbed by αὐ, which is inserted before δηλώσοντας in all the Mss. except Vat. It was perhaps a marginal note of some reader, referring to 4 above. — 43. ἐπ' αὐτούς: *sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*. — 44. ὡς . . . προσδοκίμων ὄντων: the expectation of this danger, which could be averted only by timely help, was to be the excuse for the demand (ὡς). — 45. ἄλλη στρατιᾷ: *cf. c. 16. 6*. — αὐτοί:

Cl. explains in his last edit., "they alone, the Syracusans, without the help of the others." But this does not agree with the request just referred to. The contrast is between the Athenians on the one side (αὐτῶν), and the Syracusans and their allies on the other (αὐτοί). — 46. διαπεπολεμησόμενον: so Vat. (which is more forcible than διαπολεμησόμενον of the vulgate), *there would be an end of the war*. *Cf. c. 14. 13, and Liv. xxiii. 13, debellatum mox fore, si adniti paulum voluissent, rebantur*. The impers. partic. in acc. abs. with ὡς is co-ord. with the gen. abs., as in c. 15. 7.

26. Demosthenes joins Charicles on the coast of Argolis. The two ravage some places in Laconia, and fortify a point on the coast opposite Cythera, in order to furnish an asylum for fugitive Helots and a starting-point for predatory excursions. Thereupon Demosthenes continues his journey to Sicily. Charicles, however, after further strengthening the fort, turns back to Athens.

1. ἐπεὶ ξυνελέγη αὐτῷ: *cf. c. 17.*



τῆς Αἰγίνης καὶ πλεύσας πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον τῷ τε  
 Χαρικλεῖ καὶ ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ξυμ-  
 5 μίσγει, καὶ παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀργείων ὀπλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς  
 ναῦς ἔπλεον ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς 2  
 Ἐπιδαύρου τι τῆς Λιμηρᾶς ἐδήλωσαν, ἔπειτα σχόντες ἐς  
 τὰ καταντικρὺ Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς, ἔνθα τὸ ἱερὸν  
 τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνός ἐστι, τῆς τε γῆς ἔστιν ἃ ἐδήλωσαν καὶ  
 10 ἐτείχισαν ἰσθμῶδές τι χωρίον, ἵνα δὴ οἱ τε Εἰλωτες τῶν  
 Λακεδαιμονίων αὐτόσε αὐτομολῶσι καὶ ἅμα λησται ἐξ  
 αὐτοῦ, ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου, ἀρπαγὴν ποιῶνται. καὶ ὁ 3  
 μὲν Δημοσθένης εὐθύς, ἐπειδὴ ξυγκατέλαβε τὸ χωρίον,  
 παρέπλει ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύρας, ὅπως καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ξυμ-  
 15 μάχων παραλαβὼν τὸν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν πλοῦν ὅτι τάχι-  
 στα ποιῆται· ὁ δὲ Χαρικλῆς περιμείνας, ἕως τὸ χωρίον  
 ἐξετείχισε, καὶ καταλιπὼν φυλακὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπεκομίζετο  
 καὶ αὐτὸς ὕστερον ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐπ' οἴκου καὶ  
 οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἅμα.

§ 1; 20. § 3. αὐτῷ is not for ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, but dat. of advantage, corresponding to the idea of περιέμενε in c. 20. 16. — 3. πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον: indefinite, to the coast in general, not to any special point; in 6, ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, definite, with the intention of engaging in some enterprise there. — τῷ Χαρικλεῖ: who in the meanwhile had performed his task (παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων ὀπλίτας, c. 20. 5). The παραλαβεῖν (c. 20. 16) is now carried out by Demosthenes and Charicles together.

7. Ἐπιδαύρου τι τῆς Λιμηρᾶς: Epidaurus Limera was situated on a well-protected bay among the spurs of the Zarax mountains. Cf. iv. 56. 10. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 292. — 8. τὰ καταντικρὺ Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς: the part of Laconia opposite Cythera. — τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος:

the site is not certainly known. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 330, Rem. 75. —

10. ἰσθμῶδές τι χωρίον: prob. the Ὀνον γνάθος (Paus. iii. 23. 1), now Elaphonisi. See Curtius, *ibid.*, and Bursian, II. p. 140. — 12. ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου: cf. iv. 41. § 2; v. 14. § 3.

13. ξυγκατέλαβε: i.e. with Charicles, whose operations on the coast of the Peloponnese he was to support (εἶρητο δ' αὐτῷ . . . ξυστρατεύεσθαι, c. 20. 12). — 14. παρέπλει: sailed along the coast. This is the usual word, though most of the Mss. read ἐπέπλει; Vat. ἐπιπαρέπλει, which is evidently only a slip of the pen. — τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ξυμμάχων: the part. gen. as in iv. 80. 7. G. 1097, 1; II. 736. — 16. ἕως . . . ἐξετείχισε: until he had completed the fortification of the place. Schol. εἰς τέλος ἤγαγεν. Cf. c. 4. 25; iv. 4. 4; 45. 11. — 18. καὶ αὐτός: i.e. as

27 Ἀφίκοντο δὲ καὶ Θρακῶν τῶν μαχαιροφόρων τοῦ 1  
 Διακοῦ γένους ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πελτασταὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέ-  
 ρους τούτου τριακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, οὓς ἔδει τῷ Δημο-  
 σθένει ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ξυμπλεῖν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς 2  
 5 ὕστερον ἦκον, διεννοοῦντο αὐτοὺς πάλιν ὅθεν ἦλθον ἐς  
 Θράκην ἀποπέμπειν. τὸ γὰρ ἔχειν πρὸς τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δε-  
 κελείας πόλεμον αὐτοὺς πολυτελὲς ἐφαίνετο· δραχμὴν  
 γὰρ τῆς ἡμέρας ἕκαστος ἐλάμβανον. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἡ Δε- 3  
 κέλεια τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὑπὸ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐν τῷ  
 10 θέρει τούτῳ τειχισθεῖσα, ὕστερον δὲ φρουραῖς ἀπὸ τῶν  
 πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσαις τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπω-

Demosthenes before. It refers only to ἀπεκομίζετο (iii. 81. 4; iv. 96. 35).

27. A corps of 1300 Thracian mercenaries arriving after Demosthenes's departure is sent back. Description of the evils that Athens suffered from the occupation of Decelea.

1. Θρακῶν τῶν μαχαιροφόρων τοῦ Διακοῦ γένους: in μαχαιροφόρων we have the characteristic mark of the Thracians. Cf. ii. 96. 10; Xen. *Cyrop.* vi. 2. 10; Aesch. *Pers.* 56 (τὸ μαχαιροφόρον ἔθνος ἐκ πάσης Ἀσίας ἔπεται). Tac. *Ann.* iii. 38 mentions the Dii along with the Odrusae.—2. τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους τούτου: so Vat. for the vulgate, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τούτῳ, the gen. indicating the time *within* which anything takes place, without definitely fixing the date, *during this same summer*. See on vi. 97. 1.—3. ἔδει: as often, of an arrangement previously made. Cf. ii. 5. 1; 92. 24; iii. 95. 18; iv. 76. 17; v. 42. 4.

5. ὕστερον: too late. Cf. c. 29. 1; ii. 80. 35.—6. ἀποπέμπειν: send back. ἀπο- as in ἀποδιδόναι.—ἔχειν: with pregnant force, *retain*.—πρὸς τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας πόλεμον: i.e. against the incursions made from Decelea,

not referring to ὁ Δεκελεικὸς πόλεμος proper.—7. δραχμὴν: the usual pay of hoplites amounted to four obols. See Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 373.—8. ἐλάμβανον: Vat. for ἐλάμβανεν. The subj. is οἱ Θῤῃκες, and ἕκαστος is in pred. appos. to the pl. subj., as in ii. 87. 31; iii. 38. 24; iv. 80. 15; vi. 69. 19.

ἐπειδὴ ... ἐπφκεῖτο: Cl. explains that the *occupation* (ἐπφκεῖτο) consisted of two parts: the first, the fortification of the place, expressed by means of the partic. clause (ὑπὸ ... τειχισθεῖσα); the second, the military operations, expressed by the dat., φρουραῖς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων (sc. τῶν ξυμμάχων) κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσαις: "by means of garrisons which came in from the allied cities in fixed succession." But St. explains perhaps more clearly, that the first clause is really subord. to the second, though the two are co-ord. by μὲν, δέ, and he cites in support iii. 82. § 1; vi. 69. § 1. Arn. understands, by Zeugma, from τειχισθεῖσα, κατεχομένην in the second clause. See App. Cl. connects τῇ χώρᾳ with ἐπιούσαις; but it seems better, with Arn. and St. to take it with ἐπφκεῖτο. Cf. vi. 86. 13, ἐποικούντες ὑμῖν; v. 51. 4, οὐ γὰρ ἐπ' ἄλλη

κεῖτο, πολλὰ ἔβλαπτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρώ-  
τον χρημάτων τ' ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ἀνθρώπων φθορᾷ ἐκάκωσε  
τὰ πράγματα. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ βραχεῖαι γιγνόμεναι αἱ  
15 ἐσβολαὶ τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον τῆς γῆς ἀπολαύειν οὐκ ἐκώ-  
λυνον· τότε δὲ ξυνεχῶς ἐπικαθημένων, καὶ ὅτε μὲν καὶ  
πλεόνων ἐπιόντων, ὅτε δ' ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἴσης φρουρᾶς  
καταθεοῦσης τε τὴν χώραν καὶ ληστείας ποιουμένης, βα-  
σιλέως τε παρόντος τοῦ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀλγίδος, ὅς  
20 οὐκ ἐκ παρέργου τὸν πόλεμον ἐποιεῖτο, μεγάλα οἱ Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι ἐβλάπτοντο. τῆς τε γὰρ χώρας ἀπάσης ἐστέρηντο  
καὶ ἀνδραπόδων πλεόν ἢ δύο μυριάδες ἡττομολήκεσαν, 5  
καὶ τούτων πολὺ μέρος χειροτέχναι, πρόβατά τε ἀπολώ-

τινὶ γῇ τὸ χωρίον ἐτειχίσθη; Paus. iv. 26. 5, ἀξιόμαχον πόλιν ἐποικίσαι Λακεδαιμονίους. See on c. 19. 9.—12. ἔβλαπτε, ἐκάκωσε: the subj. is to be inferred from the foregoing clause, viz. τοῦτο, τὸ τὴν Δεκέλειαν ἐποικεῖσθαι. πολλὰ is cognate acc. See on c. 24. 12.—ἐν τοῖς πρώτον: correctly restored by Bk. instead of πρώτοις. See on c. 19. 19.—13. ὀλέθρῳ: Kr. objects to this word with χρημάτων; but αἱ πρόσδοι ἀπώλυντο in c. 28. 32 supports the present reading.

14. βραχεῖαι γιγνόμεναι αἱ ἐσβολαί: the five incursions of the first period of the war, of which the second (430 B.C.) was the longest, lasting 40 days (ii. 57. § 2), the fifth (425 B.C.) the shortest, lasting only 15 days (iv. 6. § 2).—16. ἐπικαθημένων: sc. τῶν ἐσβαλόντων.—ὅτε μὲν, ὅτε δέ= ποτὲ μὲν, ποτὲ δέ. It does not occur again till Arist. But cf. Plat. Phaed. 59a, ὅτε μὲν, ἐνίοτε δέ; Theaet. 207 d, ὅτε μὲν, ποτὲ δέ; Xen. Hier. 1. 5, ἔστι μὲν ὅτε . . . ἔστι δ' ὅτε; Cyneg. 5. 8, ὅτε δέ.—17. τῆς ἴσης φρουρᾶς: Cl. understands this, as opp. to καὶ πλείονων

ἐπιόντων, to mean the regular garrison furnished successively by the different cities (cf. 10, ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσας). Schol., τῆς ἴσης φρουρᾶς, τῆς τεταγμένης; δηλονότι. These had to provide for their own support and therefore κατέθεε τὴν χώραν ἐξ ἀνάγκης, i.e. whenever there was need. St. explains cum modo etiam plures invaderent, modo ex necessitate aequalis (i.e. quanta necessitate postulabatur) manus excursionem faceret. See App.—18. βασιλέως τε παρόντος: the third factor in the Decelean War.—20. ἐκ παρέργου: also i. 142. 25. Cf. ἐν παρέργῳ, vi. 69. 27; Soph. Phil. 473.

21. τῆς χώρας: Schol., τῆς κ-ρτί-μου.—22. πλεόν ἢ δύο μυριάδες: Boeckh, P. E. p. 55, reckons the number of slaves in Athens in the most flourishing period at 365,000, so that the number here given does not seem incredible.—23. πολὺ μέρος: Vat. has τὸ πολὺ, but most of these slaves could hardly have been handicraftsmen; for very many slaves would

λει πάντα καὶ ζεύγη· ἵπποι τε, ὅσημέραι ἐξελαυνόν-  
 25 των τῶν ἱππέων πρὸς τε τὴν Δεκέλειαν καταδρομὰς  
 ποιουμένων καὶ κατὰ τὴν χώραν φυλασσόντων, οἱ μὲν  
 ἀπεχωλοῦντο ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ τε καὶ ξυνεχῶς ταλαιπω-  
 28 ροῦντες, οἱ δ' ἐτιτρώσκοντο. ἥ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρα- 1  
 κομιδὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐβοίας, πρότερον ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρωποῦ κατὰ  
 γῆν διὰ τῆς Δεκελείας θάσσον οὔσα, περὶ Σούνιον κατὰ  
 θάλασσαν πολυτελὴς ἐγίνετο· τῶν δὲ πάντων ὁμοίως  
 5 ἐπακτῶν ἐδεῖτο ἡ πόλις, καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πόλις εἶναι

be required for household service. — **χειροτέχναι**: artisans of every kind. See App. to vi. 72. 10. — **ἀπολώλει πάντα**: so Vat., which is more expressive than πάντα ἀπολώλει of the rest of the Mss. — **24. ζεύγη**: from Vat. instead of ὑποζύγια, since it would be natural acc. to Att. usage to choose for beasts of burden that term from which the citizens of the third class received their name, ζευγίται. — **ὅσημέραι**: adv. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 13, 15. — **27. ἐν γῇ . . . ταλαιπωροῦντες**: the two causes of lameness expressed in unlike manner; first by means of the prep. and its case, then with the partic. *ξυνεχῶς ταλαιπωροῦντες*, i.e. from the continual exertion. For same change of const., cf. iv. 26. 13. Kr. connects ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ and ξυνεχῶς with ταλαιπωροῦντες. Either explanation might be correct.

**28.** *Even the importation of provisions is made difficult for the Athenians; and they are oppressed by all the inconveniences of a siege at home, while they themselves continue to besiege Syracuse. In the extreme financial straits into which they have come, they seek relief by a tax of five per cent. on all wares imported and exported by sea.*

1. ἡ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρακομιδὴ

κτέ.: this is the last of the bad results (μεγάλα ἐβλάπτοντο) of the occupation of Decelea that are recounted from c. 27. 21 on. τῶν πάντων ὁμοίως ἐπακτῶν ἐδεῖτο in 4 does not belong in the same rank with the preceding; it contains rather the ground of the last statement, and must therefore be introduced, not by τε, but by the exegetical δέ, as in i. 26. 23; 55. 3; v. 10. 21. But St. claims that even with Cl.'s interpretation τε is more appropriate. The transportation of provisions from Euboea was more difficult and expensive, because they had to be brought around Sunium; nevertheless everything had to be imported, because the whole country was in the hands of the enemy, and out of it neither corn nor cattle could be got; and so (καί) Athens resembled in fact rather a fortress than an open city. — **2. κατὰ γῆν**: all the Mss. have κατὰ γῆς, but κατὰ θάλασσαν shows that the acc. is required. — **3. θάσσον οὔσα**: corresponds to ῥᾶον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἡ ἐσκομιδὴ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔσεσθαι in c. 4. 18. The Mss., even Vat., give θάσσω, but the adv. is the preferable expression. — **4. τῶν δὲ . . . ἐδεῖτο**: = πάντα ὧν ἐδεῖτο ἐπακτὰ ἦν. The Schol. explains



φρούριον κατέστη. πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἐπάλλξει τὴν μὲν ἡμέ- 2  
 ραν κατὰ διαδοχὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι φυλάσσοντες, τὴν δὲ  
 νύκτα καὶ ξύμπαντες πλὴν τῶν ἱππέων, οἱ μὲν ἐφ' ὅπλοις  
 10 ποῦ, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, καὶ θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος  
 πολέμους ἅμα εἶχον, καὶ ἐς φιλονικίαν καθέστασαν τοι- 3  
 αὐτὴν ἣν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἠπίστησεν ἄν τις ἀκούσας. τὸ  
 γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελοπον-  
 νησίων μηδ' ὥς ἀποστήναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεῖ Συρα-  
 15 κούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, πόλιν οὐδὲν  
 ἐλάσσω αὐτὴν γε καθ' αὐτὴν τῆς Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τὸν  
 παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῆς δυνάμεως  
 καὶ τόλμης, ὅσον κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου οἱ μὲν ἐνιαυ-  
 τόν, οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἔτων οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον

ἐπακτῶν by εἰσαγωγίμων ἐξ ἀλλοδαπῆς.  
 See on vi. 20. 20. It is pred. Kr. *Spr.*  
 57, 3, 3. — 6. φρούριον κατέστη: *became*  
*a fortress*, the verb used in the same  
 sense as in i. 118. 3; ii. 65. 30; 89. 37.

πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἐπάλλξει: = παρ' ἐπαλξιν  
 (ii. 13. 42). — 8. ἐφ' ὅπλοις ποῦ: so  
 Vat. correctly, instead of the mean-  
 ingless ποιούμενοι, which perhaps  
 crept into this place from the partic.  
 in c. 27. 18, 26. ὕπλα means the  
*camping places, watch-posts*, which  
 were in different parts of the city;  
 hence the indef. ποῦ, "here and  
 there." Cf. i. 111. 6; iii. 1. 7; vi. 64. 20.

12. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους  
 κτε.: the three infs. introduced by τό,  
 ἀποστήναι in 14, ἀντιπολιορκεῖν in 15, and  
 ποιῆσαι in 17 (the aors. of the simple  
 occurrence, the pres. of continued  
 activity) form the subj. of an incom-  
 plete period, the intention of which  
 is already fulfilled in the inserted  
 ὅσον clause. On this anacoluthon  
 and the different attempts to remove

it, see App. — 15. τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ:  
*sc. ἐπιτειχισμῷ*, for as such, *i.e.* as the  
 building a fort on an enemy's frontier,  
 was also the attack of the Athenians  
 on Syracuse to be regarded. — 17.  
 παράλογον: *miscalculation*. Thuc.  
 uses this form eight times, παρὰ λό-  
 γον five times, and there are four  
 places where it is doubtful which  
 form should be preferred. See on i.  
 65. 3. — 18. ὅσον: Cl. explains it as  
 giving the measure after τοσοῦτον  
 (here with finite verbs following; in  
 iii. 49. § 4 with inf. as well as finite  
 verb), and since the measure is to be  
 deduced from the difference between  
 the expectation (ἐνόμιζον) and the  
 present result (ἔτει ἐπτακαίδεκάτῳ ἐς  
 Σικελίαν ἦλθον) he claims that ὥστε  
 cannot be correct, and conjectures  
 ὅμως δέ. But it is better, with Kr.,  
 Arn., and St., to take both ὅσον and  
 ὥστε as giving the measure after  
 τοσοῦτον, and interpret ὅσον, *quate-*  
*nus, in so far as*. See App. — 19. οἱ

- 20 ἐνόμιζον περιοίσειν αὐτούς, εἰ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβά-  
 λαιεν ἐς τὴν χώραν, ὥστε ἔτει ἑπτακαίδεκάτῳ μετὰ τὴν  
 πρώτην ἐσβολὴν ἦλθον ἐς Σικελίαν, ἥδη τῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ  
 πάντα τετρυχωμένοι, καὶ πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσῳ προσαν-  
 εῖλοντο τοῦ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντος ἐκ Πελοποννήσου· δι' 4  
 25 ἃ καὶ τότε ὑπὸ τε τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπτούσης καὶ  
 τῶν ἄλλων ἀναλωμάτων μεγάλων προσπιπτόντων ἀδύ-  
 νατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς χρήμασι. καὶ τὴν εἰκοστὴν κατὰ  
 τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῶν κατὰ θάλασσαν ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου  
 τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐποίησαν, πλείω νομίζοντες ἂν σφίσι χρή-  
 30 ματα οὕτω προσιέναι. αἱ μὲν γὰρ δαπάναι οὐχ ὁμοίως  
 καὶ πρὶν, ἀλλὰ πολλῶ μείζους καθέστασαν, ὅσῳ καὶ μεί-  
 ζων ὁ πόλεμος ἦν, αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο.

δὲ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν, οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον: the two parts of the phrase are to be closely connected in reading, so that the gen. *τριῶν ἐτῶν* will be seen to depend on *χρόνον*. Possibly *οὐδεὶς δέ* would make the connexion clearer, unless Kr. and St. are right in removing the comma after *ἐτῶν*, thus making *οὐδεὶς* part. appos. to *οἱ δέ* ("no one of the rest").—20. *περιοίσειν*: *hold out*, a use of the word, which does not occur again till the later writers. It combines the force of *περιέσσεσθαι* and *ἀνθέξεν* (Suid.).—21. *ἑπτακαίδεκάτῳ*: the same form in iv. 101. 1.—*τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολὴν*: cf. ii. 19.—23. *τετρυχωμένοι*: found in Thuc. only in the pres. and pf. pass. partic. Cf. iv. 60. 13. See on i. 126. 24.—*προσανεῖλοντο*: *προσ-* with adv. force, *insuper*.

24. δι' ἃ: *for all these reasons*, to which *καὶ τότε . . . προσπιπτόντων* adds still a further cause. The ἄλλα ἀναλώματα were recounted from c. 27. § 4 to c. 28. § 1.—25. *ὑπὸ τῆς Δεκελείας* *πολλὰ βλαπτούσης*: the partic. with

the force of the verbal subst., as in c. 42. 10; iii. 20. 3; 29. 9; iv. 29. 9.—26. *ἀδύνατοι τοῖς χρήμασι*: Schol., *ἡγουν ἐνδεεῖς χρημάτων ἐγίγοντο*. The const. is not elsewhere found, but is warranted by kindred expressions, as *χρήμασι δυνατοί* in i. 13. 19; *δυνάμενος τοῖς χρήμασι*, Lys. vi. 48.—27. *τὴν εἰκοστὴν*: with regard to this impost on exports and imports, see Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 434. It continued perhaps till the end of the Peloponnesian War. See Boeckh, *l. c.*—*κατὰ*: Cl. reads *κατὰ* from Vat. alone, but the Schol. reads *ὑπὸ*, and explains it by *κατὰ* (*ὑπὸ· κατὰ*).—28. *ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου*: cf. i. 96. 7; ii. 13. 23; v. 18. 22.—29. *ἐποίησαν*: of the introduction of a tax is not found elsewhere. St. writes, on Badham's conjecture, *ἐπέθεσαν*; Cl. prefers *ἐπέταξαν*, comparing i. 139. 2; i. 40. 18; ii. 7. 10.—31. *καὶ πρὶν*: as in vi. 11. 5.—*καθέστασαν*: see on 6.—32. *αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο*: still dependent on *ὅσῳ* (Cl.); better co-ord. with *αἱ μὲν . . . καθέστασαν* (Holden).

29 Τοὺς οὖν Θραῦκας τοὺς τῷ Δημοσθένει ὑστερήσαν- 1  
 τας, διὰ τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν χρημάτων οὐ βου-  
 λόμενοι δαπανᾶν, εὖθὺς ἀπέπεμπον, προστάξαντες κομί-  
 σαι αὐτοὺς Διτρέφει καὶ εἰπόντες ἅμα ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ  
 5 (ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ δι' Εὐρίπου) καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἣν  
 τι δύνηται, ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάβαι. ὁ δὲ ἔς τε τὴν Τανα- 2  
 γραίαν ἀπεβίβασεν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀρπαγὴν τινα ἐποιήσατο  
 διὰ τάχους, καὶ ἐκ Χαλκίδος τῆς Εὐβοίας ἀφ' ἑσπέρας  
 διέπλευσε τὸν Εὐριπον καὶ ἀποβιβάσας ἐς τὴν Βοιωτίαν  
 10 ἦγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μυκαλησσόν. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα λαθὼν 3  
 πρὸς τῷ Ἑρμαίῳ ἠϋλίσατο (ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς Μυκαλησσοῦ  
 ἑκκαίδεκα μάλιστα σταδίου), ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ πόλει

29. *The Thracian mercenaries who are sent back, betake themselves, on the way home, to robberies and cruelties on the Boeotian coast, especially in Mycalessus.*

1. τῷ Δημοσθένει: dat. of advantage (*cf.* c. 26. 1), since they were intended as reinforcements for him. *Cf.* c. 27. § 1.—3. δαπανᾶν: *i.e.* to be at great expense on account of them. *Cf.* c. 27. § 2.—ἀπέπεμπον: for the use of the impf., see on c. 20. 7. Kühn. 383, 3, takes it as equiv. to the aor. That they returned by ship is shown by what follows, and is implied in κομίσαι.—4. Διτρέφει: prob. the grandson of the Diitrephes mentioned in iii. 75. 2; iv. 53. 5; 119. 10. It is he, doubtless, who is mentioned again in viii. 64. 7. See App. to c. 30. 15. St. writes, following inscriptions, Διειτρέφης in all the places just cited.—εἰπόντες: in sense of κελεύειν, as in iii. 3. 16; iv. 2. 8, and freq. Kühn. 473, 2.—5. ἦν τι δύνηται: so Vat. correctly, instead of ἣν τι δύνωνται, since the sing. is required in connexion with ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάβαι, the

subj. of which is Diitrephes.—6. ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάβαι: Schol. ἀντὶ τοῦ δι' αὐτῶν, to do injury by means of them. “ἀπό expresses the instrument, that from which the hurt proceeded.” Arn. *Cf.* βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὧν (of things) in c. 67. 19. The idea seems to be, “at their cost,” *i.e.* to use them as “food for powder.”

Ταναγραίαν: for Τάναγραν of the Mss. The reference here can be only to the land extending down to the coast (*cf.* iv. 76. 17), not to the city, which was situated on a height at some distance from the sea. See Bursian, I. p. 122. After a short stay (διὰ τάχους) they embarked again (though Thuc. does not mention this), and sailed over to Chalcis; then, recrossing the Euripus, they surprised Mycalessus. The two plundering incursions are connected by τε (in 6) and καί before ἐκ Χαλκίδος.—8. ἀφ' ἑσπέρας: directly after nightfall, as in iii. 112. 8; viii. 27. 27 = ὑπὸ νύκτα in i. 115. 19; vi. 64. 3.—10. Μυκαλησσόν: see Bursian, I. p. 217.

11. ἠϋλίσατο: pitched his camp.

προσέκειτο οὔση οὐ μεγάλη, καὶ αἰρεῖ ἀφυλάκτοις τε  
 ἐπιπесών καὶ ἀπροσδοκήτοις μὴ ἂν ποτέ τινας σφίσιν  
 15 ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τοσοῦτον ἐπαναβάντας ἐπιθέσθαι, τοῦ  
 τείχους ἀσθενοῦς ὄντος καὶ ἔστιν ἥ καὶ πεπτωκός, τοῦ  
 δὲ βραχεός ὥκοδομημένου, καὶ πυλῶν ἅμα διὰ τὴν ἄδειαν  
 ἀνεωγμένων. ἐσπεσόντες δὲ οἱ Θρᾷκες ἐς τὴν Μυκαλησ- 4  
 σὸν τὰς τε οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐπόρθουν, καὶ τοὺς ἀν-  
 20 θρώπους ἐφόνεον φειδόμενοι οὔτε πρεσβυτέρας οὔτε  
 νεωτέρας ἡλικίας, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἐξῆς, ὅτω ἐντύχοιεν, καὶ  
 γυναικας καὶ παῖδας κτείνοντες, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ὑποζύ-  
 για καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἔμψυχα ἴδοιεν. τὸ γὰρ γένος τῶν  
 Θρακῶν, ὁμοῖα τοῖς μάλιστα τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, ἐν ᾧ ἂν  
 25 θαρσῆση, φονικώτατόν ἐστι. καὶ τότε ἄλλη τε ταραχὴ 5  
 οὐκ ὀλίγη καὶ ἰδέα πᾶσα καθεστήκει ὀλέθρου, καὶ ἐπι-  
 πεσόντες διδασκαλείῳ παίδων, ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν αὐτόθι

—13. οὐ μεγάλη: οὐ added from Vat. Strab., ix. 2. 11, calls it *κώμη τῆς Ταναγρικῆς*, and this agrees with *ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει* in c. 30. 20. —14. ἀπροσδοκήτοις: in the act. sense (see on vi. 69. 2) it takes, in consequence of the implied negation (= οὐ προσδοκῶσι), also the dependent inf. with neg. μὴ after it. See on c. 6. 19; iii. 32. 14. —15. τοσοῦτον: about 30 stadia, and not so far as the city Tanagra is distant from the coast. —16. πεπτωκός: fallen down. Cf. i. 89. 19; iv. 112. 6. —17. βραχεός ὥκοδομημένου: the adj. is pred. as in c. 4. 11, ἐποικοδομήσαντες . . . ὑψηλότερον. This part of the wall had not been built high in the beginning.

19. τοὺς ἀνθρώπους . . . ἡλικίας: Paus., i. 23. 3, says of the same occurrence, Μυκαλησίων οὐ μόνον τὸ μάχιμον οἱ Θρᾷκες, ἀλλὰ καὶ γυναικας ἐφόνευσαν καὶ παῖδας. —21. ὅτω ἐντύχοιεν: prot. of general cond. For ὅτω in col-

lective sense referring to pl. antec., see Kühn. 359, 3 c β. —23. ὅσα ἄλλα ἔμψυχα: in the strong expression may be perceived the aversion with which the historian tells the story. —24. ὁμοῖα τοῖς μάλιστα: *sc. φονικοῖς*. ὁμοῖα is adv., as in i. 25. 18; Hdt. iii. 8. 2; 57. 8; vii. 118. 8; 141. 4. On the phrase (= ut qui maxime), see Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, note 5. —ἐν ᾧ ἂν θαρσῆση: wherever they have courage, i.e. have nothing to fear. The aor. occurs also in ii. 79. 19.

25. καὶ τότε . . . παίδων: and on this occasion not only did no slight tumult and every kind of destruction ensue, but also falling upon a boys' school, etc. καὶ τότε introduces an example under a general remark. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 8. Cf. c. 71. 41. Το ἄλλη τε corresponds καὶ before ἐπιπεσόντες. πᾶσα ἰδέα as in ii. 19. 1; 77. 7; iii. 81. 22; 83. 1; 98. 15; 112. 23. —27. ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν . . . καὶ ἄρτι



καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες ἐσεληλυθότες, κατέκοψαν πάν-  
 τας · καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει πάσῃ οὐδεμιᾶς ἥσσω  
 30 λον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσεν αὕτη καὶ δεινή.

30 Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι αἰσθόμενοι ἐβοήθουν, καὶ καταλα- 1  
 βόντες προκεχωρηκότας ἤδη τοὺς Θραῦκας οὐ πολὺ τήν  
 τε λείαν ἀφείλοντο καὶ αὐτοὺς φοβήσαντες καταδιώκου-  
 σιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐριπον καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, οὗ αὐτοῖς τὰ  
 5 πλοῖα ἃ ἤγαγεν ὥρμει. καὶ ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ 2  
 ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλείστους, οὔτε ἐπισταμένους νεῦν, τῶν τε  
 ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις, ὡς ἑώρων τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὀρμισάντων ἕξω

ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες ἐσεληλυθότες: without repetition of the rel. pron. (ἐς ὅ) in the second clause (*cf.* vi. 64. 18), and even without αὐτό, which is expressed in the similar passage ii. 4. 25. G. 1040; H. 1005; Kr. *Spr.* 60, 6, 2.—29. καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει . . . καὶ δεινή: Thuc. sums up the horror of the whole affair in the most impressive manner, the subst. placed first, followed by the phrases οὐδεμιᾶς ἥσσω and μᾶλλον ἐτέρας, which have the force of sups., and the dem. pron. The position of the subst. gives it a character of generality with nearly the effect of the part. gen. See on i. 1. 8. This passage differs, however, from those cited at i. 1. 8 in this respect, that here two qualities in their highest expression unite in a single case, viz. the extent of the destruction (οὐδεμιᾶς ἥσσω) and the complete unexpectedness of it (μᾶλλον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητος). “And so this blow, than which no greater ever affected a whole city, was in the highest degree both unexpected and terrible.” μᾶλλον . . . ἀδόκητος and δεινὴ stand in pred. relation to ἐπέπεσεν. See App.

30. Before they can embark, they are attacked by the Thebans, who had rushed

to the rescue, and a large number is killed.

1. αἰσθόμενοι: without obj. expressed, referring to what precedes. See on i. 95. 21.—καταλαβόντες προκεχωρηκότας: finding that they had gone forward, i.e. on the retreat toward the coast. καταλαμβάνειν in the sense find, discover (*deprehendo*), takes regularly the partic. pres. or pf., never aor., since only existing states can be in question. G. 1582; H. 982. See on i. 59. 3.—3. αὐτοὺς φοβήσαντες: putting them to flight. *Cf.* c. 79. 23; iv. 56. 6.—5. ἃ ἤγαγεν: ἄγειν of ships, as in c. 25. 4; iii. 70. 8; iv. 27. 10.

6. τοὺς πλείστους: closely connected with ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει. The sense is, most of those who were killed fell at the time of the embarkation. τοὺς πλείστους cannot refer here to the majority of the whole number, as is proved by ξύμπαντες . . . ἀπέθανον in 14. For πλείστοι in this sense, *cf.* iv. 44. 7 and Hdt. viii. 89. 9.—οὔτε ἐπισταμένους . . . τῶν τε . . . ὀρμισάντων: on the connexion of parties, in different cases by copulative particles, see Kr. *Spr.* 56, 14, 2.—7. ἕξω τοξεύματος: without doubt the correct reading, although the Mss. have mostly

- τοξεύματος τὰ πλοῖα· ἐπεὶ ἔν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει  
οὐκ ἀτόπως οἱ Θηβαῖες πρὸς τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππικόν,  
10 ὅπερ πρῶτον προσέκειτο, προεκθέοντές τε καὶ ξυστρε-  
φόμενοι ἐν ἐπιχωρίῳ τάξει τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ  
ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν ἐν τούτῳ διεφθάρησαν. μέρος δέ τι καὶ ἐν  
τῇ πόλει αὐτῇ δι' ἀρπαγὴν ἐγκαταληφθὲν ἀπώλετο. οἱ  
δὲ ξύμπαντες τῶν Θρακῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ  
15 τριακοσίων καὶ χιλίων ἀπέθανον. διέφθειραν δὲ καὶ 3  
τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ ξυνεβοήθησαν ἐς εἴκοσι  
μάλιστα ἱππέας τε καὶ ὀπλίτας ὁμοῦ καὶ Θηβαίων τῶν  
βοιωταρχῶν Σκιρφώνδαν· τῶν δὲ Μυκαλησσίων μέρος 4  
τι ἀπανηλώθη. τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν πάθει  
20 χρησαμένην οὐδενὸς ὥς ἐπὶ μεγέθει τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλε-  
μον ἦσσαν ὀλοφύρασθαι ἀξίῳ τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη.

ἐξω ζεύγματος: See App.—8. ἐπεὶ κτέ.: gives the cause of the above ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλείστους: “for elsewhere (ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει) on the retreat they lost not so many men, since they knew how to defend themselves not unskillfully.”—9. οὐκ ἀτόπως: Schol., οὐκ ἀκόσμως. It belongs with the following description of the fighting.—11. ἐν ἐπιχωρίῳ τάξει: after the manner of fighting of their country (προεκθεῖν and ξυστρεφεσθαι), which they used οὐκ ἀτόπως. Cf. Hdt. ix. 62. 14, προεξάσσοντες κατ’ ἓνα καὶ δέκα, καὶ πλευνές τε καὶ ἐλάσσονες συστρεφόμενοι, ἐσέπιπτον ἐς τοὺς Σπαρτιήτας.—12. ἐν τούτῳ: i.e. ἐν τῷ προεκθέοντες καὶ ξυστρεφομένους τὴν φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι.—13. ἐγκαταληφθέν: i.e. since in their greed for plunder they had allowed themselves to be surprised. Cf. iv. 8. 43; 35. 6; v. 3. 6.—οἱ ξύμπαντες: all together. See on c. i. 31. Was Diitrephes among the slain? See App.

16. ἐς εἴκοσι μάλιστα: about twenty.

See Kühn. 432, 1, 1 b; Kr. Spr. 60, 8, 1.—17. τῶν βοιωταρχῶν: the whole number of Boeotarchs was eleven, of whom four were Thebans—two for the city, two for Plataea and other subject towns—the rest (in varying proportion) from the remaining cities. See *Oxyrhynchus Papyri* V. 842. col. xii. 8 ff.

18. τῶν Μυκαλησσίων: i.e. of the armed citizens who had joined in the pursuit with the Thebans.—μέρος τι: a considerable part. Cf. i. 23. 16; ii. 64. 7; iv. 30. 2.—19. τὰ κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν . . . τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη: cf. similar concluding sents. in iii. 50. 13, τὰ κατὰ Δέσβον οὕτως ἐγένετο; iii. 68. 30, τὰ κατὰ Πλάταιαν . . . οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. Cf. also iv. 48. § 5. Cl. thinks, with St., that Reiske's emendation, χρησαμένην for χρησαμένων, is necessary, esp. on account of the following ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει. This is doubtless better, though the Schol. has χρησαμένων· τῶν Μυκαλησσίων δηλονότι.—20. ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει: sc. τῆς πόλεως, in

- 31 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης τότε ἀποπλέων ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύ- 1  
 ρας μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς τείχισιν, ὁλκάδα ὀρμού-  
 σαν ἐν Φειᾷ τῇ Ἡλείων εὐρών, ἐν ᾗ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὀπλῖται  
 ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἔμελλον περαιούσθαι, αὐτὴν μὲν δια-  
 5 φθείρει, οἱ δ' ἄνδρες ἀποφυγόντες ὕστερον λαβόντες  
 ἄλλην ἔπλεον. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀφικόμενος ὁ Δημοσθέ- 2  
 νης ἐς τὴν Ζάκυνθον καὶ Κεφαλληνίαν ὀπλίτας τε παρ-  
 ἔλαβε καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν Μεσσηνίων μετεπέμ-  
 ψατο, καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀντιπέρας ἤπειρον τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας  
 10 διέβη, ἐς Ἀλύζειάν τε καὶ Ἀνακτόριον, ὃ αὐτοὶ εἶχον. ὄντι 3  
 δ' αὐτῷ περὶ ταῦτα ὁ Εὐρυμέδων ἀπαντᾷ ἐκ τῆς Σικε-  
 λίας ἀποπλέων, ὃς τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος τὰ χρήματα ἄγων

proportion to the size (of the city). Cf. iii. 113. 25, ὡς πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως.

31. Demosthenes takes measures, during the further course of his voyage to Sicily, for the reinforcement of his fleet and for the security of Naupactus and the adjacent regions. He unites forces with his colleague Eurymedon, whom he meets returning from Sicily.

1. τότε ἀποπλέων: cf. c. 26. 14, where the word παραπλεῖν is used of the actual course of the voyage at that moment. — 2. ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς: with unusual after-effect of ἀποπλέων = ἀποπλέων ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς μετὰ τὴν ἐν αὐτῇ γενομένην τείχισιν. — 3. ἐν Φειᾷ: the port of Olympia. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 45. Cf. ii. 25. 16. — εὐρών: the reading of Vat., adopted also by St., instead of the vulgate, λαβών, which is incompatible with διαφθείρει. For similar use of εὐρίσκειν, cf. ii. 6. 14; v. 42. 7. See on καταλαμβάντες, c. 30. 1. — οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὀπλῖται: cf. c. 17. § 3; 19. § 4. This one ship had got separated from the squadron of Alexar-

chus, as in the similar case mentioned in c. 25. 11.

8. τῶν Μεσσηνίων: sc. ὀπλίτας. — 9. τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας: this coast Demosthenes had become well acquainted with during his campaigns in the summer and autumn of 426 B.C. (iii. 94 ff.). — 10. Ἀλύζειαν: cf. Strab. x. 2. 21, ἡ Ἀλύζεια πεντεκαίδεκα ἀπὸ θαλάττης διέχει σταδίου. On the form, see App. — αὐτοί: sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, who occupied it in the autumn of 425 B.C. (iv. 49) and had not given it up again. Cf. v. 30. 15.

11. περὶ ταῦτα: Schol. ἡγουν περὶ τὸ συλλέγειν δύναμιν. On this use of περὶ, see Kr. *Spr.* 68, 33, 2. — Εὐρυμέδων: having accomplished the voyage to Syracuse on which he had been sent (c. 16. 10), he was now on his way back to Athens, but meeting with Demosthenes entered immediately on his duties as joint commander, to which position he had been elected, c. 16. 8. — 12. τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος: cf. c. 16. 10, περὶ ἡλίου τροπᾶς τὰς χειμερινάς. τότε used often of a time taken for granted as well known. See on i. 101. 9. — τὰ χρήματα ἄγων: cf.

τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀπεπέμφθη, καὶ ἀγγέλλει τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι  
 πύθοιτο κατὰ πλοῦν ἤδη ὦν τὸ Πλημμύριον ὑπὸ τῶν  
 15 Συρακοσίων ἐαλωκός. ἀφικνέεται δὲ καὶ Κόνων παρ' αὐτούς, ὃς ἦρχε Ναυπάκτου, ἀγγέλλων ὅτι αἱ πέντε καὶ  
 εἴκοσι νῆες τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ σφίσιν ἀνθορμούσαι οὔτε  
 καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον ναυμαχεῖν τε μέλλουσι· πέμ-  
 πειν οὖν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ναῦς, ὡς οὐχ ἱκανὰς οὔσας  
 20 δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι τὰς ἑαυτῶν πρὸς τὰς ἐκείνων πέντε  
 καὶ εἴκοσι ναυμαχεῖν. τῷ μὲν οὖν Κόνωνι δέκα ναῦς ὁ  
 Δημοσθένης καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων τὰς ἄριστα σφίσι πλεού-  
 σας ἀφ' ὧν αὐτοὶ εἶχον ξυμπέμπουσι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ  
 Ναυπάκτῳ· αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰ περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ξύλλογον  
 25 ἡτοιμάζοντο, Εὐρυμέδων μὲν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν πλεύσας

c. 16. 12. — 14. κατὰ πλοῦν: as in iii. 32. 2. Cf. καθ' ὁδόν, v. 3. 14; 37. 6. — τὸ Πλημμύριον . . . ἐαλωκός: cf. c. 23. § 1.

15. Κόνων: without doubt the same who was prominent toward the end of the Peloponnesian War and later. He seems at this time to have had command both of the town and of the fleet stationed there. Diphilus no doubt came a little later, with reinforcements, to supersede Conon. Cf. c. 34. 13. — 16. αἱ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι . . . ἀνθορμούσαι: cf. c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5. σφίσιν, sc. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, is spoken from Conon's standpoint. For pl., see on c. 1. 27. — 17. οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον: Thuc. seems to have chosen the unusual expression, καταλύειν τὸν πόλεμον, "leave off military operations," on account of the extraordinary circumstances. War had not yet been declared between Athens and the Peloponnesian alliance; and though arms had been gradually taken up everywhere, it was still possible to return to peace-

ful relations. The 25 Corinthian ships had been sent out with the special object of protecting the vessels intended for Sicily (c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5), and since these had now gone safely past Naupactus, there was no further cause for hostilities, and it might have been expected that they would abandon their hostile attitude (καταλύσειν αὐτοὺς τὸν πόλεμον). But this was not the case; on the contrary, they showed an inclination to risk a sea-fight with the Athenians. This contrast is appropriately expressed by the co-ord. const. οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον ναυμαχεῖν τε μέλλουσι. See App. — 19. ὡς: with acc. abs., as in i. 134. 21; vi. 24. 10; viii. 66. 20. GMT. 853; H. 974; Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 4. — 20. δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι: pred. to τὰς ἑαυτῶν. How the fleet of 20 triremes of c. 19. 28 had been reduced to 18 is not stated.

23. ξυμπέμπουσι: send along with. Cf. ii. 12. 11; iv. 80. 21. — 24. περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ξύλλογον: for order, see on c. 24. 5. ξύλλογος in the sense



καὶ πεντεκαίδεκά τε ναῦς πληροῦν κελεύσας αὐτοὺς καὶ  
 ὀπλίτας καταλεγόμενος (ξυνῆρχε γὰρ ἤδη Δημοσθένεια  
 ἀποτραπόμενος, ὥσπερ καὶ ἡρέθη), Δημοσθένεια δ' ἐκ  
 τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν χωρίων σφενδονήτας τε καὶ  
 30 ἀκοντιστὰς ξυναγείρων.

32 Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν Συρακουσῶν τότε μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Πλημ-  
 μυρίου ἄλωσιν πρέσβεις οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις, ἐπειδὴ  
 ἔπεισάν τε καὶ ξυναγείραντες ἔμελλον ἄξειν τὸν στρα-  
 τόν, ὁ Νικίας προπυθόμενος πέμπει ἐς τῶν Σικελῶν  
 5 τοὺς τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας καὶ σφίσι ξυμμάχους, Κεντόρι-  
 πὰς τε καὶ Ἀλικυαίους καὶ ἄλλους, ὅπως μὴ διαφρήσουσι  
 τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλὰ ξυστραφέντες κωλύσουσι διελθεῖν.

of bringing together troops from all quarters only here, but corresponding to the freq. use of *ἐκτρέφειν*. Cf. c. 7. 7, etc. — 27. *ξυνῆρχε*: see on 11. — 28. *ἀποτραπόμενος*: i.e. giving up the voyage home (*ἀποπλέων* in 12) and turning back toward Sicily. Cf. iii. 89. 5. — *ἡρέθη*: see on 11.

32. In Sicily, meanwhile, the Sicel allies of the Athenians, at the request of Nicias, attack the reinforcements sent by the Siceliot cities to Syracuse and destroy about 800. The rest escape to Syracuse.

1. οἱ δ' ἐκ . . . πρέσβεις: the subj. of the *ἐπειδὴ* clause placed first for emphasis. Kühn. 606, 7. — τότε μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Πλημυρίου ἄλωσιν: refers to c. 25. § 9. As to τότε, see on c. 31. 12. — 2. οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις: the partic. is attrib. Thuc. is fond of placing the attrib. partic. after the noun whenever other modifiers are added. See on i. 11. 19. The cities esp. meant are Selinus and Himera, for Camarina and Gela are referred to separately in c. 33. 2, 4. Cf. c. 25.

38. — 4. προπυθόμενος: Vat. has only *πυθόμενος*, but *προπυθόμενος* is quite appropriate, and occurs besides in similar connexion in iv. 42. 14. — 5. τοὺς τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας: i.e. those who dwelt on the road leading from the northern part of the island to Syracuse. With this agrees the situation of Κεντόριπα, Centuripa of the Romans, now Centorbi (Holm, I. p. 68), about 25 miles west of Aetna. A town Alicyae in this region is unknown. A place of the name situated in the north-western part of the island between Segesta and Selinus can hardly be the one referred to. Cf. vi. 88. § 4; 94. § 3. — σφίσι: from Vat. only, but indispensable with *ξυμμάχους*. For pl., see on c. 1. 27. — 6. διαφρήσουσι: Dobree's conjecture for the vulgate *διαφρήσουσι*, adopted by Bk., Bm., and St. A comparison with Ar. Av. 193, τῶν μηρῶν τὴν κνῖσαν οὐ διαφρήσετε, leaves scarcely a doubt as to its correctness. Cf. Etymol. Magnum, p. 246, 43, διαφρῶ σημαίνει τὸ διακομίζω καὶ εἰσιέναι καὶ ἀφίεναι ποῦ

ἄλλη γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὐδὲ πειράσειν· Ἀκραγαντῖνοι γὰρ οὐκ  
 ἐδίδουσαν διὰ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ὁδόν. πορευομένων δ' ἤδη τῶν 2  
 10 Σικελιωτῶν οἱ Σικελοί, καθάπερ ἐδέοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
 ἐνέδραν [τινὰ τριχῇ] ποιησάμενοι ἀφυλάκτοις τε καὶ ἐξαίφ-  
 νης ἐπιγενόμενοι διέφθειραν ἐς ὀκτακοσίους μάλιστα  
 καὶ τοὺς πρέσβεις πλὴν ἐνὸς τοῦ Κορινθίου πάντας· οὐ-  
 33 ἐκόμισεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας. καὶ περὶ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας 1  
 καὶ οἱ Καμαριναῖοι ἀφικνοῦνται αὐτοῖς βοηθοῦντες, πεν-  
 τακόσιοι μὲν ὀπλίται, τριακόσιοι δὲ ἀκοντισταὶ καὶ τοξό-  
 ται τριακόσιοι. ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Γελῶι ναυτικόν τε,  
 5 ἐς πέντε ναῦς, καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς τετρακοσίους καὶ ἵππεας  
 διακοσίους. σχεδὸν γάρ τι ἤδη ἅπαντα ἡ Σικελία, πλὴν 2  
 Ἀκραγαντίνων, οὗτοι δ' οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων ἦσαν, οἱ δ'  
 ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ πρό-  
 τερον περιορώμενοι ξυστάντες ἐβοήθουν.

— 8. ἄλλη: *by another way, i.e. than the main road.* Cf. c. 70. 27. — Ἀκραγαντῖνοι οὐκ ἐδίδουσαν ὁδόν: on account of their neutrality. Cf. c. 33. 7.

11. [τινὰ τριχῇ]: Cl. brackets both words as inappropriate to the context; the most of the edit. only τριχῇ. τινα is wanting in Vat., τριχῇ in most of the Mss. — ἀφυλάκτοις τε καὶ ἐξαίφνης: the adv. modifiers in different forms, as in c. 13. 1, 2; 40. 10. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3. — 13. τοῦ Κορινθίου: cf. c. 25. 39. — 15. ἐκόμισεν: as in c. 29. 3, implying the idea of bringing through safely.

33. But gradually nearly all the Greek cities in Sicily declare for Syracuse, except Agrigentum, which remains neutral. Demosthenes and Eurymedon continue their voyage toward Sicily, and stop some time at Thurii.

2. οἱ Καμαριναῖοι: they had de-

cided in the negotiations of the preceding year, ἐν τῷ παρόντι μηδετέροις ἀμύνειν, vi. 88. 14. — 4. οἱ Γελῶι: as to their zeal for Syracuse before this time, cf. c. 1. 21; vi. 67. 13. — 5. ἐς πέντε ναῦς: appos. to ναυτικόν.

6. σχεδὸν τι ἅπαντα: almost all. Naxos and Catania were still wanting. ἅπαντα is adopted from Vat. as stronger than the vulgate πᾶσα. Cf. c. 15. 4. σχεδὸν τι, as in iii. 68. 27; v. 66. 16. — 7. οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων: neutral, as in ii. 67. 34; 72. 11; vi. 44. 20. — οἱ δ' ἄλλοι: resumes ἅπαντα ἡ Σικελία after οἷτοι δ' . . . ἦσαν, which on account of its influence on the const. of the remainder of the sent. is not to be put in parenthesis. — 8. οἱ πρότερον περιορώμενοι: supplementary attrib. explanation referring esp. to the Camarinaeans. περιορώμενοι, expectantes eventum, as in iv. 73. 5; vi. 93. 3; 103. 10.

10 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, ὡς αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐν τοῖς Σικελ- 3  
 οῖς πάθος ἐγένετο, ἐπέσχον τὸ εὐθέως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις  
 ἐπιχειρεῖν· ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἐτοίμης  
 ἤδη τῆς στρατιᾶς οὕσης ἔκ τε τῆς Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ  
 τῆς ἡπείρου, ἐπεραιώθησαν ξυμπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὸν  
 15 Ἴόνιον ἐπ' ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν· καὶ ὀρμηθέντες αὐτόθεν 4  
 κατίσχουσιν ἐς τὰς Χοιράδας νήσους Ἰαπυγίας, καὶ ἀκον-  
 τιστὰς τέ τινας τῶν Ἰαπύγων πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν τοῦ  
 Μεσσαπίου ἔθνους ἀναβιβάζονται ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τῷ  
 Ἄρτα, ὅσπερ καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς δυνάστης ὦν παρέσχεν  
 20 αὐτοῖς, ἀνανεωσάμενοί τινα παλαιὰν φιλίαν ἀφικνούνται  
 ἐς Μεταπόντιον τῆς Ἰταλίας. καὶ τοὺς Μεταποντίους 5  
 πείσαντες κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν ἀκοντιστὰς τε ξυμπέμ-  
 πειν τριακοσίους καὶ τριήρεις δύο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα  
 παρέπλευσαν ἐς Θουρίαν. καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι νεωστὶ

11. ἐπέσχον τὸ ἐπιχειρεῖν: cf. ii. 81. 19; Soph. Phil. 881, μηδ' ἐπίσχω-  
 μεν τὸ πλεῖν; Dem. xxi. 12, τὸ λαμβά-  
 νειν δίκην ἐπέσχετε. See on ii. 76. 4.  
 ἐπέχειν is not used in the mid. in  
 Thuc., and in the sense "refrain from"  
 perhaps only in aor. — 13. ἔκ τε τῆς  
 Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡπείρου: cf. c.  
 31. § 5. — 14. τὸν Ἴόνιον: without  
 κόλπον, as in vi. 30. 6; 34. 24; 104. 10.  
 See on iii. 107. 4. — 15. ἄκραν Ἰαπυ-  
 γίαν: the promontory on the northern  
 side of the bay of Tarentum. Cf. vi.  
 30. 5; 34. 22; 44. 9.

16. Χοιράδας: in the inner recess  
 of the Tarentine bay before the  
 harbour of Tarentum, inhabited by  
 Iapygians (νήσους Ἰαπυγίας), to which  
 people the tribe of the Messapians  
 belonged. See Niebuhr, *Rom. Hist.*  
 I. p. 146. — 17. τινας: about, belong-  
 ing to πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. Kr. Spr.  
 51, 16, 4. Cf. c. 34. 19; 87. 15; iii.  
 68. 16; III. 17; viii. 21. 4. — 19. Ἄρτα:

a prince of the Messapians, who  
 was hostile to the Tarentines. See  
 Niebuhr, *ibid.* p. 150. He is men-  
 tioned in Athenaeus, iii. p. 108 f.  
 (who cites this passage) as Μεσσαπίων  
 βασιλεὺς τῶν ἐν Ἰαπυγίᾳ. — δυνάστης:  
 used in Thuc. only here of a bar-  
 barbarian prince. — 20. τινα: it is im-  
 plied perhaps that Thuc. did not know  
 the particulars. — 21. τῆς Ἰταλίας:  
 added because at this point the bound-  
 ary of ancient Italy begins. See on  
 c. 25. 6.

22. κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικόν: the treaty  
 has not been mentioned before. — 23.  
 ἀναλαβόντες: taking with them, as in  
 c. 86. 3; v. 64. 20. ταῦτα refers to  
 ἀκοντιστὰς and τριήρεις together. Vat.  
 reads αὐτάς, which is perhaps prefer-  
 able, since the 300 javelin-men were no  
 doubt on the triremes. — 24. ἐς Θου-  
 ρίαν: the city, not the country, must  
 be meant here, as in vi. 61. 36; 104.  
 13, for the country is called ἡ Θου-

25 στάσει τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐναντίους ἐκπεπτωκότας· καὶ 6  
 βουλόμενοι τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτόθι πᾶσαν ἀθροίσαντες εἴ  
 τις ὑπελέλειπτο ἐξετάσαι καὶ τοὺς Θουρίους πείσαι σφίσι  
 ξυστρατεύειν τε ὡς προθυμότατα καί, ἐπειδὴ περ ἐν  
 τούτῳ τύχης εἰσὶ, τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ φίλους τοῖς  
 30 Ἀθηναίοις νομίζειν, περιέμενον ἐν τῇ Θουρίᾳ καὶ ἔπρασ-  
 σον ταῦτα.

34 Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦ- 1  
 του οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυσίν, οἵπερ τῶν ὀλκά-  
 δων ἕνεκα τῆς ἐς Σικελίαν κομιδῆς ἀνθώρμουν πρὸς τὰς  
 ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς, παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ  
 5 καὶ προσπληρώσαντες ἔτι ναῦς, ὥστε ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσους εἶ-  
 ναι αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν, ὀρμίζονται κατὰ Ἐρινεὸν

*riads* in c. 35. 6. Steph. Byz. says that the name was written *Θουρία* and *Θούριον*, as well as *Θούριοι*, and Eckhel describes a coin with the inscription ΘΟΥΡΙΑ. (Arn.) Thuc. uses *Θούριοι* only of the inhabitants (below, 27; 35. 2; 57. 58; vi. 104. 22; viii. 84. 3). — *καταλαμβάνουσι . . . ἐκπεπτωκότας*: see on c. 30. 1.

26. εἴ τις ὑπελέλειπτο: to be connected, Cl. thinks, with *ἐξετάσαι*. A final muster is meant, such as was called *ἐπεξέτασις* in vi. 42. 2. They wished, after bringing together all the gradually enlisted military forces, once more to examine closely whether all were present, no one left behind. St., claiming that with Cl.'s view the pf. is necessary, connects it with *ἀθροίσαντες*, which seems preferable, though the plpf. in indir. disc. might be admissible. — 28. ἐν τούτῳ τύχης: i.e. freed from the anti-Attic party. For const. see on c. 2. 16. — 30. ἔπρασσον ταῦτα: i.e. they were occupied with negotiations concerning a full alliance.

34. About this time the fleets of the Athenians and the Peloponnesians, which had been lying opposite one another in the Corinthian gulf, fight a battle near Erineus on the coast of Achaia. Each claims the victory, but neither gains a decided advantage.

2. οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυσίν: cf. c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5; 31. § 4. — 3. ἕνεκα: placed, as in i. 57. 10 (*τῆς Ποτειδαίας ἕνεκα ἀποστάσεως*), between the objective and the governing gen., for τῶν ὀλκάδων depends upon τῆς . . . κομιδῆς. — 4. ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ: with the intention of fighting, as in iii. 4. 6; vi. 34. 33. Cf. ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ in same sense in i. 48. 2; ii. 83. 10; 85. 12; 86. 3; iv. 13. 13. — 5. προσπληρώσαντες ἔτι ναῦς: Schol. προσέτι ἄλλας πληρώσαντες. The arrival of fresh ships is implied. Cf. vi. 104. 12. — 6. Ἐρινεόν: a small place on a bay of the gulf of Corinth east of Rhium, the harbour of the town Rhypes or Rhypae. See Curtius. *Pelop.* I. p. 458; Bursian, II. pp. 313, 330.



τῆς Ἀχαΐας ἐν τῇ Ῥυπικῇ. καὶ αὐτοῖς, τοῦ χωρίου μηνο- 2  
 ειδοῦς ὄντος ἐφ' ᾧ ὥρμουν, ὁ μὲν πεζὸς ἐκατέρωθεν  
 προσβεβηθηκῶς τῶν τε Κορινθίων καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν  
 10 ξυμμάχων ἐπὶ ταῖς προανεχούσαις ἄκραις παρετέτακτο,  
 αἱ δὲ νῆες τὸ μεταξὺ εἶχον ἐμφράξασαι· ἦρχε δὲ τοῦ ναυ-  
 τικοῦ Πολυάνθης Κορίνθιος. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς 3  
 Ναυπάκτου τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισὶν (ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν  
 Δίφιλος) ἐπέπλευσαν αὐτοῖς. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὸ μὲν 4  
 15 πρῶτον ἡσύχαζον, ἔπειτα ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ σημείου,  
 ἐπεὶ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὥρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 καὶ ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ χρόνον ἀντείχον πολὺν ἀλλήλοις. καὶ 5  
 τῶν μὲν Κορινθίων τρεῖς νῆες διαφθείρονται, τῶν δὲ  
 Ἀθηναίων κατέδυ μὲν οὐδεμία ἀπλῶς, ἐπτά δέ τινες  
 20 ἄπλοι ἐγένοντο, ἀντίπρωροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναρρα-  
 γεῖσαι τὰς παρεξιρεσίας ὑπὸ τῶν Κορινθίων νεῶν ἐπ'

7. αὐτοῖς: the dat. placed thus early in the sent. has a general relation to the whole, and is only loosely connected with παρετέτακτο. Cf. i. 6. 8; 48. 9, etc. — τοῦ χωρίου μηνοειδοῦς ὄντος: the bay itself in which the ships had taken their station, so that the land troops could be drawn up on the promontories on either side, ταῖς προανεχούσαις (Vat., vulgate ἀνεχούσαις) ἄκραις. — 9. τῶν αὐτόθεν ξυμμάχων: sc. Ἀχαιῶν, who were already at that time all on the Lacedaemonian side. Cf. ii. 9. § 2. τῶν αὐτόθεν as in vi. 25. 13 and freq. — 11. ἐμφράξασαι: i.e. by their position barring the entrance to the bay. Cf. iv. 8. 22.

13. τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισί: in addition to the 18 triremes that Conon had, and the 10 given him by Demosthenes and Eurymedon (c. 31. § 4, 5), still others had prob. been brought by Diphilus. See on c. 31. 15.

15. ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ σημείου: the raising of a flag or some such signal is implied. The opposite is τὰ σημεία κατεσπάρσθη (i. 63. 14). Cf. i. 49. 1; 63. 11; iv. 42. 20.

19. ἀπλῶς: outright. Cf. Plat. *Phaed.* 100 d; *Phaedr.* 257 b. Not found elsewhere in this sense except in late writers. — ἐπτά τινες: see on c. 33. 17. — 20. ἄπλοι: Schol. ἀχρεῖοι πρὸς πλεῖσιν. The word applies primarily to water hard to sail through, but is transferred by Thuc. here, as also in 33 and c. 60. 12, to unseaworthy ships. — ἐμβαλλόμεναι: Schol. ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν τυπτόμεναι. It is pass. of ἐμβάλλειν τινί (i. 49. 28; iv. 14. 7). In c. 70. 33, 34 the act. and pass. occur together. The pres. partic. indicates repetition, the aor. (ἀναρραγεῖσαι) the immediate result. — 21. τὰς παρεξιρεσίας: for the acc. with the pass., see G. 1239; H. 724 a. The front part of the ship is

αὐτῷ τούτῳ παχυτέρας τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἔχουσῶν. ναυμαχή- 6  
 σαντες δὲ ἀντίπαλα μὲν καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς ἑκατέρους ἀξιοῦν  
 νικᾶν ὅμως δὲ τῶν ναυαγίων κρατησάντων τῶν Ἀθη-  
 25 ναίων διὰ τε τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἄπωσιν αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ πέλα-  
 γος καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγὴν, διε-  
 κρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, καὶ διώξισ οὐδεμία ἐγένετο, οὐδ'  
 ἄνδρες οὐδετέρων ἐάλωσαν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κορίνθιοι καὶ  
 Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ναυμαχοῦντες ῥαδίως διεσώ-  
 30 ζοντο, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐδεμία κατέδυ ναῦς. ἀποπλευ-  
 σάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐς τὴν Ναύπακτον οἱ Κορίν-  
 θιοι εὐθὺς τροπαῖον ἔστησαν ὡς νικῶντες, ὅτι πλείους

meant. Schol. παρεξαιρεσία ἐστὶ τὸ κατὰ τὴν πῶραν πρὸ τῶν κωπῶν, ὡς ἂν εἴποι τις τὸ παρὲξ τῆς εἰρεσίας. Cf. c. 40. 18; iv. 12. 5. It was bored through or ripped up by the violent blows of the ἐπωτίδες. ἀναρρηγνύναι in this sense also in c. 36. 19; 40. 17. — ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ: Cl. adopts the dat. (of purpose) from Vat., as in i. 74. 19, ἐπὶ τῷ . . . νέμεισθαι; ii. 29. 17, ἐπ' ὠφελίᾳ; vi. 31. 14, ἐπὶ βραχεὶ πλῶ. But there seems to be no certain example in Thuc. of ἐπὶ τούτῳ expressing purpose, whereas ἐπὶ τοῦτο occurs in c. 36. 3; iv. 3. 9; v. 87. 4. — 22. τὰς ἐπωτίδας: a sort of cat-heads. Schol. τὰ ἑκατέρωθεν πῶρας ἐξέχοντα ξύλα. These beams projected like ears on both sides of the prow, and served to strengthen it.

23. ἀντίπαλα: acc. neut. pl. of inner obj. approximating to an adv., as ἀγχώματα c. 71. 21; ἐναντία, iii. 55. 9. See on i. 3. 18; 38. 6. — ὡς . . . ἀξιοῦν νικᾶν: ὡς = ὥστε. GMT. 608. 609. αὐτοὺς ἑκατέρους (with order as in i. 105. 23; v. 41. 16), though referring to the subj. in ναυμαχῆσαντες, is in the acc., since the particularizing of the subj. in ἑκατέρους requires an independ-

ent const. For the inf. clause expressing a qualification of the action, see Kr. Spr. 55, 3, 3. — 25. τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἄπωσιν αὐτῶν: subjective and objective gen. respectively depending on ἄπωσιν. Kr. Spr. 47, 9, 7. — ἐς τὸ πέλαγος: i.e. towards the Athenians, who attacked from without. — 26. διὰ τὴν οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγὴν: Schol. διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπανάγεσθαι αὐτοῖς τοὺς Κορινθίους, i.e. abandoned the damaged ships. οὐκέτι in attrib. position modifying the verbal noun as in c. 44. 42. Kühn. 461, 6. See on i. 137. 26. — διεκρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων: as in i. 105. 22. The verb διακρίνεσθαι, meaning to desist from combat, occurs also in c. 38. 5; iv. 14. 22.

29. ῥαδίως διεσώζοντο: (ῥαδίως from Vat., for which most of the rest of the Mss. have καὶ) escaped from pursuit easily, i.e. swam to the land when they were obliged to leave the sinking ships. — 30. κατέδυ: to be taken as plpf., as is shown by a comparison with 19. No ship of theirs had been completely destroyed, and hence there had been no opportunity to capture the crew

τῶν ἐναντίων ναῦς ἄπλους ἐποίησαν, καὶ νομίσαντες αὐ-  
 τοὶ οὐχ ἡσσᾶσθαι δι' ὅπερ οὐδ' οἱ ἕτεροι νικᾶν· οἳ τε  
 35 γὰρ Κορίνθιοι ἡγήσαντο κρατεῖν εἰ μὴ καὶ πολὺ ἐκρα-  
 τοῦντο, οἳ τ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμιζον ἡσσᾶσθαι ὅτι οὐ πολὺ  
 ἐνίκων. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ τοῦ 8  
 πεζοῦ διαλυθέντος οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔστησαν τροπαῖον καὶ  
 αὐτοὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ ὡς νικήσαντες ἀπέχον τοῦ Ἐρινεοῦ,  
 40 ἐν ᾗ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὄρμουν, ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους. καὶ ἡ μὲν  
 ναυμαχία οὕτως ἐτελεύτα.

35 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἐπειδὴ ξυστρα- 1  
 τεύειν αὐτοῖς οἱ Θούριοι παρεσκευάσθησαν ἑπτακοσίοις  
 μὲν ὀπλίταις, τριακοσίοις δὲ ἀκοντισταῖς, τὰς μὲν ναῦς  
 παραπλεῖν ἐκέλευον ἐπὶ τῆς Κροτωνιάτιδος, αὐτοὶ δὲ  
 5 τὸν πεζὸν πάντα ἐξετάσαντες πρῶτον ἐπὶ τῇ Συβάρει

33. καὶ νομίσαντες αὐτοὶ . . . νικᾶν : αὐτοὶ adopted, with St., instead of δι' αὐτό (Vat. αὐτό), since δι' αὐτό (for διὰ ταυτό, or διὰ τοῦτο) δι' ὅπερ is impossible. Render: *and because they themselves considered that they were not defeated* (for the very reason) *on account of which the others did not claim to be victorious*. Cl. explains δι' ὅπερ . . . νικᾶν, "because the others did not claim to be victorious." — 34. οὐδ' οἱ ἕτεροι νικᾶν: sc. ἐνόμιζον. On the one side, οὐχ ἡσσᾶσθαι=νικᾶν or κρατεῖν; on the other, οὐ νικᾶν=ἡσσᾶσθαι. On this equivalence rests the following explanation, οἳ τε γὰρ Κορίνθιοι . . . ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων. — 35. καὶ πολὺ: giving strong emphasis, as in c. 41. 14. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 18. See on i. 74. 10.

37. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων: emphatically contrasted with ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων in 30. The sailing away of the Peloponnesians signified that they gave up the idea of coping with the

Athenians, and the latter therefore now definitely claimed the victory. — 39. ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ: on the coast of Achaia, without exact statement of the place, which is indicated only by the distance of the trophy from Erineus.

35. Demosthenes and Eurymedon, abandoning their intention of marching their land forces through the territory of Croton, embark at the mouth of the river Hyllias and come by sea to Petra, near Rhegium.

2. παρεσκευάσθησαν: had been induced; not equiv. to παρεσκευάσαντο, but pass. of παρασκευάζειν τινά, as used in iii. 36. 20; iv. 132. 11; viii. 52. 1. Kühn. 473, 2. It is the accomplishment of what was desired in c. 33. § 6, βουλόμενοι . . . καὶ τοὺς Θουρίους πείσαι σφίσι ξυστρατεῦειν ὡς προθυμότατα. In viii. 52. 1, we have παρεσκεύαζε καὶ ἀνέπειθεν united in the same sense. — 5. Συβάρει: the river near Thurii having the same name

- ποταμῷ ἦγον διὰ τῆς Θουριάδος γῆς. καὶ ὥς ἐγένοντο 2  
 ἐπὶ τῷ Ἑλλά ποταμῷ, καὶ αὐτοῖς οἱ Κροτωνῆται προσ-  
 πέμψαντες εἶπον οὐκ ἂν σφίσιν βουλομένοις εἶναι διὰ τῆς  
 γῆς σφῶν τὸν στρατὸν ἰέναι, ἐπικαταβάντες ἠϋλίσαντο  
 10 πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Ἑλλίου· καὶ αἱ  
 νῆες αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ ἀπῆντων. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀνα-  
 βιβασάμενοι παρέπλεον, ἴσχοντες πρὸς ταῖς πόλεσι πλὴν  
 Λοκρῶν, ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ Πέτραν τῆς Ῥηγίνης.
- 36 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι αὐτῶν 1  
 τὸν ἐπίπλουν αὖθις ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀποπειράσαι ἐβούλοντο  
 καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἥνπερ ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο

with the destroyed city, on the site of which Thurii was built. Cf. Strab. vi. i. 13 (where the gen. is *Συβάριδος*).

7. τῷ Ἑλλά: cannot be exactly identified. — προσπέμψαντες: as in i. 53. 2; iii. 52. 10. See on c. 3. 4. *προπέμψαντες*, which Portus proposes, is unnecessary. — οὐκ ἂν σφίσιν βουλομένοις εἶναι: on the periphrasis, see GMT. 900; Kr. *Spr.* 48, 6, 4. Cf. Sall. *Jug.* 84. 3, quia neque plebi militia volenti; 100. 4; Tac. *Ann.* i. 59; *Hist.* iii. 43; *Agric.* 18. Note the very rare inf. of indir. disc. after εἶπον. GMT. 99; 753, 3. — 9. ἐπικαταβάντες: see on c. 23. 2. Cl. connects πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν with the partic., as in c. 23. 2; but St. takes it with ἠϋλίσαντο, citing Xen. *Hell.* ii. 2. 8, πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν. Either view is admissible. — 11. ἀναβιβασάμενοι: cf. c. 33. 18. Here τὸν στρατὸν is to be supplied. — 12. πλὴν Λοκρῶν: which was hostile to the Athenians. Cf. vi. 44. 13. — 13. Πέτραν: usually called *Λευκοπέτρα*. Cf. Strab. vi. i. 7.

36. The Syracusans, hearing of their approach, determine to risk a second

sea-fight in the great harbour before they arrive, and strengthen the prows of their ships in order that they may have the advantage of the Athenians in a battle in the confined space.

2. αὖθις: after the first sea-fight (c. 22, 23). — ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀποπειράσαι: = *ναυμαχίας ἀποπειράσαι*, c. 17. 14. — 3. καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ: Cl. explains, "and besides (cf. i. 2. 12; vi. 72. 17) by arming (and strengthening) the land army, as stated in c. 33. § 1, 2." But in this case we should have ὥνπερ, referring to πεζοῦ, rather than ἥνπερ. The sense is: to make trial with the ships and with the foot-force too (besides). Cf. c. 37. 3 ff. For this meaning of παρασκευή, cf. vi. 31. 6. It is dat. of manner, rather than means; πεζοῦ, gen. of description, not objective gen. On ἄλλῃ, see G. 966, 2; H. 705. — ἥνπερ . . . ξυνέλεγον: the impf., since they were constantly expecting fresh troops from the allies. It corresponds to οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐβοήθουν, c. 33. 7. But St. and Kr. take this as equiv. in force to the plpf., which is perhaps better. See Kr. *Spr.* 53, 2, 8. — ἐπ'



πρὶν ἔλθειν αὐτοὺς φθάσαι βουλόμενοι ξυνέλεγον. παρε-  
 5 σκευάσαντο δὲ τό τε ἄλλο ναυτικὸν ὥς ἐκ τῆς προτέρας  
 ναυμαχίας τι πλεόν ἐνεῖδον σχήσοντες, καὶ τὰς πρῶρας  
 τῶν νεῶν ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἔλασσον στεριφωτέρας ἐποίη-  
 σαν, καὶ τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς πρῶραις παχείας,  
 καὶ ἀντερίδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὑπέτειναν πρὸς τοὺς τοίχους  
 10 ὥς ἐπὶ ἑξήρεις ἐντός τε καὶ ἔξωθεν· ᾧπερ τρόπῳ  
 καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς ἐπι-  
 σκευασάμενοι πρῶραθεν ἐνανμάχουν· ἐνόμισαν γὰρ οἱ  
 Συνακόσιοι πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐχ ὁμοίως  
 ἀντιναυπηγημένας, ἀλλὰ λεπτὰ τὰ πρῶραθεν ἐχούσας  
 15 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀντιπρώροις μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἢ ἐκ περίπλου  
 ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρήσθαι, οὐκ ἔλασσον σχήσειν, καὶ τὴν ἐν

αὐτὸ τοῦτο: see on c. 34. 21. — 4. πρὶν ἔλθειν: on πρὶν with inf. depending on φθάσαι, see Kühn. 482, note 11.

παρσκευάσαντο: this and the following aors. used for the more exact plpf. — 5. τό τε ἄλλο ναυτικόν: τὸ ἄλλο contrasted with καὶ τὰς πρῶρας. "in every other respect they had fitted out their fleet in such manner, as—."

— 6. ἐνεῖδον: Vat. has εἶδον, but ἐνορᾶν is a common expression with Thuc. for knowledge won by experience. Cf. c. 62. 1; i. 95. 24; iii. 30.

14. — πλεόν σχήσοντες: = πλεόν σχήσειν. Schol. τοῦτ' ἔστι πλεονεκτῆσόντες.

— 7. ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἔλασσον: shortening. See Graser, *de veterum re navali*, p. 28. Cf. viii. 86. 30, ἐς εὐτέλειάν τι ξυντέμνεται; Ar. Ran. 1262, εἰς ἐν ξυντεμῶ. — 8. τὰς ἐπωτίδας: see on c. 34. 22. — παχείας: pred.; they put on the prows cat-heads of great thickness or strength, i.e. made them stronger than they had been. — 9. ἀντερίδας: supports, braces, extending from the under side of the beams through the sides of the ship a

length of nine feet within and nine without. See Graser, *Athens Kriegshüfen*, *Philol.* 1871, p. 35, note; and compare the cut in *devel. renav. tab. 2*, fig. 10. — ἀπ' αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν ἐπωτίδων; for the ἀντηρίδες served as supports for these. — 11. ἐπισκευασάμενοι: the Corinthians had in this manner refitted their ships. Cf. c. 34. 22. For ἐπι-, see on c. 14. 6. — 12. πρῶραθεν: Cl. explains, *from the prow*, i.e. attacking front to front with the prow (and the ἔμβολον), employing neither the περίπλους nor the διέκπλους, as before (cf. 22). But it is better to take πρῶραθεν with ἐπισκευασάμενοι, as St. and Kr., for the important point here is the *strengthening* of the prow, not *fighting* with the prow. This seems clear from τὰ πρῶραθεν ἐχούσας, below, which is contrasted with these words.

13. οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀντιναυπηγημένας: not built in like manner to match them. Cf. c. 62. 11. — 15. ἐκ περίπλου: by a circuit (around the hostile ship), i.e. from the side. — 16. οὐκ ἔλασσον

τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυμαχίαν, οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν οὔσαν, πρὸς ἑαυτῶν ἔσεσθαι· ἀντιπρώροις γὰρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρώμενοι ἀναρρήξειν τὰ πρόραθεν αὐτοῖς, στε-  
 20 ρίβοις καὶ παχέσι πρὸς κοῖλα καὶ ἀσθενῇ παίοντες τοῖς ἐμβόλοις. τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις οὐκ ἔσεσθαι σφῶν ἐν στε-  
 νοχωρίᾳ οὔτε περίπλουν οὔτε διέκπλουν, ὥπερ τῆς τέχνης μάλιστα ἐπίστευον· αὐτοὶ γὰρ κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν τὸ μὲν οὐ δώσειν, διεκπλεῖν, τὸ δὲ τὴν στενοχωρίαν κωλύσειν  
 25 ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν. τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαθία τῶν κυβερ-  
 νητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τῷ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκροῦσαι, μάλιστ' ἂν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι· πλείστον γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ ὀρχήσειν· τὴν γὰρ ἀνάκρουσιν οὐκ ἔσεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐξω-  
 θουμένοις ἄλλοσε ἢ ἐς τὴν γῆν, καὶ ταύτην δι' ὀλίγου

σχήσειν: = πλέον σχήσειν. See on 6.  
 —17. οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ: as in ii. 102.  
 22, = ἐν οὐ πολλῷ (ii. 49. 10), in a narrow space. Kr. Spr. 67, 10, 4.—  
 18. πρὸς ἑαυτῶν: to their own advantage. Cf. ii. 86. 19.—ἀντιπρώροις γὰρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς: St. has without doubt correctly restored, acc. to Reiske's conjecture, ἀντιπρώροις for ἀντίπρωροι. Cf. 15; c. 40. 16.—19. ἀναρρήξειν: as in c. 34. 20.—20. πρὸς κοῖλα καὶ ἀσθενῇ: sc. τὰ ἐμβολα.—παίοντες: reading of Vat. only; all the rest, παρέχοντες.

21. οὐκ ἔσεσθαι: = ὑπάρξειν, in which sense εἶναι, esp. with neg., is often used. Cf. below, 28, 35; i. 2. 5; 49. 11.—σφῶν: objective gen. with περίπλουν and διέκπλουν.—22. ὥπερ τῆς τέχνης: const. similar to c. 33. 28, ἐν τούτῳ τύχης. See on c. 2. 16. ὥπερ refers to both the preceding nouns, just (περ) the part of their naval skill on which they depended most.—24. διεκπλεῖν: epexegetical to τὸ μὲν.—25. ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν: epexegetical to τὸ δέ. On ὥστε μὴ with inf. after

κωλύσειν, see Kr. Spr. 67, 12, 4. See App.

25. τῇ πρότερον . . . δοκούσῃ εἶναι: the same form of expression as in i. 32. 15. For the position of the partic., see on c. 32. 2 and i. 11. 19.—26. τῷ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκροῦσαι: in explanatory appos. to the preceding clause. See App.—27. πλείστον . . . σχήσειν: Valla renders, se maxime superiores fore, which is doubtless his translation of πλείστον σχήσειν, as superiorem esse is of πλέον ἔχειν. But St. writes πλείστον περισχῆσειν, since no parallel example of the sup. with ἔχειν can be found.—28. τὴν ἀνάκρουσιν: backing water, i.e. backing without turning the ship, called πρύμναν κροῖεσθαι in c. 40. 2; i. 50. 21, etc.—οὐκ ἔσεσθαι: see on 21.—29. ἐς τὴν γῆν: i.e. to the coast behind them. Of this only the part where they had their camp, between the mouth of the Anapus and the swamp Lysimelea, was open to them.—ταύτην: St. (Pr.) and Goeller refer it to γῆν, and Arn. ap-

30 καὶ ἐς ὀλίγον, κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἐαυτῶν.  
 τοῦ δ' ἄλλον λιμένους αὐτοὶ κρατήσιν, καὶ ξυμφερομέ- 6  
 νους αὐτούς, ἦν πη βιάζονται, ἐς ὀλίγον τε καὶ πάντας  
 ἐς τὸ αὐτό, προσπίπτοντας ἀλλήλοις ταραῖσθαι (ὅπερ  
 καὶ ἔβλαπτε μάλιστα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν ἀπάσαις ταῖς  
 35 ναυμαχίαις, οὐκ οὔσης αὐτοῖς ἐς πάντα τὸν λιμένα τῆς  
 ἀνακρούσεως, ὥσπερ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις)· περιπλεῦσαι  
 δὲ ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, σφῶν ἐχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν, οὐ δυνήσεσθαι  
 αὐτούς, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου πολεμίου τε αὐ-  
 40 τοῖς ἐσομένους καὶ τοῦ στόματος οὐ μεγάλου ὄντος τοῦ  
 λιμένος.

37 Ταῦτα οἱ Συρακοσίοι πρὸς τὴν ἐαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην 1

proves; but Bm. to ἀνάκρουσιν. ἐς ὀλίγον is better connected with the idea of motion, as Kr. says, who compares, below 35, οὐκ οὔσης . . . τῆς ἀνακρούσεως. We might add also ξυμφερομένους . . . αὐτό, 31. — δι' ὀλίγον καὶ ἐς ὀλίγον: *through a short distance (to the coast) and to a small part (of the coast)*. ἐς ὀλίγον is explained by κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἐαυτῶν.

31. ξυμφερομένους ἐς ὀλίγον: *driven together into a small space*. Cf. c. 81. 11, ξυνήγον ἐς ταυτό; ii. 84. 3, ξυνήγον ἐς ὀλίγον. — 33. ταραῖσθαι: fut. mid. in pass. sense, as in c. 67. 15. — ὅπερ καὶ ἔβλαπτε . . . ναυμαχίαις: referring to the following events, "and it was just this which did the Athenians the greatest injury in all the following battles." — 35. ἐς πάντα τὸν λιμένα: contrasted with ἐς ὀλίγον in 30. — 37. ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν: = ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, outside of the great harbour. — σφῶν ἐχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν: "since they had the power of entry (into the great harbour) in their control"; i.e. not only could

they themselves enter at any time, but they could even prevent the enemy, esp. the expected fleet of Demosthenes and Eurymedon, from entering. — 38. ἀνάκρουσιν: the art. not repeated, as in v. 5. 1, ἐν τῇ παρακομίδῃ τῇ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἀναχωρήσει. Cf. c. 37. 1. The position of τε is explained by the close relation of the words in the phrase τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους. In 39 also the particle is thrown out of place by the emphatic position of πολεμίου. On Cl.'s conjecture, ἀ. ἀχώρησιν, see App.

37. Gylippus leads the land forces against the Athenian fortifications, and simultaneously 80 Syracusan ships sail out against their fleet in the great harbour. The Athenians make hasty preparations for defence by land and sea.

1. ταῦτα: from Vat., for τοιαῦτα, answering to the definiteness and accuracy with which the refitting of the Syracusan ships and its object are described in the preceding chap. — πρὸς: *in proportion to*. Cf. v. 9. 12. — ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύναμιν:

- τε καὶ δύναμιν ἐπινοήσαντες καὶ ἅμα τεθαρσηκότες μάλ-  
 λον ἤδη ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας ἐπεχείρουν τῷ τε  
 πεζῷ ἅμα καὶ ταῖς ναυσί. καὶ τὸν μὲν πεζὸν ὀλίγῳ 2  
 5 πρότερον τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Γύλιππος προεξαγαγὼν  
 προσήγε τῷ τείχει τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καθ' ὅσον πρὸς τὴν  
 πόλιν αὐτοῦ ἑώρα· καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου, οἳ τε  
 ὀπλῖται ὅσοι ἐκεῖ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς καὶ ἡ γυμνητεία  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα προσῆι τῷ τείχει·  
 10 αἱ δὲ νῆες μετὰ τοῦτο εὐθὺς ἐπέξέπλεον τῶν Συρακοσίων  
 καὶ ξυμμάχων. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον αὐτοὺς οἰό- 3  
 μνοι τῷ πεζῷ μόνῳ πειράσειν, ὀρώντες δὲ καὶ τὰς ναῦς  
 ἐπιφερομένας ἄφνω, ἐθορυβοῦντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη  
 καὶ πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν τοῖς προσιοῦσιν ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο,  
 15 οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου καὶ τῶν ἔξω κατὰ  
 τάχος χωροῦντας, ἱππέας τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστάς, ἀντ-

the former referring to the acknowledged want of skill of their pilots (c. 36. 25), the latter perhaps to the shortness of the time, which did not admit of a greater improvement of the fleet. — 2. *τεθαρσηκότες*: the pf. partic. expresses the confidence which they had felt now for some time. — 3. *ἐπεχείρουν*: were preparing to attack (impf.). Cf. c. 20. 7.

5. *τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως*: supplementary explanation which points to the following *καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου*. — 6. *καθ' ὅσον . . . ἑώρα*: = κατὰ τοσοῦτο, ὅσον τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἑώρα, on that side of it which faced the city. αὐτοῦ depends on *καθ' ὅσον*. Cf. iii. 104. 4. On the const. of the prep. with the rel. clause, see Kr. *Spr.* 51, 13, 6. — οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου: cf. c. 4. 32 ff. — 8. ἡ γυμνητεία: found only here. The correct form from Vat. corresponding to the verb *γυμνητεύειν*; most of the Mss. have *γυμνητεία*. It stands

for the concrete οἱ γυμνήτες (Schol. οἱ ψιλοί), just as *levis armatura* is used concretely in Lat. The reference is to the ἀκοντισταί of 16. — 9. *ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα*: ab altera parte, as in viii. 33. 7. Kr. *Spr.* 43, 4, 3. Cf. c. 84. 15; i. 87. 9. — *προσῆι*: the agreement with the last noun (ἡ γυμνητεία), which is only in appos., is unusual. — 10. *ἐπέξέπλεον*: so Vat., for *ἐξέπλεον*, indicating the purpose to attack. *ἐπεκπλεῖν* is omitted from the lexicon, but warranted by the subst. *ἐπέκπλους* (viii. 20. 3).

11. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κτέ.: Plut. (Nic. 20) states — whether on good grounds or not, cannot be determined — that Nicias was forced into fighting by the zeal of Menander and Eurymedon (c. 16. § 1). — 13. *ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη*: (mounting) upon the walls, against those advancing on the city side (cf. 5). It is opp. to *ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν* in c. 38. 5. — 16. *ἱππέας τε*



επεξήεσαν, ἄλλοι δὲ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν, καὶ ἅμα ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν παρεβοήθουν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πλήρεις ἦσαν, ἀντανήγον πέντε καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ναῦς· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων 38 ἦσαν ὀγδοήκοντα μάλιστα. τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι [καὶ] πειράσαντες ἀλλήλων καὶ οὐδέτεροι δυνάμενοι ἄξιόν τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ ναὺν μίαν ἢ δύο τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Συρακόσιοι 5 καταδύσαντες, διεκρίθησαν· καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἅμα ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἀπηλλθε.

Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἡσύχαζον, οὐδὲν 2 δηλοῦντες ὁποῖόν τι τὸ μέλλον ποιήσουσιν· ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἰδὼν ἀντίπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γενόμενα καὶ ἐλπίζων

πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστάς: *sc. ὄντας*, the appos. phrase explaining κατὰ τάχος χωροῦντας. The ὀπλῖται were behind these.—17. ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν παρεβοήθουν: *i.e.* to aid any ship of theirs that might be driven to shore. *Cf.* c. 34. 10; 53. 5.—19. ναῦς: Dobree and Bk. propose ναυσί as in c. 52. 4; but *cf.* viii. 95. 12, ἀνῆγε τὰς ναῦς; Hdt. vii. 100. 11, etc. For a like variety in const. with αἶρειν, see on i. 52. 5.—20. ὀγδοήκοντα: the same number with which they fought the first battle; the eleven then lost (c. 23. 19) had therefore been replaced.

38. But on this day they do not come to a general action, and on the following day Nicias seeks to strengthen the position of his fleet by transport ships anchored in front.

1. τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ: see on c. 11. 18. *Cf.* c. 39. 4.—2. προσπλέοντες . . . πειράσαντες ἀλλήλων: Cl. and St. take προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι as expressing the manner of the πειράσαντες, and hence omit καὶ before it: "after they had tried one another

by advancing and retreating (backing) till late in the day." The change seems hardly necessary.—3. οὐδέτεροι: part. appos. to subj. of leading verb. *Kr. Spr.* 56, 9, 1.—ἄξιόν τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν: to win any advantage of importance. *Cf.* Hdt. vii. 211. 17, οὐδὲν ἐδυνέετο παραλαβεῖν.—4. εἰ μὴ . . . καταδύσαντες: except that the Syracusans sank a ship or two of the Athenians. Cl. explains that εἰ μὴ is used elliptically, without finite verb, and cites ἦν μὴ in v. 47. 31. St. and Kr. understand (ἄξιόν τι λόγου) παρέλαβον. Kühn. 577, 8. Certainly the verb is easily supplied both here and in v. 47. 31.—διεκρίθησαν: see on c. 34. 26.

8. ὁποῖόν τι τὸ μέλλον: ὁποῖόν τι as in iii. 28. 5. Cl. takes it as an obj. of the verb, and τὸ μέλλον as adv., next (*cf.* vi. 69. 20). This is satisfactory, though Kr.'s explanation, = ὁποῖόν τι ἐστὶ τὸ μέλλον ὅ, is admissible. *Kr. Spr.* 57, 3, 5.—9. ἰδὼν ἀντίπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γενόμενα: seeing that their naval strength had become equal (aor. partic.), *i.e.* since the last battle which had finally resulted in favour of

- 10 αὐτοὺς αὖθις ἐπιχειρήσειν, τοὺς τε τριηράρχους ἡνάγκα-  
 ζεν ἐπισκευάζειν τὰς ναῦς, εἴ τις τι ἐπεπονήκει, καὶ ὁλ-  
 κάδας προώρμισε πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος, ὃ αὐ-  
 τοῖς πρὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ  
 ἐπεπήγει. διαλειπούσας δὲ τὰς ὁλκάδας ὅσον δύο πλέ- 3  
 15 θρα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων κατέστησεν, ὅπως, εἴ τις βιάζοιτο ναῦς,  
 εἷη κατάφενξις ἀσφαλῆς καὶ πάλιν καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἔκπλους.  
 παρασκευαζόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν διετέλεσαν  
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέχρι νυκτός.
- 39 Τῇ δ' ὕστεραία οἱ Συρακόσιοι τῆς μὲν ὥρας πρῶ- 1  
 τερον, τῇ δ' ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ αὐτῇ τοῦ τε πεζοῦ καὶ τοῦ  
 ναυτικοῦ προσέμισγον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἀντικατα- 2  
 στάντες ταῖς ναυσὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον αὖθις ἐπὶ πολὺν  
 5 διῆγον τῆς ἡμέρας πειρώμενοι ἀλλήλων, πρὶν δὴ Ἀρί-

the Athenians (c. 23. § 3, 4). Or perhaps τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας refers to the events of the previous day, which seems to be the view of Valla, *pari eventu fuisse pugnatum*. — ἐλπίζων: *expecting*, as in iv. 71. 7. — 11. ἐπισκευάζειν: *cf.* c. 1. 2; 24. 5; vi. 104. 20. See on c. 14. 6. — ἐπεπονήκει: of ships also in vi. 104. 20. — 12. προώρμισε: not found elsewhere. The thing itself would not be likely to happen often. — πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος: which they had already built, vi. 66. 8, παρὰ τὰς ναῦς σταύρωμα ἔπῃξαν. For σφετέρου, see on c. 1. 27. — 13. ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ: *i.e.* to supply the place of a harbour which could be closed with chains.

14. διαλειπούσας: the pres., instead of διαλιπούσας, which all the Mss. have, is necessary to express the idea of continuance required by the connexion. The Schol. has διαλειπούσας ἡγουν δισταμένας. The case is different from that in i. 112. 1; iii.

74. 1. — 15. βιάζοιτο: *pass.* as in i. 2. 4, and freq. — 16. κατάφενξις: also in c. 41. 3; not found elsewhere.

39. *Stratagem of Aristo.* The Syracusans prepare to take their midday meal on the beach, with a view to surprising the Athenians.

1. τῆς μὲν ὥρας πρῶτερον: *earlier in the day* (than before). *Cf.* iv. 93. 3, τῆς ἡμέρας ὀψέ. For such adverbs with the gen., see G. 1088; II. 757 a; Kr. *Spr.* 47, 10, 4. For the form πρῶτερον, see on c. 19. 1. — 2. τῇ ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ αὐτῇ: *in the same manner of attack*, as described in c. 37. § 3; 38. § 1.

4. αὖθις: referring to τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας . . . ἀλλήλων, c. 38. 1. — ἐπὶ πολὺν τῆς ἡμέρας: see on c. 11. 18. — 5. πειρώμενοι: the mid. used like the act. (*cf.* c. 38. 2), as also in ii. 81. 10; 85. 6; iv. 132. 13. — πρὶν δὴ: *till at last*; before critical events. *Cf.* c. 71. 26; iii. 29. 5. On the const. with indie., see GMT, 635; H, 924; Kühn, 568,

στων ὁ Πυρρίχου Κορίνθιος, ἄριστος ὢν κυβερνήτης τῶν  
 μετὰ Συρακοσίων, πείθει τοὺς σφετέρους τοῦ ναυτι-  
 κοῦ ἄρχοντα, πέμψαντας ὥς τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιμε-  
 λομένους, κελεύειν ὅτι τάχιστα τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν πωλου-  
 10 μένων μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν κομίσαι, καὶ  
 ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδώδιμα, πάντας ἐκεῖσε φέροντας ἀναγκάσαι  
 πωλεῖν, ὅπως αὐτοῦ ἐκβιβάσαντες τοὺς ναύτας εὐθὺς  
 παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιήσονται, καὶ δι' ὀλίγου αἰθίς  
 καὶ αὐθημερὸν ἀπροσδοκήτοις τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχει-  
 15 ρῶσιν.

1 a; Kr. *Spr.* 54, 17, 6.—'Ἀρίστων: mentioned with praise also by Plut. *Nic.* 20, and Polyænus, v. 13. Acc. to Plut. *Nic.* 25, he fell in the great sea-fight (c. 70).—6. τῶν μετὰ Συρακοσίων: i.e. of all on the side of the Syracusans, those from abroad included.—7. σφετέρους: bracketed by Cl., as having no prop. connexion; but St. explains, "σφετέρους, sc. τῶν μετὰ Συρακοσίων, ex quibus ipse Aristo erat." Cf. c. 4. 10, ἀπήγαγε τοὺς σφετέρους. See on c. 1. 27.—8. τοὺς ἐπιμελομένους: sc. τῆς ἀγορᾶς, = τοὺς ἀγορανόμους.—9. τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν πωλουμένων: "the market of all wares brought for sale"; in the army, of course, = ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδώδιμα. Cf. Polyænus, v. 13, τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν τροφῶν μεταγαγεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν. Kr. and St. bracket τῶν πωλουμένων as unnecessary and without parallel.—10. μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν: so Vat., the rest of the Mss. παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν μεταστῆσαι κομίσαντας. But παρὰ for ἐπὶ with inanimate objects occurs in Att. prose only in Xen. *Anab.* ii. 4. 17. Besides, ἐπὶ is confirmed by the passage cited above from Polyænus. μεταναστήσαντας indicates not only the change of place, but the re-

moval with all the utensils necessary to the market business, i.e. the σκευὰ καὶ γέρα, of which Dem. (xviii. 169) speaks in a like case. μεταστήσαντας would be nearly equiv. to κομίσαντας; but μεταναστήσαντας signifies the activity that must precede the κομίσαι, and therefore takes more prop. than κομίσαι the form of the partic. But Kr. and St. write μεταστῆσαντας, because μεταναστῆσαι seems to be used nowhere of things in this sense, while μεταστῆσαι is so used in Eur. *Bacch.* 49; Polyb. ii. 17. 11.—12. αὐτοῦ: Portus's conjecture for αὐτοῖς, on the spot, i.e. just on the shore, which seems to be confirmed by c. 40. 4. But αὐτοῖς might be ethical dat., as Arn. and Lamberton explain.—13. ἀριστοποιήσονται: in the mid., prop. of the leaders, but implying also the sailors. Cf. viii. 95. 11, ὁ γὰρ Ἀγησανδρίδας ἀριστοποιησάμενος ἀνῆγε τὰς ναῦς. For the fut. in final clause (though some Mss. have the aor.), see GMT. 324; II. 881 c.—δ' ὀλίγου: temporal as in c. 15. 13; ii. 85. 9.—14. ἐπιχειρῶσι: co-ord. with the fut. ἀριστοποιήσονται. The same change of mood occurs in reversed order in ii. 72. 20, 21.

40 Καὶ οἱ μὲν πεισθέντες ἔπεμψαν ἄγγελον, καὶ ἡ 1  
 ἀγορὰ παρεσκευάσθη, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐξαίφνης πρύ-  
 μναν κρουσάμενοι πάλιν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἔπλευσαν, καὶ  
 εὐθὺς ἐκβάντες αὐτοῦ ἄριστον ἐποιοῦντο· οἱ δ' Ἀθη- 2  
 5 ναῖοι νομίσαντες αὐτοὺς ὡς ἡσσημένους σφῶν πρὸς τὴν  
 πόλιν ἀνακρούσασθαι, καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐκβάντες τὰ τε ἄλλα  
 διεπράσσοντο καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ τὸ ἄριστον, ὡς τῆς γε ἡμέρας  
 ταύτης οὐκέτι οἰόμενοι ἂν ναυμαχῆσαι. ἐξαίφνης δὲ οἱ 3  
 Συρακόσιοι πληρώσαντες τὰς ναῦς ἐπέπλεον αὐθις· οἱ  
 10 δὲ διὰ πολλοῦ θορύβου, καὶ ἄσιτοι οἱ πλείους, οὐδενὶ  
 κόσμῳ ἐσβάντες μόλις ποτὲ ἀντανήγοντο. καὶ χρόνον μὲν 4  
 τινα ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων φυλασσόμενοι· ἔπειτα οὐκ ἐδό-  
 κει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν διαμέλλοντας κόπῳ  
 ἀλίσκεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐπιχειρεῖν ὅτι τάχιστα, καὶ ἐπιφερόμε-

40. *The Athenians allow themselves to be deceived, and begin the battle without sufficient preparation. The Syracusans do them great damage with the strengthened prows, and with little boats which run up under the sides of the hostile ships.*

1. καὶ οἱ μὲν κτέ.: the rapid succession of short sent. connected by καί expresses vividly the execution of the plan.—2. πρύμναν κρουσάμενοι: see on c. 36. 28.—3. πάλιν: back; αὐθις (9), again.

5. ὡς ἡσσημένους σφῶν: "in the conviction (ὡς) that they could not cope with them." σφῶν is pers. gen. with ἡσσημένους; elsewhere we find the gen. of impers. nouns, as τοῦ δεινοῦ, τοῦ ῥήματος, iv. 37. 6; v. iii. 15.—7. ὡς οἰόμενοι: in the belief. On ὡς with the partic., see Kühn. 488, 1 a, a. Cf. vi. 32. 21.

10. διὰ θορύβου, καὶ ἄσιτοι: see on c. 32. 11.—οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ: common expression in Thuc. (c. 23. 16; 84. 9;

ii. 52. 5; iii. 108. 16), here having its cause in διὰ θορύβου, as iii. 108. 16 in ἀτάκτως.—11. μόλις ποτέ: i.e. it was a long time before order was sufficiently restored to enable them to sail out for battle.

12. ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων: "they held off from one another." Cf. σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀπέσχοντο, viii. 92. 52.—φυλασσόμενοι: i.e. guarding against unforeseen attack.—οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις . . . ἀλίσκεσθαι: "they did not think best to wear themselves out with delay," lit. to be overcome with weariness through themselves (i.e. through their own fault) by delaying. Lamb. compares Soph. *Aj.* 216, *μανία ἀλούς*. On the change of case in *διαμέλλοντας*, see G. 928, 1; Kr. *Spr.* 55, 2, 7. St. adopts Madvig's conjecture *ἀναλίσκεσθαι*, which is used of animals in the sense *overwhelmed, consumed* (Plat. *Prot.* 321 b; Aesch. *Aq.* 553), and is no doubt admissible; but it does not seem to be necessary.



15 νοι ἐκ παρακελεύσεως ἐναυμάχουν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι δε- 5  
 ξάμενοι καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντιπύροις χρώμενοι, ὥσπερ  
 διανοήθησαν, τῶν ἐμβόλων τῇ παρασκευῇ ἀνερρήγνυσαν  
 τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρεξειρεσίας, καὶ  
 20 ἔβλαπτον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πολὺ δ' ἔτι μείζω οἱ ἐν τοῖς  
 λεπτοῖς πλοίοις περιπλέοντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἔς τε  
 τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν καὶ ἐς τὰ  
 πλάγια παραπλέοντες καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς ναύτας ἀκον-  
 41 τίζοντες. τέλος δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ κατὰ κράτος ναυμα- 1  
 χοῦντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐνίκησαν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρα-  
 πόμενοι διὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων τὴν κατάφευξιν ἐποιοῦντο ἐς  
 τὸν ἑαυτῶν ὄρμον. αἱ δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων νῆες μέχρι 2

15. δεξάμενοι: *sc. ἐπιφερομένους αὐτοὺς. Cf. iv. 127. 7.* — 16. ὥσπερ διανοήθησαν: *cf. c. 36. 18.* — 17. τῶν ἐμβόλων: necessary emendation of Abresch, for ἐμβολῶν; for here the beak of the ship is meant, in which sense ἐμβολή does not occur in Att. prose. Observe, however, its use for a battering ram in ii. 76. 28. — ἀνερρήγνυσαν: *cf. c. 34. 20; 36. 19.* — 18. ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρεξειρεσίας: "far into the front part of the ship." See on c. 34. 21. For ἐπὶ πολὺ with the gen., see on c. 11. 18. — 19. αὐτοῖς: *sc. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις.* For the const. of the dat., see on c. 34. 7. — 20. τοῖς λεπτοῖς πλοίοις: as in ii. 83. 26. — 21. ἐς τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες: Schol. ὑποδύμενοι ὑπὸ τοὺς ταρσοὺς, i.e. darting in among the banks of oars, thus interfering with the rowing, and injuring the oars. *Cf. Dio C. i. 32. 8, ἔς τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς τῶν νεῶν ὑποπίπτοντες καὶ τὰς κώπας συναράσσοντες.* Boeckh (*Seewesen*, 112) explains the ταρσοί as the whole of the oarage. —

22. ἐς τὰ πλάγια παραπλέοντες: *sailing against (not past) the sides (of the ships).* — 23. ἐξ αὐτῶν: *sc. τῶν λεπτῶν πλοίων.* — ἐς τοὺς ναύτας ἀκοντίζοντες: *hurling at the sailors.* The acc. is used without prep. when hitting or wounding is to be expressed. *Kr. Spr. 47, 14, 1.* The missiles were doubtless hurled, as Arn. explains, through the port-holes for the oars. As to the size of these port-holes, *cf. Hdt. v. 33. 12.*

41. At last the Athenian ships, after great loss, seek refuge behind the line of transport boats. *Elation of the Syracusans.*

1. κατὰ κράτος: *with all their might*, to be connected with ναυμαχοῦντες, not, as the Schol. says, with ἐνίκησαν. It is so used with πολιορκεῖν (i. 64. 14); πολεμεῖν (i. 118. 21; ii. 54. 14); προσβάλλειν (iv. 131. 4). — 3. διὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων: *cf. c. 38. 11.* — 4. ὄρμον: the open place of anchorage of the Athenians (*cf. vi. 44. 12*), which they had tried to turn into a λιμὴν κληστός (c. 38. 11 ff.).

- 5 μὲν τῶν ὀλκάδων ἐπεδίωκον· ἔπειτα αὐτοὺς αἱ κεραῖαι  
 ὑπὲρ τῶν ἑσπλῶν αἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀλκάδων δελφινόφοροι ἡρμέ-  
 ναι ἐκώλυνον. δύο δὲ νῆες τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπαιρόμεναι 3  
 τῇ νίκῃ προσέμειξαν αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ  
 ἡ ἑτέρα αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐάλω. καταδύσαντες δ' οἱ Συρα- 4  
 10 κόσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπὶ τὰ ναῦς καὶ κατατραυματίσαν-  
 τες πολλὰς, ἄνδρας τε τοὺς μὲν ζωγρήσαντες, τοὺς δὲ  
 ἀποκτείναντες ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ τροπαῖά τε ἀμφοτέρων  
 τῶν ναυμαχιῶν ἔστησαν καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα ἤδη ἐχυρὰν εἶχον  
 ταῖς μὲν νανσὶ καὶ πολὺ κρείσσους εἶναι, ἐδόκουν δὲ καὶ  
 15 τὸν πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὥς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ'  
 ἀμφοτέρα παρεσκευάζοντο αἰθῆς.

5. αἱ κεραῖαι: similar contrivances to those that the Plataeans had erected to ward off the battering rams from their walls (ii. 76. § 4). As in the passage cited, beams (δοκοί) were attached to crane-shaped poles, to be let down, so here δελφῖνες (Schol., σιδηροὺν κατασκευάσμα ἢ μολῖβδινον εἰς δελφῖνα ἐσχηματισμένον), heavy weights of lead or iron in the form of dolphins, possibly with the tail sharpened for the purpose of piercing through the vessels, and thus sinking them. Cf. Liv. xxxviii. 5, tollenonibus libramenta plumbi incutiebant. Poll. i. 54 mentions this contrivance as one used even on triremes, ὑπὲρ τὸ ἐμβολον δελφῖς ἵσταται, ὅταν ἡ ναὺς δελφινόφορος ᾖ. But this seems to be the only notice of the kind.—6. ἡρμέναι: (pf.) always drawn up (not ἀρθεῖσαι, occasionally), they hung threateningly over the intervals between every two ships (c. 38. 14), ὑπὲρ τῶν ἑσπλῶν. As the interval was two plethra, the length of the κεραῖαι was extraordinary; but they are to be conceived as stretching out from both sides over the inter-

vening space. On the position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14.

7. -ἐπαιρόμεναι τῇ νίκῃ: flushed with victory.—8. προσέμειξαν αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς: as in iv. 93. 4, προσέμειξεν ἐγγὺς τοῦ στρατεύματος. Without ἐγγὺς the dat. would be necessary. αὐτῶν includes both ὀλκάδων and κεραῖαι.—9. ἡ ἑτέρα: the one (of these two ships), from which it follows that the crew of the other escaped.

10. κατατραυματίσαντες: of ships also in viii. 10. 20; 42. 11. Cf. iv. 14. 5, ἔτρωσαν μὲν πολλὰς; Liv. xxxvii. 24, multis ictibus vulnerata navis erat.—12. τροπαῖά τε ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ναυμαχιῶν ἔστησαν: see on c. 24. 3. The reference is to the undecided action two days before (c. 38. § 1), and the last far more important one.—14. ταῖς μὲν: so placed as if only τὸν δὲ πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι were to follow.—καὶ πολὺ: see on c. 34. 35.—ἐδόκουν δέ: weaker than τὴν ἐλπίδα (opinionem) ἣδη ἐχυρὰν εἶχον with which it is connected, "and they even thought."—15. κατ' ἀμφοτέρα: sc. τῷ τε πεζῷ καὶ ταῖς νανσί. Cf. c. 50. 16; 59. 4; vi. 31. 17.—16. παρεσκευά-

42 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων ἔχοντες 1  
 τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν παραγίγνονται, ναῦς  
 τε τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ξὺν ταῖς ξενικαῖς καὶ ὀπλίτας  
 5 περὶ πεντακισχιλίους ἑαυτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ζυμμάχων, ἀκον-  
 δονήτας καὶ τοξότας καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ἱκανήν.  
 καὶ τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις καὶ ζυμμάχοις κατάπληξις ἐν 2  
 τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγη ἐγένετο, εἰ πέρας μηδὲν ἔσται  
 σφίσι τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου, ὀρώντες οὔτε διὰ

ζοντο αὖθις: refers to the preparations of the Syracusans before the last battle (c. 36; 37. § 1), and doubtless shows the zeal of Gylippus.

42. Just at this time Demosthenes and Eurymedon reach the harbour of Syracuse with a fleet of 73 triremes and a reinforcement of 5,000 hoplites and numerous light troops. Demosthenes, in view of the unfavourable results of the previous dilatory manner of carrying on the war, urges Nicias to a speedy attack, by way of Eurymedon, upon the Syracusan cross-wall.

1. ἐν τούτῳ: i.e. while the Syracusans were still making preparations (παρεσκευάζοντο). The day cannot be definitely determined. Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 141) considers it the second day after the sea-fight. — 2. ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων: as to Bk.'s conjecture, ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, see on c. 18. 4. — παραγίγνεται: refers to the entrance of the βοήθεια into the great harbour, and the union with the fleet of Nicias. It is strange that the Syracusans who controlled the mouth of the harbour (c. 36. § 6) made no attempt to prevent the entrance. Plut. Nic. 21 states that Demosthenes sailed in ὕπλων κόσμῳ καὶ παρασῆμοις τριήρων καὶ πλήθει κελευστῶν καὶ αὐλητῶν θεατρικῶς καὶ πρὸς ἐκπληξιν πολέμιων ἐξησκημένον;

but on what authority is not known.

— 3. τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα: this number consists of 65 (c. 20. 7), 15 (c. 31. 26), 2 (c. 33. 23), and Eurymedon's ship (c. 31. 11), minus the 10 given to Conon (c. 31. 21). Since the number is stated with such accuracy, μάλιστα after ἑβδομήκοντα is rightly omitted by Vat. Plut. Nic. 21 agrees with Thuc. — ξὺν ταῖς ξενικαῖς: including those of the allies, i.e. of the Chians (c. 20. 8), the Coreyraeans (c. 31. 26), and the Metapontians (c. 33. 23). — ὀπλίτας . . . πεντακισχιλίους: Plut. and Diod. agree with Thuc. — 5. βαρβάρους: the 150 ἀκοντιστὰι τοῦ Μεσσαπίου ἔθρους, c. 33. 17. — οὐκ ὀλίγους: Plut. Nic. 21 says ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας τρισχιλίων οὐκ ἐλάττους.

8. εἰ πέρας . . . κινδύνου: if there shall not be to them a final escape from danger. For the prot. with εἰ after κατάπληξις . . . ἐγένετο, see GMT. 697. τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι is not governed by, but is explanatory of πέρας, appos. gen. Kühn. 402 d. Cf. Dem. xl. 40, τί ἂν ἦν πέρας ἡμῖν τοῦ διαλυθῆναι; Hdt. ii. 139. 2, τέλος δὲ . . . τῆς ἀπαλλαγῆς . . . ᾧδε ἔλεγον γενέσθαι. — 9. ὀρώντες: as if οὐκ ὀλίγον κατεπλάγησαν preceded. The anacoluthon similar to ii. 53. 13, where κρίνοντες is connected with

- 10 τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην οὐδὲν ἦσσαν στρατὸν ἴσον  
καὶ παραπλήσιον τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπεληλυθότα τήν τε τῶν  
Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν πανταχόσε πολλὴν φαινομένην· τῷ  
δὲ προτέρῳ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὡς ἐκ κακῶν  
ῥώμη τις ἐγεγένητο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἰδὼν ὡς εἶχε τὰ 3  
15 πράγματα, καὶ νομίσας οὐχ οἶόν τε εἶναι διατρίβειν οὐδὲ  
παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν (ἀφικόμενος γὰρ τὸ πρῶ-  
τον ὁ Νικίας φοβερός, ὡς οὐκ εὐθὺς προσέκειτο ταῖς  
Συρακούσαις, ἀλλ' ἐν Κατάνῃ διεχειμάζεν, ὑπερώφθη  
τε καὶ ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου στρατιᾶς ὁ  
20 Γύλιππος ἀφικόμενος, ἣν οὐδ' ἂν μετέπεμψαν οἱ Συρα-  
κόσιοι, εἰ ἐκείνος εὐθὺς ἐπέκειτο· ἱκανοὶ γὰρ αὐτοὶ οἰό-  
μενοι εἶναι ἅμα τ' ἂν ἔμαθον ἦσσους ὄντες καὶ ἀποτε-  
τειχισμένοι ἂν ᾗσαν, ὥστε μηδ' εἰ μετέπεμψαν ἔτι  
ὁμοίως ἂν αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν), ταῦτα οὖν ἀνασκοπῶν ὁ Δη-  
25 μοςθένης καὶ γινώσκων ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ παρόντι

the acc.; iii. 36. 8, ἐπικαλοῦντες with αὐτοῖς. Kühn. 493, 1 a. — διὰ τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην: see on c. 28. 25. — 10. οὐδέν: merely repeats the neg. in οὔτε. The correlative of οὔτε is τε. — ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον: cf. τοιαῦτα καὶ παραπλήσια in i. 22. 18; ἴσος καὶ ὁμοῖος, i. 27. 4; v. 27. 12; 59. 24. — 12. πανταχόσε: in all directions, only here in Thuc., who uses elsewhere πανταχόθεν, though rather in the sense "for the most various reasons" (i. 124. 1; ii. 53. 11; 59. 8; vi. 61. 18, etc.). — 13. ὡς ἐκ κακῶν: ὡς restrictive, as in iii. 113. 25: "a feeling of confidence (ῥώμη, see on c. 18. 8 and App. to vi. 31. 3) was restored so far as it was possible after their misfortunes." Cf. Hdt. viii. 101. 1, ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη; Liv. x. 43. 15, agmine in-

columi ut ex tanta trepidatione Bovianum preventum. On ὡς, see Kr. Spr. 69, 63, 4.

15. οὐχ οἶόν τε εἶναι: non licere. Cf. iv. 22. 10; viii. 92. 23. — οὐδὲ παθεῖν: sc. οἶόν τε εἶναι. Cf. vi. 92. 6, where ἀξιῶ is understood in like manner after οὐδέ. So St. explains. For Cl.'s view, see App. — 17. φοβερός: inspiring terror, act. in force as in ii. 98. 20; iv. 126. 21, and below (26) δεινότατος. — 18. ἐν Κατάνῃ διεχειμάζεν: cf. vi. 72 ff. — 21. αὐτοί: alone, without help from outside. Cf. ii. 15. 6; iv. 49. 5; v. 60. 4; vi. 84. 9. — 24. αὐτοὺς: sc. τοὺς Συρακοσίους, the obj., with which we must supply as subj. τὸ μεταπέμψαι. — οὖν: after a long parenthesis as in c. 6. 7; ii. 85. 10; iii. 95. 9; vi. 64. 13. — ἀνασκοπῶν: reflecting on, renewing the idea of ἰδὼν



τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα δεινότατός ἐστι τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ἐβούλετο ὅ τι τάχος ἀποχρήσασθαι τῇ παρουσίᾳ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει. καὶ ὁρῶν τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συ- 4  
ρακοσίων, ᾧ ἐκώλυσαν περιτειχίσαι σφᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναί-  
30 οὺς, ἀπλοῦν ὃν καί, εἰ ἐπικρατήσῃ τις τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν  
τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ αὐθις τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου, ῥαδίως ἂν αὐτὸ ληφθῆν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπομεῖναι ἂν σφᾶς οὐδένα), ἡπείγετο ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ καὶ οἱ ξυντομω-  
τάτην ἡγέιτο διαπολέμῃσιν· ἥ γὰρ κατορθώσας ἔξειν Συ- 5  
35 ρακούσας ἢ ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ οὐ τρίψεσθαι ἄλλως  
Ἀθηναίους τε τοὺς ξυστρατευομένους καὶ τὴν ξύμπασαν  
πόλιν.

καὶ νομίσας above. Cf. i. 132. 8. — 26. **μάλιστα**: to be closely connected with τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, on the first day most of all, these words forming a strengthening addition to the sup. **δεινότατος** ἐν τῷ παρόντι. On such intensive expressions with the sup., see Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7 c. — 27. **ὅ τι τάχος**: as quickly as possible, in Thuc. only here. Cf. Hdt. ix. 7. 29. Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7 e. — **ἀποχρήσασθαι**: to get the full benefit. Cf. i. 68. 20; vi. 17. 5. — **τῇ παρουσίᾳ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει**: i.e. the consternation caused by his army. The gen. is objective. Kr. Spr. 47, 7, 5.

28. **τὸ παρατείχισμα**: cf. c. 4. § 1; 7. § 1. — 30. **ἀπλοῦν ὃν**: cf. c. 4. 3. — **ἐπικρατήσῃ**: from Vat., more expressive than κρατήσῃ, which the rest of the Mss. have. Cf. i. 2. 10, τῆς τροφῆς ἐπικρατεῖν; of persons, iii. 93. 16; viii. 48. 9. ἐπικρατήσῃ = get the mastery of; ἐπικρατεῖν (c. 43. 3) = be master of. — **τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβάσεως**: the objective gen. placed first, as often. See on i. 32. 8. The place of ascent was κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον

(c. 43. 21; vi. 97. 11). — 31. **καὶ αὐθις**: and furthermore, i.e. in consequence thereof. Cf. i. 70. 9; v. 43. 16. — **τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου**: the hostile camp situated there, which is more definitely described, in its three divisions, in c. 43. § 4. Didot and Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 145) refer it to the camp of the Athenians made there after the storming of Euryleus (vi. 97. 24). They understand αὐθις = for the second time, but certainly incorrectly. — 32. **σφᾶς**: see on c. i. 27. — 33. **ἐπιθέσθαι** = ἐπιχειρῆσαι, with the idea of haste. — **καὶ οἱ ξυντομωτάτην ἡγέιτο διαπολέμῃσιν**: “and considered it his shortest way of ending the war.” διαπολέμῃσιν is pred.; the subj. is to be supplied from ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ. See App.

35. **τρίψεσθαι**: wear out, as in vi. 18. 37. The fut. (Vat.) is necessary with ἀπάξειν. — **ἄλλως**: Schol. ἀπράκτως. Cf. c. 47. 17; ii. 18. 8; iv. 36. 2. — 36. **Ἀθηναίους τε τοὺς ξυστρατευομένους** = τοὺς τε ξυστρατευομένους Ἀθηναίους, i.e. not only the Athenians in the field, but the whole of the citizens at home.

43 Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τὴν τε γῆν ἐξελθόντες τῶν Συρα- 1  
 κοσίων ἔτεμον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ τὸν Ἄναπον καὶ τῷ  
 στρατεύματι ἐπεκράτουν, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον, τῷ τε πεζῷ  
 καὶ ταῖς ναυσίν (οὐδὲ γὰρ καθ' ἕτερα οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀντ- 5  
 ἐπεξήρσαν ὅτι μὴ τοῖς ἱππεύσι καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 Ὀλυμπίου). ἔπειτα μηχαναῖς ἔδοξε τῷ Δημοσθένει πρό-  
 τερον ἀποπειρᾶσαι τοῦ παρατειχίσματος. ὥς δὲ αὐτῷ  
 προσαγαγόντι κατεκαύθησάν τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ  
 10 πολλαχῇ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρούοντο, οὐκ ἐτι ἔδόκει δια-  
 τρίβειν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τὸν τε Νικίαν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξυν-  
 ἄρχοντας, ὥς ἐπενόει, τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν

43. After fruitless attacks on the cross-wall from the southern side, Demosthenes undertakes with the whole of the army, provided with all that was necessary, an attack from the north on Epipolæ and the fortifications of the Syracusans situated there. They ascend the heights, and take the first fortifications. Even after Gylippus takes upon himself the defence, the Athenians continue to drive back the Syracusans before their impetuous assault, until they are checked by the stubborn resistance of the Boeotians, fall into confusion, and finally are forced to give way.

1. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν . . . Ὀλυμπίου: with this sent., which is usually included in the preceding chap., c. 43 begins more appropriately. — ἐξελθόντες: sc. ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. — 3. ἐπεκράτουν: sc. τῆς γῆς. See on c. 42. 30. — ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον: i.e. after the fleet had united with the land army in the great harbour, vi. 103. § 1, 2. Later, it is true, Nicias declared in his letter to Athens (c. 11. 18), οὐδὲ τῆς χώρας ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἱππέας ἐξερχόμεθα. — 4. οὐδὲ καθ' ἕτερα: i.e. neither by land nor sea =

κατ' οὐδέτερα. Cf. ii. 67. 34, μηδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων. See on c. 41. 15. — 5. ὅτι μὴ: nisi, as in iv. 26. 5; 94. 9. Kr. Spr. 65, 5, 11. — 7. τοῦ παρατειχίσματος: the cross-wall (τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος) begun by Gylippus c. 4. § 1, carried on c. 5, § 1, and finished c. 7. § 1<sub>1</sub> by which the completion of the Athenian wall of circumvallation was rendered impossible. Nicias calls it in his letter likewise παρατείχισμα (c. 11. 15), and points already at that time to the present undertaking of Demosthenes, μὴ εἶναι περιτειχίσαι αὐτούς, ἣν μὴ τις τὸ παρατείχισμα πολλῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπέλθων ἔλῃ. See map of the siege. — 8. προσαγαγόντι: the first fruitless attempt must have been directed from the south against the more eastern part of the παρατείχισμα. The Athenians found here a strong and watchful garrison. See App. — 10. πολλαχῇ: at different points of the Syracusan cross-wall. — 11. πείσας τὸν Νικίαν: acc. to Plut. Nic. 21, Nicias long opposed the plan. — τοὺς ἄλλους: Eurymedon, Menander, and Euthydemus (c. 16. 5, 9). — 12. ὥς ἐπενόει:

- ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν ἀδύνατα ἐδόκει εἶναι λαθεῖν 2  
 προσελθόντας τε καὶ ἀναβάντας, παραγγείλας δὲ πένθ'  
 15 ἡμερῶν σιτία καὶ τοὺς λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας πάντας  
 λαβὼν καὶ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων τε καὶ ὅσα  
 ἔδει, ἣν κρατῶσι, τειχίζοντας ἔχειν, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπὸ πρῶ-  
 του ὕπνου καὶ Εὐρυμέδων καὶ Μένανδρος ἀναλαβὼν τὴν  
 πᾶσαν στρατιὰν ἐχώρει πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, Νικίας δ'  
 20 ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν ὑπελείπετο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο πρὸς 3  
 αὐταῖς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, ἥπερ καὶ ἡ προτέρα στρα-  
 τία τὸ πρῶτον ἀνέβη, λανθάνουσί τε τοὺς φύλακας τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων καὶ προσβάντες τὸ τείχισμα ὃ ἦν αὐτόθι  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων αἰροῦσι καὶ ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων ἀπο-  
 25 κτείνουσιν· οἱ δὲ πλείους διαφυγόντες εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ 4  
 στρατόπεδα, ἃ ἦν ἐπὶ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τρία ἐν προτει-  
 χίσμασιν, ἐν μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐν δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Σι-

only Vat. has *ὥς*, the rest *καὶ* after *ἐπευδὲ*, which was prob. added after *ὥς* dropped out.

13. *ἀδύνατα*: the neut. pl. accords with the usage of Thuc. Cf. i. 1. 11; 125. 5; iv. 1. 13. See on i. 7. 2. All the Mss. except Vat. have *ἀδύνατον*. — 14. *πένθ' ἡμερῶν σιτία*: 'gen. of measure. See on c. 2. 17. — 15. *λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας*: as in vi. 44. 4. Cf. *τέκτονες καὶ λιθουργοί* in v. 82. 27. — 16. *ἄλλην*: *besides*. See on c. 4. 12. — *παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων*: hardly appropriate between carpenters and what was necessary for wall-building. Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 330) proposed *μοχλευμάτων*, Meineke *λαξευμάτων* (= *λαξευτηρίων*, implements for hewing stones); but neither is prob. The correct reading is still to be found. *σιδήρια λιθουργά* (iv. 4. 5) would suit the sense. — 17. *ἀπὸ πρῶτου ὕπνου*: = *περὶ πρῶτον ὕπνον* (ii. 2. 10). Cf. *ἄφ' ἐσπέρας εὐθὺς* in iii. 112. 8; viii. 27. 27.

— 18. *ἀναλαβὼν . . . ἐχώρει*: unusual sing. after several preceding nouns, agreeing with the main subj. Cf. iv. 112. 9. The sing. at the beginning before several subjs. is common. Cf. i. 29. 6; iii. 70. 7; 72. 4. Kr. *Spr.* 63, 4. — *τὴν πᾶσαν στρατιάν*: Diod. says, "10,000 hoplites and as many light troops"; Plut. "the foot force." — 19. *Νικίας δὲ . . . ὑπελείπετο*: with Euthydemus, as it seems. The impf. *ὑπελείπετο* refers to his task of guarding the camp.

21. *ἥπερ . . . ἀνέβη*: cf. vi. 97. 11. — 24. *ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων*: *τινας*, which Vat. inserts after *ἄνδρας*, is not in accord with the usage of Thuc. Cf. ii. 33. 13; iv. 132. 16; v. 115. 11; viii. 71. 18. *ἄνδρας* has itself in these passages almost the force of *τινας*.

26. *ἐν προτειχίσμασιν*: rightly added from Vat., referring to the defensive outworks out of which Gylippus sallies (39). They were

κελιωτῶν, ἐν δὲ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ἀγγέλλουσι τὴν ἔφοδον  
καὶ τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις τῶν Συρακοσίων, οἱ καὶ πρῶτοι κατὰ  
30 τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν φύλακες ἦσαν, ἔφραζον.  
οἱ δ' ἐβοήθουν τ' εὐθύς, καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ ὁ  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐντυχόντες ἀμυνομένους προθύμως ἔτρε-  
ψαν. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθύς ἐχώρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν, ὅπως  
τῇ παρούσῃ ὁρμῇ τοῦ περαίνεσθαι ὧν ἕνεκα ἦλθον μὴ  
35 βραδεῖς γένωνται· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης τὸ παρα-  
τείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐχ ὑπομενόντων τῶν φυλά-  
κων, ἤρουν τε καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπέσυρον. οἱ δὲ Συρα- 6  
κόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ'  
αὐτοῦ ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τῶν προτειχισμάτων, καὶ ἀδοκῆτου

situated at some distance from one another, and abutted on the northern side of the *παράτειχισμα*. See the map. — 28. *τῶν ξυμμάχων*: i.e. those from Greece proper. — 29. *τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις*: this corps of the *λογάδες τῶν ὀπλιτῶν* (vi. 96. 16) which had suffered great loss (vi. 97. 20), had been restored prob. to its former strength, and stood here too, again, at the most dangerous post. — 30. *ἔφραζον*: informed them more clearly (impf.).

31. *οἱ δ' ἐβοήθουν τε . . . καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης κτέ.*: paratactic const. for more vivid representation: "as they hastened to lend aid, the Athenians met them and put them to flight." See on c. 4. 5. — 34. *τοῦ περαίνεσθαι*: pass., not mid. as most edit. take it; for of the mid. of the simple verb there seems to be no example, though Plat. has *διαπεραίνεσθαι* (*Phaedr.* 263 e; *Prot.* 314 e; *Legg.* 673 c, etc.). It can therefore be taken only with *βραδεῖς γένωνται* (not with *ὁρμῇ*), which the Schol. correctly explains, τὸ μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται ἀντὶ τοῦ μὴ ὑστερήσωσι κείται: "in order that

they, in the impulse of the moment, might not be slow about the accomplishment of that for which they had come." G. 1120; H. 749. Quite different is the causal dat. *βραδυτέρους τῷ ἀμύνεσθαι* in iv. 34. 4, to which Kr. refers. — 35. *ἄλλοι*: as contrasted with *αὐτοὶ* (Demosthenes and the main body of the Athenians), Eurymedon and Menander with the rest of the Athenian forces. After the former had driven back the foremost Syracusans, the latter turned immediately to the attack on the cross-wall (*παράτειχισμα*). — *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης τὸ παράτειχισμα*: the Mss. read τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παράτειχισμα, which is impossible. Goeller transposed the art. as in our text. *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης* means *at the very beginning*. This formula, as well as *ἀπὸ πρώτης* (i. 77. 11), *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης εὐθύς* (*Luc. de Conscrib. Hist.* i. 1), refers only to time. Matth. Gr. 282, 3. — 37. *ἤρουν τε καὶ . . . ἀπέσυρον*: inchoative impfs.

38. *ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ*: Cl., referring to 27, thinks that Gylippus perhaps had taken com-



40 τοῦ τολμήματος σφίσιν ἐν νυκτὶ γενομένου προσέβαλόν  
 τε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ βιασθέντες ὑπ'  
 αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὑπεχώρησαν. προΐόντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθη- 7  
 ναίων ἐν ἀταξία μᾶλλον ἤδη ὥς κεκρατηκότων καὶ βου-  
 λομένων διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου τῶν ἐναν-  
 45 τίων ὥς τάχιστα διελθεῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἀνέντων σφῶν τῆς  
 ἐφόδου αὐθις ξυστραφῶσιν, οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτοι αὐτοῖς  
 ἀντέσχον καὶ προσβαλόντες ἔτρεψάν τε καὶ ἐς φυγὴν κατ-  
 44έστησαν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἤδη ἐν πολλῇ ταραχῇ καὶ ἀπορία 1  
 ἐγίγνοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἣν οὐδὲ πυθέσθαι ῥάδιον ἦν  
 οὐδ' ἀφ' ἐτέρων ὅτω τρόπῳ ἕκαστα ξυνηρέχθη. ἐν μὲν

mand esp. of the more independent Siceliotes, most of whom were in action now for the first time; Hermocrates of the main army of the Syracusans and the dependent allies. But Diod. XIII. 11 says that Hermocrates commanded the Six Hundred (29). It is more likely, perhaps, that οἱ μετὰ Γυλίσπου refers to τῶν ξυμμάχων in 28 (the allies from the rest of Greece), οἱ ξύμμαχοι here to τῶν ἄλλων Σικελιωτῶν, in 27.—41. ἐκπεπληγμένοι: i.e. from the very beginning, βιασθέντες (aor.) in the course of the battle.—ὑπ' αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

43. ὥς κεκρατηκότων: the pf. partic. indicates the fatal illusion: "feeling that the victory had already been fully decided for them."—44. διὰ παντός τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου: the common use of the neut. partic. in a collective sense, as in c. 85. 12, 14; iv. 96. 17; vi. 89. 16. Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 17. So it is used in an abstract sense in i. 36. 3; ii. 87. 9, 10.—45. διελθεῖν: to get through with them, as in iii. 45. 9, διεξεληλύθασι διὰ πασῶν τῶν ζημιῶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι. But St. understands διελθεῖν in lit. sense, pervadere per hostes eosque dissipare. So

Valla.—τῆς ἐφόδου: with ἀνέντων, as in v. 32. 13, ἀνείσαν τῆς φιλονικίας. Kühn. 421, 3.—46. οἱ Βοιωτοί: cf. c. 19. 17; 25. 13. The merit of the Boeotians is mentioned esp. by Plut. Nic. 21.—47. ἐς φυγὴν κατέστησαν: cf. iii. 108. 5; iv. 14. 4, etc.

44. The difficulty of maintaining order in the darkness and uncertainty turns the retreat into a wild flight, in which many perish, part in the pursuit, still more in leaping down from the cliff. Vivid description of the different events.

1. ἐν . . . ἀπορία ἐγίγνοντο: comprehensive expression for the fearful situation described in § 2 ff. Cf. iv. 26. 8.—2. ἦν: placed first by prolepsis. Arn. explains that we should have expected ὅτω τρόπῳ ξυνηρέχθη, sc. ἡ ταραχή, but that ἕκαστα having been inserted, the sent. is now ungrammatical. As it stands, ἕκαστα seems to bear a sort of partitive relation to the subj. implied in ἦν.—οὐδὲ . . . ῥάδιον ἦν: this expression undoubtedly refers to Thucydides' own experience. See Introd. to Book I. p. 15.—3. οὐδ' ἀφ' ἐτέρων: i.e. neither from Athenians nor from Syracusans. Cf. v. 26. 26, where Thuc. speaks of his care in

γὰρ ἡμέρα σαφέστερα μέν, ὅμως δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα οἱ παρα-  
 5 γειόμενοι πάντα πλὴν τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἕκαστος μόλις οἶ-  
 δεν· ἐν δὲ νυκτομαχίᾳ, ἣ μόνῃ δὴ στρατοπέδων μεγά-  
 λων ἔν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγένετο, πῶς ἂν τις σαφῶς  
 τι ᾗδῃ; ἦν μὲν γὰρ σελήνῃ λαμπρά, ἑώρων δὲ οὕτως 2  
 ἀλλήλους ὥς ἐν σελήνῃ εἰκός, τὴν μὲν ὄψιν τοῦ σώματος  
 10 προορᾶν, τὴν δὲ γνῶσιν τοῦ οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι. ὀπλί-  
 ται δὲ ἀμφοτέρων οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ἀνεστρέφοντο.  
 καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ μὲν ἤδη ἐνικῶντο, οἱ δὲ ἔτι τῇ 3  
 πρώτῃ ἐφόδῳ ἀήσθητοι ἐχώρουν. πολὺ δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου  
 στρατεύματος αὐτοῖς τὸ μὲν ἄρτι ἀναβεβήκει, τὸ δ' ἔτι  
 15 προσανήει, ὥστ' οὐκ ἠπίσταντο πρὸς ὃ τι χρὴ χωρῆσαι.  
 ἤδη γὰρ τὰ πρόσθεν τῆς τροπῆς γεγενημένης ἐτετάρακτο  
 πάντα καὶ χαλεπὰ ἦν ὑπὸ τῆς βοῆς διαγνῶναι. οἱ τε γὰρ 4

making accurate investigations: *γενο-  
 μένῃ παρ' ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς πράγμασι*. For  
 position of the prep., see on c. 43. 4.  
 — 4. *σαφέστερα μέν*: not to be const.  
 with *οἶδεν*, but with something like *τὰ  
 γιγνόμενά ἐστι* to be supplied from  
*ἐξηγήσθη*. — *ὅμως*. . . *οἶδεν*: “but still  
 even of these things those who are en-  
 gaged do not (know) everything, ex-  
 cept (so far as) each knows with diffi-  
 culty what happens just about him-  
 self.” *πάντα* follows *οὐδὲ ταῦτα* in  
 explanatory appos. *οἶδεν* agrees with  
 the nearer *ἕκαστος*. Kr. *Spr.* 63, 1, 3.  
*Cf.* c. 27. 8, where *ἕκαστος* takes a pl.  
 verb. — 6. *δῆ*: belongs with *μόνῃ* as  
 in ii. 77. 7 with *πᾶσαν*, i. 33. 13 with  
*ὀλίγοις*. — 7. *ἐν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ*:  
*γε* (from *Vat.*) as in iv. 48. 24, *ὅσα γε  
 κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε*. — *ἂν τις* . . .  
*ᾗδῃ*: the transition to the particular  
 case was made at *ἣ*, hence only *ᾗδῃ*,  
 not *εἰδέῃ*, which some Mss. give, is  
 possible.

9. *ὥς . . . εἰκός*: sc. *ὁρᾶν*, to which  
 the following infs. are added in ex-  
 planation. — 10. *τὴν δὲ γνῶσιν τοῦ  
 οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι*: “to distrust their  
 recognition of friends.” *τοῦ οἰκείου*  
*Cl.* explains as what was *especial* or  
*peculiar*, in contrast to *τοῦ σώματος*.  
*ἀπιστεῖσθαι* as v. 68. 6, *τὰ πλήθῃ ἠπι-  
 στεῖτο*. — 11. *ἀνεστρέφοντο*: *versa-  
 bantur*, as in iv. 35. 2; viii. 94. 9.

12. *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*: i.e. those who,  
 acc. to c. 43. § 3, 4, had first ascended  
 the heights and immediately pressed  
 on (c. 43. § 5). With these is con-  
 trasted in 13 *τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα*. — *οἱ  
 δὲ ἔτι . . . ἐχώρουν*: i.e. were advancing  
 unchecked with their first impulse.  
*Cf.* c. 43. 33. — 14. *αὐτοῖς*: see on  
 c. 34. 7. — 15. *πρὸς ὃ τι χρὴ χωρῆσαι*:  
*which body to join*. — 16. *τὰ πρόσθεν*:  
 the troops that had first pressed for-  
 ward. — 17. *χαλεπὰ . . . διαγνῶναι*:  
 with *τὰ πρόσθεν*, as in i. 1. 10, *τὰ ἔτι  
 παλαιότερα σαφῶς εὐρεῖν ἄδύνατα*.

Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ὡς κρατοῦντες παρεκελεύοντο  
 τε κραυγῇ οὐκ ὀλίγη χρώμενοι, ἀδύνατον ὃν ἐν νυκτὶ  
 20 ἄλλω τῷ σημῆναι, καὶ ἅμα τοὺς προσφερομένους ἐδέ-  
 χοντο· οἳ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐζήτουν τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ πᾶν  
 τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας, καὶ εἰ φίλιον εἶη τῶν ἤδη πάλιν φευγόν-  
 των, πολέμιον ἐνόμιζον, καὶ τοῖς ἐρωτήμασι τοῦ ξυνθή-  
 ματος πυκνοῖς χρώμενοι διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι ἄλλω τῷ γνω-  
 25 ρίσαι, σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς θόρυβον πολὺν παρείχον ἅμα  
 πάντες ἐρωτῶντες, καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις σαφὲς αὐτὸ κατ-  
 ἔστησαν· τὸ δ' ἐκείνων οὐχ ὁμοίως ἠπίσταντο, διὰ τὸ 5  
 κρατοῦντας αὐτοὺς καὶ μὴ διεσπασμένους ἦσσαν ἀγνο-  
 εῖσθαι, ὥστ' εἰ μὲν ἐντύχοιέν τισι κρείσσους ὄντες τῶν  
 30 πολεμίων, διέφευγον αὐτοὺς ἅτε ἐκείνων ἐπιστάμενοι τὸ

18. ὡς κρατοῦντες: in the feeling of victory. The *ὡς* of Vat. is preferable to the simple partic. — 19. κραυγῇ οὐκ ὀλίγη χρώμενοι: "with loud cries," to be taken with παρεκελεύοντο (*sc.* ἀλλήλους) and καὶ ἅμα τοὺς προσφερομένους (the Athenians coming up) ἐδέχοντο as shown by τε, καὶ ἅμα. — ἀδύνατον ὃν: for the acc. abs. of impers. phrase, see G. 1569; H. 973; Kühn. 487, 3. — 20. σημῆναι: common term in military language. Cf. c. 50. 26; v. 71. 17. — 21. οἳ τε Ἀθηναῖοι: *i.e.* οἱ νεωστὶ ἀνεβεβήκεσαν. τε is correlative to τε in 17. Observe the repeated correlation with τε, καὶ throughout the sent. — σφᾶς αὐτοὺς: = ἀλλήλους, as in viii. 92. 52. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 2, 16. The meaning is: those who were just coming up looked about for those who had gone before, but took all who came toward them, *i.e.* even their own people who were fleeing back, for enemies. — 22. τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας: the correct reading from Vat. instead of the vulgate τὸ ἐναντίον. Cf. Schol. γράφεται καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας. For

ἐξ ἐναντίας, from the opposite direction, cf. iv. 33. 5; 35. 11. For the neut. sing. in collective sense, see Kühn. 347, 3. — πάλιν: see on c. 40. 3. — 23. τοῦ ξυνθήματος: λόγος ἐν πολέμῳ τῶν οἰκείων διδόμενος, Etymol. Mag. Cf. 31 below. Cf. Tac. *Hist.* iii. 22, crebris interrogationibus notum pugnae signum. — 24. εἶναι: = παρῆναι. See on c. 11. 15. — γνωρίσαι: *sc.* ἀλλήλους. — 25. σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς . . . ἐρωτῶντες: *i.e.* they caused confusion among themselves, because all were asking at the same time, and therefore no one got an intelligible answer. — 26. σαφὲς αὐτὸ κατέστησαν: cf. i. 32. 6; 140. 30. αὐτό, *sc.* τὸ ξύνθημα.

27. τὸ δ' ἐκείνων . . . ἠπίσταντο: but their (the Syracusans') watchword the Athenians did not know to the same extent (οὐχ ὁμοίως). — διὰ τὸ . . . ἦσσαν ἀγνοεῖσθαι: *sc.* ἐν ἀλλήλοις. The Syracusans had no need to ask for their own watchword, because they kept together (μὴ διεσπασμένους) and knew one another. — 29. ἐντύχοιέν

ξύνθημα, εἰ δ' αὐτοὶ μὴ ὑποκρίνονται, διεφθείροντο.  
 μέγιστον δὲ καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἔβλαψεν καὶ ὁ παιανισμός· 6  
 ἀπὸ γὰρ ἀμφοτέρων παραπλήσιος ὦν ἀπορίαν παρείχεν.  
 οἱ τε γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι καὶ ὅσον Δωρικὸν  
 35 μετ' Ἀθηναίων ἦν ὁπότε παιανίσαιαν, φόβον παρείχε  
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἳ τε πολέμιοι ὁμοίως. ὥστε τέλος ξυμ- 7  
 πεσόντες αὐτοῖς κατὰ πολλὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ  
 ἐταράχθησαν, φίλοι τε φίλοις καὶ πολῖται πολῖταις, οὐ  
 μόνον ἐς φόβον καθίστασαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἀλλήλοις  
 40 ἐλθόντες μόλις ἀπελύοντο. καὶ διωκόμενοι κατὰ τε τῶν 8  
 κρημνῶν πολλοὶ ῥιπτοῦντες ἑαυτοὺς ἀπώλλυντο, στενῆς  
 οὔσης τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν πάλιν καταβάσεως, καὶ  
 ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὸ ὁμαλὸν οἱ σφῆζόμενοι ἄνωθεν καταβαίειν, οἱ  
 μὲν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν καὶ ὅσοι ἦσαν τῶν προτέρων στρατιω-  
 45 τῶν ἐμπειρία μᾶλλον τῆς χώρας ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον διε-

τισι: sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. τισι governs τῶν πολεμίων. — 31. αὐτοί: the Athenians again, who throughout the whole description are those first in mind. — ὑποκρίνονται: = ἀποκρίνονται. Cf. Hdt. i. 78. 14; 91. 29; 164. 8. Understand here something like ἐντυ- χόντες κρείσσοσι τῶν πολεμίων.

32. μέγιστον καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα: see on c. 24. 12. — καὶ ὁ παιανισμός: cf. Schol. on i. 50. 20, δύο παιᾶνας ἦδον οἱ Ἕλληνες, πρὸ μὲν τοῦ πολέμου τῷ Ἀρεῖ, μετὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι. Cl. and St. adopt everywhere, though against most of the Mss., παιανισμός, παιανίζειν for the forms with ω (παιων-). See on i. 50. 20; vi. 32. 10. Herodian recognizes only παιαν —. — 35. φόβον παρείχε: sc. τὸ παιανίσαι. The Athenians thought the paean of their Dorian allies was hostile, just as that of the enemy themselves. — 36. οἳ τε πολέμιοι ὁμοίως: sc. ὁπότε παιανίσαιαν.

39. καθίστασαν: understand αὐτοὺς or ἀλλήλους. Cf. ἐς φόβον καταστήναι, ii. 81. 27; iv. 96. 23. See on c. 43. 47. On the impf. for the aor., see App. — 40. μόλις ἀπελύοντο: were separated with difficulty, of bitter contest, as in c. 63. 3; i. 49. 7.

41. πολλοί: so all the later edit. for οἱ πολλοί of the Mss., because acc. to the whole account, and esp. c. 45. § 2, the majority did not perish in this way. Besides, Plut. and Valla seem not to have read the art. — ῥιπτοῦντες: on the form, see App. — ἑαυτούς: for σφᾶς αὐτούς. Cf. ii. 4. 18; 49. 22. — 42. πάλιν: with καταβάσεως as in c. 38. 16 with ἐκπλους, c. 62. 13 with ἀνάκρουσις. Cf. iv. 10. 14; v. 5. 1. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 4. — 43. ἐπειδὴ . . . καταβαίειν: opt. with reference to the different divisions. — 44. τῶν προτέρων στρατιωτῶν: i.e. τῆς προτέρας στρατίας (c. 43. 21), who, as they had ascended Epipolae in the summer of 414 B.C.,



φύγγανον, οἱ δὲ ὕστερον ἤκοντες εἰσὶν οἱ διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὁδῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐπλανήθησαν· οὓς, ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων περιελάσαντες διέφθειραν.

- 45 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι δύο τροπαῖα 1  
ἔστησαν, ἐπὶ τε ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ἢ ἡ πρόσβασις καὶ κατὰ  
τὸ χωρίον ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι  
τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο. ἀπέθανον δὲ οὐκ 2  
5 ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ὅπλα μέντοι ἔτι  
πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐλήφθη· οἱ γὰρ κατὰ τῶν  
κρημνῶν βιασθέντες ἄλλεσθαι ψιλοὶ [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων]  
οἱ μὲν ἀπώλλυντο, οἱ δ' ἐσώθησαν.

- 46 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ὥς ἐπὶ ἀπροσ- 1  
δοκῆτῳ εὐπραγία πάλιν αὖ ἀναρρωσθέντες, ὥσπερ καὶ

were better acquainted with the country. — 45. *διεφύγγανον*: for this fuller form, cf. *φυγγάνω*, Aesch. *Prom.* 513; Soph. *El.* 132; *ἀποφυγγάνω*, Dem. *xxiii.* 74; *διαφυγγάνω*, Aeschin. *iii.* 10; Arr. *An.* *iv.* 4. 6; *ἐκφυγγάνω*, Aesch. *Prom.* 525; *καταφυγγάνω*, Aeschin. *iii.* 208; Hdt. *vi.* 16. 4. — 46. *εἰσὶν οἱ*: part. appos. to *οἱ δέ*, as *i.* 119. 4, *οἱ ἄλλοι, οἱ πλείους*. Cf. *iv.* 52. 4; *vi.* 88. 21. — *διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὁδῶν*: also in *i.* 106. 3. — 47. *ἐπλανήθησαν, διέφθειραν*: the fate of individuals (*εἰσὶν οἱ*) stated in the aor.

45. *The Syracusans erect two trophies. Losses of the Athenians.*

2. *ἢ ἡ πρόσβασις*: sc. *ἐγένετο* = ἢ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προσέβησαν, corresponding to ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν. *πρόσβασις* is used not in a local sense, *the way up*, but with verbal force, *the ascending* (of the heights by way of Eurycles, c. 43. 21). — 3. *ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν*: on the reading, see App. — 4. *ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο*: see on c. 5. 9.

*οὐκ ὀλίγοι*: acc. to Diod. *xiii.* 11, 2500; Plut. *Nic.* 21, 2000. — 5. *ὄπλα*: esp. shields. — 6. *πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς*: cf. c. 75. 22; *i.* 76. 17; *ii.* 50. 2; *v.* 102. 2; *vi.* 15. 10. Kr. *Spr.* 49, 4. — 7. *ψιλοὶ [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων]*: *ψιλοὶ* is pred. The bracketed words Pluygers, Cl., and St. consider an interpolation. See App. Cobet proposed *ἀπώλοντο*, but the impf. is prop. used of those who, scattered over the country (*ἐπλανήθησαν*, c. 44. 47), met their death, one after another, at the hands of the cavalry. *ἐσώθησαν* indicates only the final result. — 8. *οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ*: part. appos. to *οἱ γὰρ . . . βιασθέντες ἄλλεσθαι*.

46. *The Syracusans try to get reinforcements from Agrigentum and the interior of Sicily.*

2. *εὐπραγία*: Thuc. uses equally the forms *εὐπραγία* and *εὐπραξία*. Cf. *iii.* 39. 23, *ἀπροσδόκητος εὐπραξία*. — *πάλιν αὖ*: as in c. 64. 1, not pleonastic; *πάλιν*, *back*, i.e. into the former mood,

πρότερον, ἐς μὲν Ἀκράγαντα στασιάζοντα πεντεκαίδεκα  
 ναυσὶ Σικανὸν ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ἐπαγάγοιτο τὴν πόλιν,  
 5 εἰ δύναιτο. Γύλιππος δὲ κατὰ γῆν ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικε-  
 λίαν ὥχετο αὖθις, ἄξων στρατιὰν ἔτι, ὡς ἐν ἐλπίδι ὦν  
 καὶ τὰ τεῖχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἰρήσειν βία, ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐν  
 ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς οὕτω ξυνέβη.

47 Οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἐβουλεύ- 1  
 οντο πρὸς τε τὴν γεγενημένην ξυμφορὰν καὶ πρὸς τὴν  
 παρούσαν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κατὰ πάντα ἄρρωστίαν.  
 τοῖς τε γὰρ ἐπιχειρήμασιν ἐώρων οὐ κατορθοῦντες καὶ  
 5 τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀχθομένους τῇ μονῇ· νόσῳ τε γὰρ ἐπι- 2

αὖ, again, this change having taken place once already. *πάλιν αὖ* and *ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον* both belong to *ἀναρρωσθέντες*, and refer to c. 41. § 4, when a feeling of confidence had been conceived, and to c. 42. § 2, when this had again been lost.—3. *ἐς Ἀκράγαντα*: Schol. τὸν Ἀκράγαντα ἄρσενικῶς. Cf. c. 50. 2. It is named from the river near by. See Schubring, *Akragas*, p. 5. The city had declared itself neutral, c. 33. 7; but now in consequence of internal disturbances (*στασιάζοντα*) the prospects were more favourable for Syracuse. Therefore 15 triremes had been sent to the support of the Syracusan party in the city.—4. *Σικανόν*: one of the generals chosen with Hermocrates, vi. 73. 3.—*ἐπαγάγοιτο*: must be preferred here, as in iii. 63. 5 (cf. v. 45. 4), to the vulgate *ὑπαγάγοιτο*, as Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, 95) rightly observes; for the object was to *bring over* the city to the Syracusan side, not to *subdue* it. Cf. c. 50. § 1.—5. *ἄλλην*: rightly added by Vat., as Sicily is opp. to Agrigentum. Cf. c. 7. 6, ὁ Γύλιππος ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιὰν τε ὥχετο,

to which αὖθις in 6 refers.—6. ἐν ἐλπίδι ὦν: see on c. 25. 4.

47. The attack on *Epipolae* having failed, and the Athenian army suffering severely from sickness, Demosthenes proposes as *hasty a departure as possible*, in order that they may at least bring help to the hard-pressed mother-city.

2. πρὸς τὴν . . . ξυμφορὰν: in view of the misfortune that had befallen them. See on ii. 22. 1.—3. ἄρρωστίαν: as in iii. 15. 11, *despondency*. Cf. viii. 83. 7, ἄρρωστότερον.—5. ἀχθομένους τῇ μονῇ: cf. v. 7. 3, ἀχθομένων τῇ ἑδρᾷ.

νόσῳ τε γὰρ ἐπιέζοντο . . . ἐφαίνετο: this sent. contains the reasons why the troops were displeased at remaining longer (*ἤχθοντο τῇ μονῇ*), of which there are two: the prevailing sickness and the utter hopelessness of success. The first reason, which is introduced by γὰρ, rests in turn on two grounds, of which the first is expressed in gen. abs., the second (τὸ χωρίον . . . ἦν) in independent const. (cf. c. 13. 7 ff.). The second main cause, however (τὰ ἄλλα ἀνέλπιστα ἐφαίνετο), is connected by ὅτι directly

έζοντο κατ' ἀμφοτέρα, τῆς τε ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ταύτης\*  
 οὔσης ἐν ᾗ ἀσθενοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι μάλιστα, καὶ τὸ χωρίον  
 ἅμα ἐν ᾧ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐλῶδες καὶ χαλεπὸν ἦν, τά  
 τε ἄλλα ὅτι ἀνέλπιστα αὐτοῖς ἐφαίνετο. τῷ οὖν Δημο- 3  
 10 σθένει οὐκ ἐδόκει ἔτι χρῆναι μένειν, ἀλλ' ἅπερ καὶ δια-  
 νοηθεῖς ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς διεκινδύνευσεν, ἐπειδὴ ἔσφαλτο,  
 ἀπιέναι ἐψηφίζετο καὶ μὴ διατρίβειν, ἕως ἔτι τὸ πέλα-  
 γος οἶόν τε περαιοῦσθαι καὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος ταῖς γοῦν  
 ἐπελθούσαις ναυσὶ κρατεῖν. καὶ τῇ πόλει ὠφελιμώτερον 4  
 15 ἔφη εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ σφῶν ἐπιτειχίζοντας  
 τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι ἢ Συρακοσίους, οὓς οὐκέτι ῥάδιον  
 εἶναι χειρώσασθαι· οὐδ' αὖ ἄλλως χρήματα πολλὰ δαπα-

with ἀχθομένους τῇ μονῇ, on account of the interposition of the irregular τὸ χωρίον ἦν. The two reasons, the material one (sickness) and the moral one (hopelessness), are co-ord. by τε, τε as equally influential. In accordance with this view, Cl. puts a colon after μονῇ and a comma after ἦν. So Arn. explains, but without altering the punctuation. Kr., St., and Bm. follow Reiske in omitting ὅτι.—6. κατ' ἀμφοτέρα: for two reasons, as in viii. 65. 8.—τῆς ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ: cf. Plut. Nic. 22, μετοπώρου γὰρ ἦν ἡ ἀρχή. Thuc. says in c. 79. 10, only a few weeks later, τοῦ ἔτους πρὸς μετόπωρον ἤδη ὄντος. Cf. c. 50. § 4.—7. ἄνθρωποι: on the omission of the art., see Kr. Spr. 50, 3, 6.—8. χαλεπὸν: hard to bear, i.e. unhealthy.

10. ἅπερ καὶ διανοηθεῖς . . . διεκινδύνευσεν: so with Vat., for as the remark belongs to Thuc., not to Demosthenes, διακινδυνεύσαι (sc. ἔφη, referring to Demosthenes) is impossible. Thuc. recalls the views which Demosthenes had held from the beginning.

Cf. c. 42. § 5.—11. ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς διεκινδύνευσεν: risked (the attack) on Eripolae. Cf. iii. 36. 11, ἐς Ἰωνίαν . . . παρακινδυνεύσαι. Kr. Spr. 68, 21, 4.—12. ἐψηφίζετο: i.e. in this council of the commanders only; ψηφίζομένους μετὰ πολλῶν in c. 48. 5 refers to a general council to be held later.—τὸ πέλαγος οἶόν τε περαιοῦσθαι: i.e. before Nov.—13. τοῦ στρατεύματος . . . κρατεῖν: the part. gen. depending on ταῖς . . . ναυσί, κρατεῖν on οἶόν τε, “while it was possible, at least with the newly arrived ships of the armament (even if little dependence was to be placed on the remainder) to prevail at sea.” The Schol. wrongly explains, τοῦ πολεμίου στρατεύματος.

16. ἢ Συρακοσίους: i.e. ἢ πρὸς τοὺς Συρακοσίους. On the omission of the prep., see Kr. Spr. 68, 9. Cf. i. 6. 21; 21. 5; vi. 78. 4; viii. 96. 10. In iii. 44. 3, the prep. is repeated.—οὓς . . . εἶναι: inf. by assimilation. G. 1524; H. 947.—17. οὐδ' αὖ: neque vero, as in i. 10. 31; iv. 87. 19, and freq. The thought of c. 42. § 5

48 νῶντας εἰκὸς εἶναι προσκαθῆσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθέ- 1  
νης τοιαῦτα ἐγίνωσκεν· ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἐνόμιζε μὲν καὶ  
αὐτὸς πόνηρα σφῶν τὰ πράγματα εἶναι, τῷ δὲ λόγῳ οὐκ  
ἐβούλετο αὐτὰ ἀσθενῇ ἀποδεικνύναι, οὐδ' ἐμφανῶς σφᾶς  
5 ψηφίζομένους μετὰ πολλῶν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν τοῖς πολε-  
μίοις καταγγέλλοντας γίνεσθαι· λαθεῖν γὰρ ἄν, ὅποτε  
βούλοιντο, τοῦτο ποιοῦντες πολλῶ ᾗσσον. τὸ δέ τι καὶ 2  
τὰ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀφ' ὧν ἐπὶ πλέον ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι ᾗσθά-  
ιτο αὐτῶν, ἐλπίδος τι ἔτι παρέιχε πονηρότερα τῶν σφε-  
10 τέρων ἔσεσθαι, ἣν καρτερῶσι προσκαθήμενοι· χρημάτων

is repeated in this passage with more emphasis. — 18. **προσκαθῆσθαι**: of persistent siege, as in c. 48. 10; 49. 7; iv. 130. 9; vi. 89. 30.

48. Nicias, on the contrary, although secretly recognizing the gravity of the situation, still considers that of the Syracusans not more favourable, because they lack money and are not equal to the Athenians at sea. Besides, the secret information which he receives from the pro-Athenian party in Syracuse, leads him to hope for a revolution. But especially does he fear that their withdrawal without having accomplished anything will bring upon them the bitterest accusations at Athens, and even lead to their destruction. And since the Syracusans cannot possibly long keep up their great exertions, he insists on waiting for the probable ruin of their power.

3. **πόνηρα**: Schol. ἀσθενῇ, ἐπι-σφαλῇ, ἐπικίνδυνα. For the accent in this sense, see App. — τῷ δὲ λόγῳ: in open speech, i.e. in the council of war. — 6. **καταγγέλλοντας γίνεσθαι**: Schol. δῆλους διὰ μηνύματος; "he did not wish that it should be revealed to the enemy that they (Nicias and the other leaders) in a full council (μετὰ

πολλῶν) openly voted for the retreat." With this personal const. of the verbal adj. with γίνεσθαι cf. viii. 14. 2, ἐξάγγελτοι γενέσθαι; Hdt. ii. 119. 10, ἐπιδίστος ἐγένετο. See on iii. 30. 3. — **λαθεῖν γὰρ ἄν κτέ.**: sc. εἰ κατὰ-γγελτοι γίνονται κτέ., i.e. they could not so easily retreat unobserved, whenever they might wish to do so, if, etc. — 7. **ποιοῦντες**: nom. referring to ἔφη to be supplied from ἐβούλετο (4), and pl. since Nicias represents the Athenians. Kühn. 476, note 1, explains that it is attracted into the case of the subj. of the subord. clause ὅποτε βούλοιντο.

τὸ δέ τι καί: accedit quod, as in i. 107. 19; 118. 12. — 8. **ἀφ' ὧν . . . αὐτῶν**: "according to what he more than the rest knew of them." Cf. vi. 17. 23; 20. 4. αὐτῶν depends on ἃ contained in ἀφ' ὧν, and refers to τὰ τῶν πολεμίων. Kr. Spr. 47, 10, 2. Cf. v. 26. 25, ξυνέβη μοι . . . καθ' ἡσυχίαν τι αὐτῶν μᾶλλον αἰσθῆσθαι. — 9. **ἐλπίδος τι**: also in ii. 51. 29. Cf. c. 69. 11, λαμπρότηδός τι; iii. 44. 6, τι ξυγγνώμης. — 10. **χρημάτων . . . ἐκτρυχώ-σιν**: for they would wear them out by want of supplies. αὐτούς refers to the



γὰρ ἀπορία αὐτοὺς ἐκτρυχώσειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπὶ πλεόν  
 ἤδη ταῖς ὑπαρχούσαις ναυσὶ θαλασσοκρατούντων. καὶ (ἦν  
 γάρ τι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις βουλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθη-  
 ναίοις τὰ πράγματα ἐνδοῦναι) ἐπεκηρυκεύετο ὥς αὐτὸν  
 15 καὶ οὐκ εἶα ἀπανίστασθαι. ἃ ἐπιστάμενος τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ ὅ  
 ἔτι ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἔχων καὶ διασκοπῶν ἀνείχε, τῷ δ'  
 ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ οὐκ ἔφη ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιάν. εὖ  
 γὰρ εἰδέναι ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν ταῦτα οὐκ ἀποδέξονται  
 ὥστε μὴ αὐτῶν ψηφισαμένων ἀπελθεῖν. καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοὺς  
 20 αὐτοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαι τε περὶ σφῶν [αὐτῶν] καὶ τὰ πράγ-

Syracusans; the subj. of ἐκτρυχώσειν is the Athenians. The remainder of the sent., ἄλλως τε καὶ . . . θαλασσοκρατούντων, seems to indicate that χρήματα here means supplies, not money.

—12. θαλασσοκρατούντων: sc. σφῶν, the gen. abs., although the subj. implied in ἐκτρυχώσειν is nom. Cf. iii. 13. 30, βοηθησάντων δὲ ἡμῶν προθύμως, πόλιν τε προσλήψεσθε κτέ., where the subj. of the gen. abs. is the same as that of the leading verb. Kr. *Spr.* 47, 4, 2. Cf. ii. 83. 15, 16; v. 31. 7. — καὶ (ἦν γὰρ . . . ἐνδοῦναι) ἐπεκηρυκεύετο: the causal sent. in parataxis before the main one, not uncommon in Thuc. See on i. 31. 7. The subj. of ἐπεκηρυκεύετο is to be supplied from the parenthesis τὸ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις βουλόμενον κτέ. The word is used here and in c. 49. 4 of secret messages, the bearers of which are called διάγγελοι in c. 73. 27. — 15. οὐκ εἶα: advised against. Cf. vi. 72. 7; viii. 46. 31.

16. ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἔχων: an unusual expression, *inclining to both sides*, wavering between two decisions, explained by διασκοπῶν. — ἀνείχε: kept, with ἔχων and διασκοπῶν to complete the meaning. Schol. οὐδεμιᾷ προσετίθετο γνώμη. Cf. Dio C. lviii. 12,

ἔτι διασκοπῶν ὅ τι πράξῃ ἀνείχε. It is intr. Kr. *Spr.* 52, 2, 3. Cf. ii. 18. 22; viii. 94. 11. — τῷ δ' ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ: in open speech at that time (as he was obliged to express his opinion in the council of war); opp. to τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ. — 18. οὐκ ἀποδέξονται: "as in iii. 57. 5, would not approve = μέμψονται, and so, like it, const. with acc. of thing and gen. of person. Cf. i. 84. 1, ὃ μέμψονται μάλιστα ἡμῶν." Cl. But there ἡμῶν is possessive gen. with ὃ, here σφῶν depends on ταῦτα. — 19. ὥστε . . . ἀπελθεῖν: explanatory of ταῦτα, namely, that they should withdraw without their order. ὥστε as in c. 14. 11; 49. 5; vi. 88. 47. GMT. 588. — οὐ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαι τε περὶ σφῶν [αὐτῶν] καὶ τὰ πράγματα . . . γνῶσεσθαι: the paratactic const., though logically the second clause is subord., "not the same persons would pass judgment on them and form their opinions," etc., i.e. a class of persons would pass judgment on them very different from those who would form their opinions from seeing the state of affairs, as they do themselves, rather than from hearsay on the fault-finding of others. Bk. was right in striking out αὐτῶν after σφῶν,

ματα ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ ὀρώοντας καὶ οὐκ ἄλλων ἐπιτιμή-  
σει ἀκούοντας γινώσcesθαι, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν ἂν τις εὖ λέγων  
διαβάλλοι, ἐκ τούτων αὐτοὺς πείσcesθαι. τῶν τε παρόν- 4  
των στρατιωτῶν πολλοὺς καὶ τοὺς πλείους ἔφη, οἳ νῦν  
25 βοῶσιν ὡς ἐν δεινοῖς ὄντες, ἐκείσε ἀφικομένους τάναν-  
τία βοήσcesθαι ὡς ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρα-  
τηγοὶ ἀπῆλθον. οὐκ οὖν βούλεσθαι αὐτός γε ἐπιστάμενος  
τὰς Ἀθηναίων φύσεις ἐπ' αἰσχυρᾷ τε αἰτία καὶ ἀδίκως  
ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἀπολέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων,  
30 εἰ δεῖ, κινδυνεύσας τοῦτο παθεῖν ἰδίᾳ. τά τε Συρακο- 5  
σίῳ ἐφη ὅμως ἔτι ἥσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι· χρήμασι  
γὰρ αὐτοὺς ξενотροφούντας καὶ ἐν περιπολίῳ ἅμα ἀνα-  
λίσκοντας καὶ ναυτικὸν πολὺ ἔτι ἐνιαυτὸν ἤδη βόσκον-

since σφῶν refers not to τοὺς αὐτοὺς but to the speaker (Nicias) and his comrades. — 21. ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοί: the nom. as in i. 32. 3; v. 29. 9; 44. 9. — ἄλλων ἐπιτιμήσει ἀκούοντας: so with Vat. rather than the vulgate ἀκούσαντας, since it is co-ord. with ὀρώοντας. — 22. ἐξ ὧν ἂν τις . . . διαβάλλοι: ἂν belongs to the opt. and not to the rel. "by slanders such as any one might bring forward (διαβάλλοι ἂν) in fine speeches, they would allow themselves to be persuaded." Cf. c. 50. 33; viii. 54. 6, ὅπῃ ἂν αὐτοῖς δοκοίη. GMT. 557. εὖ λέγων, by fine speeches, is ironical. Cf. iii. 38. 20, ἀπὸ τῶν λόγῳ καλῶς ἐπιτιμησάντων. — 23. ἐκ τούτων: epanalepsis, as in iii. 64. 5. G. 1030; H. 996 b. — αὐτοὺς: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

24. καὶ τοὺς πλείους: and even most. Cf. c. 68. 7; 80. 18. — 25. βοῶσιν: cry out, esp. of indignant complaints. Cf. vi. 28. 9; viii. 86. 8. — 26. ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες: becoming traitors for money. Cf. Lys. VII. 21, ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τῶν

ἐμῶν χρημάτων οὐδεὶς ἐθέλει σοι μαρτυρεῖν. καταπροδόντες, used intr., is in-  
gressive. — 27. ἐπιστάμενος τὰς Ἀθη-  
ναίων φύσεις: cf. c. 14, § 2, 4. —  
28. ἐπ' αἰσχυρᾷ αἰτία: on a disgraceful  
charge. Cf. i. 102. 16, ἐπὶ τῷ βελτί-  
ονι λόγῳ; i. 141. 3, ἐπὶ μεγάλῃ καὶ ἐπὶ  
βραχείᾳ ὁμοίως προφάσει. — 30. μᾶλλον  
ἢ . . . ἰδίᾳ: rather than incurring dan-  
ger of his own accord to suffer this, if  
need be, at the hands of the enemy. κιν-  
δυνεύσας has the principal emphasis.  
This idea is emphasized still further  
by the significant position of ἰδίᾳ. For  
other advs. thus emphatically placed  
last, cf. i. 28. 12; 77. 19; iii. 55. 13. —  
ἰδίᾳ: on his own responsibility, as opp.  
to ἐπ' αἰσχυρᾷ αἰτία; Arn. and St., for  
his part, i.e. he would rather lose his  
individual life, etc.

31. ὅμως: i.e. however bad their  
own condition might be, still —. Cf.  
v. 61. 3. — 32. ἐν περιπολίῳ: Schol.  
ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὴν πόλιν τειχίσμασι καὶ  
οἰκοδομαῖς. Cf. vi. 45. 6, ἐς τὰ περιπό-  
λια τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ φρουρὰς ἐσεκόμενον.  
— ἀναλίσκοντας: sc. χρήματα. — 33. καὶ

τας τὰ μὲν ἀπορεῖν, τὰ δ' ἔτι ἀμηχανήσειν· δισχίλιά τε  
 35 γὰρ τάλαντα ἤδη ἀνηλωκέναι καὶ ἔτι πολλὰ προσοφείλιν,  
 ἣν τε καὶ ὅτιοῦν ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς τῷ μὴ  
 διδόναι τροφήν, φθереῖσθαι αὐτῶν τὰ πράγματα, ἐπικου-  
 ρικά μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης ὥσπερ τὰ σφέτερα ὄντα.  
 τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρήναι προσκαλημένους καὶ μὴ χρή- 6  
 40 μασιν, ὡς πολὺν κρείσσους εἰσὶ, νικηθέντας ἀπιέναι.  
 49 ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα λέγων ἰσχυρίζετο, αἰσθόμενος τὰ 1  
 ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις ἀκριβῶς, καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων

... ἔτι: et praeterea. Cf. vi. 31. 13, καὶ ξύμμαχοι ἔτι. — βόσκοντας: maintaining, as in Hdt. vi. 39. 14, πεντακσίους βόσκων ἐπικούρους. It is not elsewhere used of men in Att. prose, but often in a contemptuous sense in the poets. — 34. τὰ μὲν, τὰ δέ: the first is explained by δισχίλια γάρ... προσοφείλιν; the second by ἣν τε... πράγματα. — ἔτι: Cl. and Kr. render hereafter (cf. vi. 86. 24, ἔτι βουλήσεσθε): Arn. translates the passage: "Were in some respects ill provided, and in others, moreover, they would be utterly at a loss how to proceed." — 35. ἀνηλωκέναι: on the aug., see App. — προσοφείλιν: they owed besides, i.e. were in arrears with many payments. — 36. ἣν τε καὶ ὅτιοῦν ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς: cf. c. 13. 3, εἰ ἀφαίρησόμεν τι καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεως. — 37. τροφήν: pecuniam alimentariam, the common meaning in military usage. Cf. vi. 93. 20. In Dem. iv. 28, σιτηρέσιον (= τροφή). — φθереῖσθαι: fut. mid. used pass. Kühn. 376, note 1; Kr. Spr. 40 s.v. — ἐπικουρικά μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης: Schol. μισθοφόρων τοῖς Συρακούσις ὄντων, καὶ οὐχὶ δι' ἀνάγκην στρατευομένων πολιτῶν, ὥσπερ Ἀθηναίων.

39. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν: it seems better

not to bracket χρήμασι as Cl. does. The concluding argument of Demosthenes in c. 47. 17 was, "nor again was it proper to continue the siege, expending much money to no purpose," i.e. the money consideration was his final objection to staying longer. Nicias's final argument was an answer to this, "they ought to continue the siege (τρίβειν προσκαλημένους) and not to go away conquered by money (by the money consideration), as they were much superior (in this respect)." With this comparison the sent. becomes clear. If any change in the text is to be made, the emendation of Korais, οἷς for ὧς, most commends itself. See App.

49. Demosthenes is decidedly against the continuation of the siege, and insists, if they may not leave Sicily without orders from Athens, that they go back to Thapsus or Catana, whence they could ravage the enemy's territory with their land-force, and where they would have the advantage of the open sea for the movement of their fleet. On account of this difference of opinion much precious time is lost.

1. λέγων ἰσχυρίζετο: as in 23, insisted emphatically. The idea is, asserted confidently, rather than asserted persist-

ἀπορίαν καὶ ὅτι ἦν αὐτόθι πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον τοῖς  
 Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεσθαι τὰ πράγματα καὶ ἐπικηρυκευόμε-  
 5 νον πρὸς αὐτὸν ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι, καὶ ἅμα ταῖς  
 γοῦν ναυσίν, ἥ πρότερον, ἐθάρσυνε κρατηθείς. ὁ δὲ 2  
 Δημοσθένης περὶ μὲν τοῦ προσκαθῆσθαι οὐδ' ὅπως οὖν  
 ἐνεδέχeto· εἰ δὲ δεῖ μὴ ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιὰν ἄνευ Ἀθη-  
 ναίων ψηφίσματος, ἀλλὰ τρίβειν αὐτοῦ, ἔφη χρῆναι ἥ  
 10 ἐς τὴν Θάψον ἀναστάντας τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἥ ἐς τὴν Κατά-  
 νην, ὅθεν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπιόντες θρέ-  
 ψονται πορθοῦντες τὰ τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἐκείνους βλά-  
 ψουσι, ταῖς τε ναυσίν ἐν πελάγει καὶ οὐκ ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ,  
 ἥ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μᾶλλον ἔστι, τοὺς ἀγῶνας ποιή-  
 15 σονται, ἀλλ' ἐν εὐρυχωρίᾳ, ἐν ἣ τὰ τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρῆ-

ently. Cf. iii. 44. 9; iv. 23. 6.—3. **πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον**: the correction πολὺ, for the unintelligible *που* of the Mss., is due to Linwood (*Jahrb.* 1862, p. 202), who refers to the imitation of the passage in Dio C. xlv. 8, πλείστον γὰρ ἔστι τὸ βουλόμενον πάντας . . . ἀλλήλοις διαφέρεσθαι. Cf. Plut. Nic. 21, ἦσαν ἄνδρες οὐκ ὀλίγοι διαλεγόμενοι τῷ Νικίᾳ κρύφα ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι. The art. is prop. with βουλόμενον, since reference is had to c. 48. 13.—**τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεσθαι**: Cl. is doubtless right in explaining τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις as dat. of possession with γίγνεσθαι, though in the examples he cites (iii. 23. 26; v. 55. 14; viii. 57. 8) γίγνεσθαι seems rather = contingere, evenire. St. adds ὑποχείρια before γίγνεσθαι, citing iii. 86. 18.—5. **ὥστε**: see on c. 48. 19.—**ταῖς γοῦν ναυσίν, ἥ πρότερον, ἐθάρσυνε κρατηθείς**: this is St.'s reading for ἥ πρότερον θαρσῆσει (Vat. ἐθάρσυνε) of the Mss.: "and at the same time though beaten, he placed confidence in the ships at least, as before." See

App. For ἥ πρότερον, cf. c. 4. 22 ff. The connexion of the finite verb ἐθάρσυνε with the partic. αἰσθόμενος raises no difficulty. The anacoluthon is essentially the same as in c. 47. § 2. Cf. i. 57. § 4.

7. **περὶ . . . τοῦ προσκαθῆσθαι**: as to the question of continuing the siege. See on c. 47. 18.—**οὐδ' ὅπως οὖν**: cf. c. 60. 20; i. 77. 9; viii. 90. 16; 91. 21.—8. **ἐνεδέχeto**: here, as in v. 15. 9, without def. obj., which is easily supplied from the context.—9. **αὐτοῦ**: there, i.e. in Sicily. Kr.'s emendation, adopted by Cl. and St., for αὐτοῦς, which as the subj. of τρίβειν is without force and unnecessary, even if admissible.—10. **Θάψον**: where the fleet on the voyage out had lain for some time. Cf. vi. 97. 9.—**Κατάνη**: here too the fleet had made a long stay, vi. 50. 10 to vi. 97. 3.—11. **ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας**: see on c. 11. 18.—**θρέψονται**: = τὸ στρατεύμα θρέψουσι, the fut. in rel. clause of purpose, as in vi. 21. 7.—14. **πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων**: in the enemy's favour. See on c. 36. 18. For the facts, cf. c. 36. § 3, 4.—15.



σιμα σφῶν ἔσται καὶ ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίπλους οὐκ ἐκ  
 βραχέος καὶ περιγραπτοῦ ὀρμώμενοί τε καὶ καταίροντες  
 ἔξουσι. τό τε ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ οἱ ἔφη ἀρέ- 3  
 σκειν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτι μένειν, ἀλλ' ὅτι τάχιστα ἤδη ἔξαν-  
 20 ἴστασθαι καὶ μὴ μέλλειν. καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων αὐτῷ ταῦτα  
 ξυνηγόρευεν. ἀντιλέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Νικίου ὄκνος τις καὶ 4  
 μέλλησις ἐγένετο καὶ ἅμα ὑπόνοια μὴ τι καὶ πλέον εἰ-  
 δὼς ὁ Νικίας ἰσχυρίζεται. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τούτῳ  
 τῷ τρόπῳ διεμέλλησάν τε καὶ κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον.  
 50 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανὸς ἐν τούτῳ παρήσαν 1  
 ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὁ μὲν Σικανὸς ἀμαρτῶν τοῦ Ἀκρά-  
 γαντος (ἐν Γέλα γὰρ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἔτι ἢ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις

ἐν ἧ τὰ τε τῆς ἔμπειρίας χρήσιμα σφῶν  
 ἔσται: *where the advantages of skill*  
*will be theirs.* Some edit. take *χρή-*  
*σιμα* as pred. and *σφῶν* with *ἐμπειρίας*,  
 but in this case *σφίσιν* would be more  
 natural. — 16. οὐκ ἐκ βραχέος καὶ  
*περιγραπτοῦ*: belongs to the parties.  
*ὀρμώμενοί τε καὶ καταίροντες*, though in  
 form appropriate only to the former,  
 since with *καταίροντες* we should prop.  
 have *ἐς* with acc. The parties. stand  
 too in chiasmic order as compared  
 with *ἀναχωρήσεις* and *ἐπίπλους*. — 18.  
*ἔξουσι*: “they will have in their  
 power.” See on c. 36. 37.

τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν: inf. used abs. in  
 parenthetical phrase. GMT. 777, 1;  
 H. 956. Cf. i. 138. 18. — 19. ὅτι  
*τάχιστα ἤδη ἐξανίστασθαι καὶ μὴ μέ-*  
*λλειν*: so restored by Haase (*Lucubr.*  
*Thuc.* p. 58) instead of ὅτι *τάχιστα ἤδη*  
*καὶ μὴ μέλλειν ἐξανίστασθαι.* Cf. v. 30.  
 29, ἐκέλευον τοὺς Κορινθίους ἰέναι ἐς τὴν  
*ξυμμαχίαν καὶ μὴ μέλλειν*, which proves  
 that in our passage there has been  
 only a careless change in the order  
 of the words. *ἐξανίστασθαι* means to  
*withdraw from their position.* Cf. ἀπανί-

*στασθαι* (5) *depart*, *ἀναστῆναι* (10)  
*retire, remove.* — 21. *ξυνηγόρευεν*: cf.  
 vi. 6. 26.

22. ἐγένετο: so Vat., confirmed by  
 the imitation of Jos. A. I. Prooem. 2,  
*ὄκνος μοι καὶ μέλλησις ἐγένετο.* Some  
 other Mss. have *ἐνεγένετο*, which  
 Thuc. uses with the dat. Cf. c. 80.  
 12; i. 2. 16; ii. 49. 32; 62. 29. — *τι*  
*καὶ πλέον εἰδὼς*: cf. v. 29. 12, *πλέον*  
*τέ τι εἰδότας.* — 24. *διεμέλλησαν*: they  
 came to delay (aor.).

50. *The Syracusans in the meantime*  
*get fresh reinforcements; in the army of*  
*the Athenians the sickness keeps spread-*  
*ing, and Nicias becomes more inclined*  
*to depart. The decision is now made,*  
*and everything is ready for the depart-*  
*ure, when an eclipse of the moon occurs.*  
*The superstitious Nicias thereupon re-*  
*fuses to stir until thrice nine days have*  
*passed, as the soothsayers direct.*

1. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανός: cf.  
 c. 46. — *παρήσαν ἐς*: as in vi. 88. 51.  
 Cf. ii. 34. 11, *παρεῖναι ἐπὶ*; iii. 3. 19,  
*παρεῖναι παρά.* — 3. *ἢ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις*  
*στάσις φιλία*: the party friendly to the  
 Syracusans. *φιλία* is Bauer's conjec-

- στάσις φιλία ἐξεπεπτώκει)· ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἄλλην τε  
 5 στρατιαν πολλὴν ἔχων ἦλθεν ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τοὺς  
 ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου τοῦ ἥρος ἐν ταῖς ὁλκάσιν ὀπλίτας  
 ἀποσταλέντας, ἀφικομένους ἀπὸ τῆς Λιβύης ἐς Σελινούν-  
 τα. ἀπενεχθέντες γὰρ ἐς Λιβύην, καὶ δόντων Κυρηναίων 2  
 τριήρεις δύο καὶ τοῦ πλοῦ ἡγεμόνας, καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ  
 10 Εὐεσπερίταις πολιορκουμένοις ὑπὸ Λιβύων ξυμμαχήσαν-  
 τες καὶ νικήσαντες τοὺς Λίβυς, καὶ αὐτόθεν παραπλεύ-  
 σαντες ἐς Νέαν πόλιν, Καρχηδονιακὸν ἐμπόριον, ὅθεν-  
 περ Σικελία ἐλάχιστον δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτὸς πλοῦν  
 ἀπέχει, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ περαιωθέντες ἀφίκοντο ἐς Σελι-  
 15 νούντα· καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς αὐτῶν ἐλθόντων 3  
 παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ' ἀμφότερα αὐθις  
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ· οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 στρατηγοὶ ὀρῶντες στρατιάν τε ἄλλην προσγεγενημένην  
 αὐτοῖς, καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἅμα οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα,

ture for ἐς φίλια, ἐς φιλιαν, ἐς φιλία (Vat.) of the Mss. See App. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις belongs to φιλία, and the attrib. adj. is placed after its noun as in iii. 56. 5, κατὰ τὸν πᾶσι νόμον καθεστῶτα; iv. 122. 19, τῇ κατὰ γῆν Λακεδαιμονίων ἰσχύϊ ἀνωφελεῖ. Cf. 7 below and c. 23. 15. — 4. ἄλλην τε στρατιάν: cf. c. 21. § 1. Acc. to Diod. xii. 12, this army was collected from Selinus, Gela, Himera, and Camerina. — 5. τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου . . . ἀποσταλέντας: cf. c. 19. § 3.

8. ἀπενεχθέντες ἐς Λιβύην: i.e. driven thither by storms. Cf. vi. 104. 16, ἀρπασθεὶς ὑπ' ἀνέμου . . . ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος. Niebuhr's view of an intentional voyage in that direction (*Lectures on Anc. Hist.* II. p. 160) is therefore wrong. — 10. Εὐεσπερίταις: Steph. Byz. Εὐεσπερίδες πόλις Λιβύης.

τὸ ἐθνικὸν Εὐεσπερίτης. It is the later Berenice, west from Barca, near the great Syrtis. — 12. Νέαν πόλιν: cf. Strab. xvii. 3. 16; not to be confounded with the Neapolis which is also called Leptis, Strab. xvii. 3. 18. See Kiepert, *Alte Geogr.* p. 193, 197. — ὅθενπερ Σικελία ἐλάχιστον δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτὸς πλοῦν ἀπέχει: correctly emended by Bm. for ὅθεν πρὸς Σικελίαν . . . πλοῦς (Vat. πλοῦν) ἀπέχει. Cf. vi. 2. 38, ἐντεῦθεν ἐλάχιστον πλοῦν Καρχηδὼν Σικελίας ἀπέχει. For πλοῦς as a measure of distance, see on iv. 104. 17. ὅθενπερ as in iv. 73. 27. — 14. ἐς Σελινούντα: they went thither next because it was in alliance with Syracuse, vi. 48. From there Gylippus brings them to Syracuse, 5.

19. ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα: cf. ἐπὶ (ἐς) τὸ μείζον ἐπιδιδόναι, vi. 60. 8;

20 ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν τοῖς πᾶσι χαλεπώτερον ἴσχοντα, μά-  
 λιστα δὲ τῇ ἀσθενείᾳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πιεζόμενα, μετεμέ-  
 λοντό τε πρότερον οὐκ ἀναστάντες, καὶ ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ  
 ὁ Νικίας ἔτι ὁμοίως ἡναντιοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἢ μὴ φανερώς γε  
 ἀξιῶν ψηφίζεσθαι, προεῖπον ὡς ἡδύναντο ἀδηλότατα ἐκ-  
 25 πλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρεσκευάσθαι,  
 ὅταν τις σημήνη. καὶ μελλόντων αὐτῶν, ἐπειδὴ ἐτοῖμα ἦν,  
 ἀποπλεῖν ἢ σελήνην ἐκλείπει. \* ἐτύχχανε γὰρ πανσέ-  
 ληνος οὔσα. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἳ τε πλείους ἐπισχεῖν ἐκέ-  
 λευον τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι, καὶ ὁ Νι-  
 30 κίας (ἦν γάρ τι καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ  
 προσκείμενος) οὐδ' ἂν διαβουλευσασθαι ἔτι ἔφη, πρὶν,  
 ὡς οἱ μάντεϊς ἐξηγοῦντο, τρὶς ἐννέα ἡμέρας μῆναι, ὅπως

viii. 24. 22. — 20. καθ' ἡμέραν: in dies, with the comp. also in vi. 60. 8; 63. 5. — τοῖς πᾶσι: in every respect. Cf. v. 28. 12. — χαλεπώτερον ἴσχοντα: growing worse. ἴσχειν intr. here and Plat. *Lach.* 181 c; elsewhere trans. See on iii. 58. 26. — 21. μετεμέλοντο: with past partic., as in iv. 27. 13, οὐ δεξάμενοι; v. 35. 17, ἀποδεδωκότες. — 23. ὁμοίως: i.e. as hitherto. Cf. i. 75. 12; 99. 6. — ἀλλ' ἢ: nisi, praeterquam. Kr. *Spr.* 69, 4, 6. Cf. iii. 71. 4; v. 60. 5; 80. 6; viii. 28. 9. See App. — 24. προεῖπον . . . σημήνη: as secretly as possible they gave orders for departure to all and to be prepared (i.e. to sail out) whenever the signal should be given. The orders were given to the trierarchs (πᾶσι) secretly, lest the soldiers might find out the plan and by some imprudence disclose it to the enemy. Cf. c. 48. 5. Abresch's emendation παρεσκευάσθαι (for παρασκευάσθαι) is necessary, since it is clear that the orders must be to be ready (to sail out) when the signal shall be given, not then

first to get ready (παρασκευάσθαι). Cf. Plut. *Nic.* 22, παρήγγειλε τοῖς στρατιώταις εὐτρεπεῖς εἶναι πρὸς ἀπόπλουν. For Cl.'s view, who reads [καὶ] παρασκευάσθαι, see App.

26. ἐπειδὴ ἐτοῖμα ἦν: constant expression. Cf. ii. 3. 15; io. 5; 56. 3; 98. 2. — 27. ἢ σελήνην ἐκλείπει: Aug. 27, 413 B.C. See Heis, *Die Finsternisse w. d. Pelop. Krieger*, p. 11. — 28. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἳ τε πλείους . . . καὶ ὁ Νικίας: part. appos. Cf. c. 71. § 1. — 29. ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι: making it a matter of religion. Cf. v. 16. 18, ἐς ἐνθυμίαν προβάλλειν; Hdt. viii. 54. 8, ἐνθύμιον οἱ ἐγένετο ἐμπρήσαντι τὸ ἱρόν; Eur. *Herc.* 722, σοὶ τὸδ' ἔστ' ἐνθύμιον. — 30. καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ: Schol. εὐχῇ καὶ μαντείᾳ, all religious usages and practices, whose observance is called θειάζειν in viii. 1. 8. — 31. προσκείμενος: inclined to, as in vi. 89. 13; viii. 89. 22. — οὐδ' ἂν διαβουλευσασθαι: would not even allow a consultation, i.e. about the question contained in ὅπως ἂν πρότερον κινήθῃ. — 32. ἐξηγοῦντο: regularly used of seers and priests. Cf. Eur.

ἂν πρότερον κινηθείη. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις μελλή-  
σασι διὰ τοῦτο ἢ μονὴ ἐγεγένητο.

- 51 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτο πυθόμενοι πολλῶ 1  
μᾶλλον ἐπηρμένοι ἦσαν μὴ ἀνιέναι τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων,  
ὥς καὶ αὐτῶν κατεγνωκότων ἤδη μηκέτι κρεισσόνων  
εἶναι σφῶν μήτε ταῖς ναυσὶ μήτε τῇ πεζῇ (οὐ γὰρ ἂν  
5 τὸν ἔκπλουν ἐπιβουλεύσαι), καὶ ἅμα τὸ βουλόμενοι αὐ-  
τοὺς ἄλλοσέ ποι τῆς Σικελίας καθεζομένους χαλεπωτέ-  
ρους εἶναι προσπολεμεῖν, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ὥς τάχιστα καὶ

*Phoen.* 1011; *Iph. Aul.* 529; *Plat. Theag.* 131; *Xen. Cyrop.* vii. 5. 57; viii. 3. 11.—*τρίς ἑννέα ἡμέρας*: prob. acc. to priestly law, as in the prediction of the *τρίς ἑννέα ἔτη*, v. 26. 22. *Diod.* xiii. 13 gives only *τὰς εἰθισμένας τρεῖς ἡμέρας*; *Plut. Nic.* 23 relates, *Νικίας ἄλλην ἐπεισε σελήνης ἀναμένειν περὶδοῦν*. The statement of Thuc. is certainly not to be questioned, even though they did not actually remain 27 days. See Ullrich, *Quaest. Aristoph.* p. 40.—*ὅπως . . . κινηθείη*: indir. question representing pot. opt. of dir. disc.—33. *καὶ τοῖς . . . ἐγεγένητο*: and so the Athenians, having once delayed for this reason, must stay. Cl. proposes *ἐγένετο* for *ἐγεγένητο*; more likely would be *ἐνεγένετο*.

51. So much the more are the Syracusans filled with hope of victory, and spend several days manœuvring preparatory to a sea-fight. But they first make a preliminary attack on the Athenian fortifications from the land side, and drive back a small party of the Athenians who come out against them.

1. *τοῦτο*: i.e. both the intention to depart and the abandonment of it.—2. *ἐπηρμένοι*: Vat. for the vulgate *ἐγηγεμένοι*, which is unusual in this sense in prose writers. *ἐπηρμένοι* sig-

nifies the confidence of victory (*cf.* c. 41. 7) with the added idea of lively excitement which urged them to vigorous action (*cf.* ii. 11. 9; viii. 2. 3), the enhancement of the idea of *ἀναρρωσθέντες* of c. 46. 2: "they were full of confident resolution."—*μη ἀνιέναι*: as in . 18. 7; vi. 18. 16, *not to be slack ab. ut.*—3. *ὥς . . . πεζῇ*: since even they themselves evidently had already come to the conclusion that they were no longer superior to them either by sea or land. *κατεγνωκότων* of unfavourable judgment, as in iii. 45. 4. *αὐτῶν* = *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*; *σφῶν* = *τῶν Συρακοσίων*. The latter is governed by *κρεισσόνων*.—4. *οὐ γὰρ ἂν . . . ἐπιβουλεύσαι*: for otherwise they would not have projected the departure. *Cf.* i. 11. 5; 68. 18; iii. 84. 13. For the inf. in indir. disc., see *Kr. Spr.* 65, 11, 7.—5. *καὶ ἅμα οὐ βουλόμενοι*: co-ord. with the gen. abs. clause as second reason for *ἐπηρμένοι ἦσαν*. *Kr. Spr.* 56, 14, 2.—6. *ἄλλοσέ ποι . . . προσπολεμεῖν*: not wishing that they should establish themselves anywhere else in Sicily and be harder to contend with. For *τῆς Σικελίας* as part. gen. depending on adv. of place, see *G.* 1088; *Il.* 757. On the matter, *cf.* c. 49. § 2. For const. of *χαλεπωτέρους προσπολεμεῖν*, see on c. 14. 5.



ἐν ᾧ σφίσι ξυμφέρεи ἀναγκάσαι αὐτοὺς ναυμαχεῖν. τὰς 2  
οὖν ναῦς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο ἡμέρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς  
10 ἐδόκουν ἱκαναὶ εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν, τῇ μὲν προ-  
τέρᾳ πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσέβαλλον, καὶ  
ἐπεξελθόντος μέρους τινὸς οὐ πολλοῦ καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν  
καὶ τῶν ἱππέων κατὰ τινὰς πύλας ἀπολαμβάνουσί τε τῶν  
ὀπλιτῶν τινὰς καὶ τρεψάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν· οὔσης δὲ  
15 στενῆς τῆς ἐσόδου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵππους τε ἐβδομήκοντα  
52 ἀπολλύουσι καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν οὐ πολλούς. καὶ ταύτῃ 1  
μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπεχώρησεν ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων·  
τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐκπλέουσιν οὔσαις ἐξ  
καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα, καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἅμα πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη ἐχώ-  
ρουν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανῆγον ναυσὶν ἐξ καὶ ὀγδοή-  
5 κοντα καὶ προσμίζαντες ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ τὸν Εὐρυ- 2

8. τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπει-  
ρῶντο: exactly as in c. 7. 14. ἀνεπαύ-  
οντο, the reading of most of the Mss.,  
including Vat., does not agree with  
the context. — 10. τῇ μὲν προτέρᾳ:  
on the first (of the two days that  
come under consideration), opp. to τῇ  
δ' ὑστεραίᾳ, c. 52. 3. Herbst (*Geg.*  
*Cobet*, p. 36) has shown that ἡ προτέρα  
(not προτεραιά, which Vat. has here)  
is used only where reference is made  
from the earlier to the later day;  
where it is made from the later to the  
earlier (as in i. 54. 16), ἡ προτεραιά  
is used. — 11. προσέβαλλον: inchoa-  
tive impf. — 13. ἀπολαμβάνουσι: cut  
off. Cf. v. 8. 16. — 14. τρεψάμενοι  
καταδιώκουσιν: referring to the whole  
force, not the ὀπλιτῶν τινὰς, as shown  
by what follows. — 15. τῆς ἐσόδου:  
the entrance (to the fortifications of the  
Athenians). — ἵππους: understood by  
some (Heilmann, and Holm, II. p.  
56) of horsemen; but the repetition  
τοὺς ἵππους in c. 54. 3 makes it prob.

that the reference is only to horses.  
In the jam at the gates the horsemen  
prob. abandoned their horses and  
escaped. — 16. ἀπολλύουσι: as in iv.  
25. 19; in viii. 10. 16 ἀπoλλύασι. Both  
forms seem to have been used by the  
older Att. writers.

52. On the following day the two  
fleets come to an engagement. The  
Syracusans conquer at first in the cen-  
tre, then defeat the right wing, slaying  
Eurymedon, and at last drive the whole  
fleet ashore.

3. ἐξ καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: 76 Syracu-  
san and 86 Athenian ships against 80  
and 75 respectively in the previous  
sea-fight, c. 37. 19, 20. No reason is  
given for the variation in the num-  
bers; the Athenians prob. did not fit  
out a larger number now, after the  
arrival of the 73 fresh ships (c. 42. 3),  
on account of the narrow space. — 4.  
ἀντανῆγον ναυσὶν: see on c. 37. 19.  
— 5. ἐναυμάχουν: began the battle  
(impf.).

μέδοντα ἔχοντα τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ  
 βουλόμενοι περικλήσασθαι τὰς ναῦς τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ  
 ἐπεξάγοντα τῷ πλῶ πρὸς τὴν γῆν μάλλον, νικήσαντες  
 οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὸ μέσον πρῶτον τῶν  
 10 Ἀθηναίων, ἀπολαμβάνουσι κακέϊνον ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ καὶ  
 μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος καὶ αὐτόν τε διαφθείρουσι καὶ τὰς μετ'  
 αὐτοῦ ναῦς ἐπισπομένας· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰς πάσας ἤδη  
 ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατεδίωκόν τε καὶ ἐξεώθουν ἐς τὴν  
 53 γῆν. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ὄρων τὰς ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων νι- 1  
 κωμένας καὶ ἔξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρα-  
 τοπέδου καταφερομένας, βουλόμενος διαφθείρειν τοὺς

8. ἐπεξάγοντα: so Cl. and St., following Vat.; other edit. since Bk. ἐπεξαγαγόντα (with a few Mss., most having ἐξάγοντα). The pres. expresses vividly the moment when Eurymedon, extending his line, or perhaps drawing off (cf. Diod. xiii. 13, ὡς ἀπεσπάρθη τῆς τάξεως), to the right, in order to turn the left wing of the enemy, approaches too near the land, and is cut off. Cf. v. 71. 14, δέσας δὲ Ἄγις μὴ σφῶν κυκλωθῇ τὸ εὐάνυμον, καὶ νομίσας ἄγαν περιέχειν τοὺς Μαντινέας, τοῖς μὲν Σκιρίταις καὶ Βρασιδεῖοις ἐσήμηνεν ἐπεξαγαγόντας ἀπὸ σφῶν ἐξισῶσαι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσιν. In this passage the aor. is necessary before ἐξισῶσαι. — 10. κακέϊνον: referring to Εὐρυμέδοντα mentioned above and emphatically repeating it after νικήσαντες τὸ μέσον πρῶτον. — ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ καὶ μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος: in a recess of the inner bay of the harbour. Diod., who in the account of the battle (xiii. 13) follows in many particulars good authority, prob. Philistus, says: ἀπελήφθη πρὸς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Δάσκωνα μὲν καλούμενον. κατακλεισθεὶς δ' εἰς στενὸν τόπον καὶ βιασθεὶς εἰς τὴν γῆν ἐκπσεῖν, αὐτὸς μὲν ὑπὸ τινος τρωθεὶς καιρῷ πλήγῃ

τὸν βίον μετήλλαξεν· ἐπτα δὲ ναῦς ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ διεφθάρησαν. The στενὸς τόπος is named by Thuc. κοῖλον, a recess of some depth at the foot of the hill of the same name, Dascon (vi. 66. 9), in addition to the more general designation of μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος of c. 4. 21. Therefore κοίλῳ καὶ is not to be bracketed as v. H. (Stud. p. 100) proposes. With much probability, however, v. H. conjectures from the above passage of Diod. that ἐπτα has dropped out after ἐπισπομένας. — 11. μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐπισπομένας: as in c. 57. 47, μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ἠκολούθουν. As to the position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14. — 12. τὰς πάσας ἤδη ναῦς: so Vat.; vulgate ναὺς ἤδη. Cf. viii. 26. 1, περὶ δέλην ἤδη ὀψιαν; viii. 56. 19, ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ ἡδὴ ξυνόδῳ.

53. In the attempt to secure the Attic ships on the shore, the Syracusans are driven back with great loss; but they take 18 ships and kill the crews. An attempt to set the remaining ships on fire is baffled by the Athenians.

2. ἔξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων: cf. c. 38. § 2; vi. 66. § 2. — καὶ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου: see on c. 23. 8. — 3. καταφερομένας: driven to shore, as in

ἐκβαίνοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς ῥᾶον τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἀφέλ-  
 5 κειν τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὔσης, παρεβοήθει ἐπὶ τὴν χηλὴν  
 μέρος τι ἔχων τῆς στρατιάς. καὶ αὐτοὺς οἱ Τυρσηνοί 2  
 (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ταύτῃ) ὀρώντες  
 ἀτάκτως προσφερομένους, ἐπεκβοηθήσαντες καὶ προσπε-  
 σόντες τοῖς πρώτοις τρέπουσι καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὴν  
 10 λίμνην τὴν Λυσιμέλειαν καλουμένην. ὕστερον δὲ πλείονος 3  
 ἤδη τοῦ στρατεύματος παρόντος τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ  
 ξυμμάχων καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δείσαντες  
 περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς μάχην τε κατέστησαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ νικήσαντες ἐπεδίωξαν καὶ ὀπλίτας τε οὐ πολλοὺς ἀπέ-  
 15 κτειναν καὶ τὰς ναῦς τὰς μὲν πολλὰς διέσωσάν τε καὶ  
 ξυνήγαγον κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, δυοῖν δὲ δεούσας εἴ-

c. 71. 31.—4. ἀφέλκειν: cf. c. 74. 12 ff.; ii. 93. 25. Cl. is clearly wrong in writing ἀνέλκειν for ἀφέλκειν, and Grote's view is right: "Gylippus marched down his land force to the water's edge, in order to prevent the retreat of the crews, as well as to assist the Syracusan seamen in hauling off the ships as prizes." So also Thirlwall understands it. The ταύτῃ of 7 shows that that part of the shore was rather in the possession of the Athenians, and τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὔσης (St. si ab amicis teneretur) means that Gylippus expected to make that part of the shore friendly by the aid he brought, not that it was *then* so. Besides, the issue, as related in § 3, shows how dangerous it would have been for the Syracusans to draw the ships up on shore at that point. After the great sea-fight, they did *without opposition* what they now wished to do, namely, took the ships in tow, and brought them to the city (c. 74. *fin.*). —5. ἐπὶ τὴν χηλὴν: to the causeway. This was a quay which ran along

by the swamp Lysimelea toward the Athenian camp. See the map.

6. οἱ Τυρσηνοί: an Etruscan auxiliary corps which acc. to promise (vi. 88. 34) had joined the Athenians, with three fifty-oared boats (vi. 103. 10).—7. οὗτοι γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ταύτῃ: for these had been stationed by the Athenians on guard in that quarter, i.e. on the northern side of the camp.—8. προσφερομένους: sc. τοὺς Συρακοσίους.—ἐπεκβοηθήσαντες: cf. viii. 55. 18.—10. τὴν Λυσιμέλειαν καλουμένην: cf. c. 80. 20. The place is called τὸ ἔλος in vi. 101. 2. See Holm, I. p. 12.

11. παρόντος: partic. from παρῆν in sense of the aor. Cf. c. 50. 1; i. 47. 5.—12. ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν: the effect and the cause (δείσαντες) placed co-ord., as in i. 1. 3, ἀρξάμενος . . . καὶ ἐλπίσας.—13. ἐς μάχην κατέστησαν: = καταστάντες ἐμάχοντο (i. 49. 10), i.e. it came to a regular battle.—16. ξυνήγαγον κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον: i.e. they brought them again into safety

κοσιν οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἔλαβον αὐτῶν, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας πάντας ἀπέκτειναν. καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς λοιπὰς ἐμπρήσαι βουλόμενοι ὀλκάδα παλαιὰν κληματίδων καὶ δα- 4  
 20 δὸς γεμίσαντες (ἦν γὰρ ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὁ ἄνεμος οὖριος) ἀφείσαν [τὴν ναῦν] πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντεμηχανήσαντό τε σβεστήρια κωλύματα καὶ παύσαντες τὴν τε φλόγα καὶ τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα τοῦ κινδύνου ἀπηλλά- 54  
 5 γησαν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Συρακόσιοι μὲν τῆς τε ναυμαχίας 1  
 τροπαῖον ἔστησαν καὶ τῆς ἄνω τῆς πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπολήψεως τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ὅθεν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἔλαβον, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἧς τε οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ τροπῆς ἐποίησαντο τῶν πεζῶν 5  
 5 ἐς τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἧς αὐτοὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατοπέδῳ.

behind the *σταυρώματα* (2) in front of the camp. — *δυοὶν δὲ δεούσας εἴκοσιν . . . ἔλαβον αὐτῶν*: Grote thinks that these 18 ships had belonged to the division, which was out of reach of all help, in the bay of Dascon. But Cl. is doubtless right in considering this loss of 18 *captured* ships to be different from that of the (seven) ships of Eurymedon that were destroyed (*διαφθεῖρουσι*) as stated in c. 52. 11. The *μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος* at the foot of Dascon was on the opposite side of the Lysimelea from the Athenian camp.

19. *δαδός*: collective sing., as *κέραμος* in ii. 4. 7; *ἄμπελον*, iv. 90. 9. Kühn. 347, 1. Cf. Diod. xiii. 13, *κληματίδων καὶ δίδων*, ἐτι δὲ πίττης πληρώσας. — 20. *ἦν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὁ ἄνεμος οὖριος*: = *ἄνεμος (πνεῦμα) ἐπίφορος* with dat., as in ii. 77. 20; iii. 74. 11. — 21. [*τὴν ναῦν*]: Cl. follows Badham (*Mnem.* 1876) in considering these words as a gloss after *ὀλκάδα παλαιάν*. There seems to be no reason, however, why Thuc. should not have repeated the obj. after the pa-

renthesis. — 23. *σβεστήρια κωλύματα*: the general term *κωλύματα* (i. 16. 1; v. 30. 11, 24) is explained by the unusual *σβεστήρια*. Cf. Poll. i. 168, *σβεστήριοις κωλύμασιν ἐχρῶντο*, which seems to be an imitation of this passage. The effect of *σβεστήρια* is expressed in *παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα*; of *κωλύματα* in (*παύσαντες*) τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν (cf. iii. 1. 7) ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα. The two effects are co-ord. by τε (after τὴν, Vat.), καί. The plan (*ἀντεμηχανήσαντό τε . . . κωλύματα*) and its execution and result (*καὶ παύσαντες . . . ἀπηλλάγησαν*) are co-ord. in parataxis, and hence there is no need to omit τε after *ἐμηχανήσαντο*, as St. does. On τὸ μὴ with inf. after *παύσαντες*, see GMT. 811; H. 1029; Kühn. 516, note 91.

54. On both sides trophies are erected.

1. *τῆς . . . ναυμαχίας τροπαῖον*: see on c. 24. 3. — 2. *ἄνω*: i.e. on the land. Cf. c. 51. 13. — 3. *ὅθεν*: where, strictly = ἐξ ἧς (*τῆς ἄνω ἀπολήψεως*) — *τοὺς ἵππους*: see on c. 51. 15. — 4. *ἧς . . . τροπῆς*: on the attraction and



55 Γεγεννημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις λαμπρᾶς 1  
 ἤδη καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ (πρότερον μὲν γὰρ ἐφοβοῦντο τὰς μετὰ  
 τοῦ Δημοσθένους ναῦς ἐπελθούσας) οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι  
 ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας ἦσαν καὶ ὁ παράλογος αὐτοῖς μέ-  
 5 γας ἦν, πολὺ δὲ μείζων ἔτι τῆς στρατείας ὁ μετάμελος.  
 πόλεσι γὰρ ταύταις μόναις ἤδη ὁμοιοτρόποις ἐπελθόντες, 2  
 δημοκρατουμέναις τε, ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ ναῦς καὶ  
 ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἐχούσαις, οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν  
 οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, ᾧ

assimilation, see G. 1038; H. 995 a.

—5. ἦς αὐτοί: cf. c. 53. 13 ff.

55. *The superiority of the Syracusans at sea having been thus clearly demonstrated, the Athenians lose all hope of accomplishing in any way at all the object of the expedition.*

1. λαμπρᾶς: pred., the victory of the Syracusans having been decisive. Cf. Luc. Ver. Hist. i. 17, τῆς δὲ τροπῆς λαμπρᾶς γεγεννημένης. Cl. proposes to write λαμπρᾶς, rendering, "victory on the sea having also clearly decided for the Syracusans"; but there is no necessity for the change, since the pred. adj. has this force. See App.

—2. ἤδη καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ: καί, even (also), which Vat. omits, is indispensable, since the reference is to the defeat of Demosthenes in the battle on Epipolæ, c. 43. —μὲν: without a direct correlative, but answering irregularly to δέ above. —3. ἐπελθούσας: for the position of the attrib. partic., see on c. 23. 14. G. 969.

—4. ἐν παντὶ ἀθυμίας: in the greatest despondency. For const., see on c. 2. 16; 33. 28. Cf. Plat. Rep. 579 b, ἐν παντὶ κακοῦ; Hdt. vii. 118. 3, ἐς πᾶν κακοῦ ἀπίκατο. —ὁ παράλογος: see on c. 28. 17. —5. τῆς στρατείας ὁ μετάμελος: regret over the expedition, objective gen. Kühn. 414, 4. ὁ μετά-

μελος is not found elsewhere in Att., but occurs again in the later writers.

6. πόλεσι ταύταις κτέ.: the placing of the subst. first gives it a character of generality, with nearly the effect of the part. gen.: "of all the cities with which they had gone to war, these were the only ones at that time of kindred organization." The order is the common one in Thuc., in which a pron. subj. is placed after a pred. subst. and before a sup. adj. (here represented by μόναις) which belongs to the subst. See on c. 29. 29. —ἤδη: at that time, as in vi. 31. 46. —8. μεγέθη: though the pl. does not occur elsewhere in Thuc., it is found in Ar. Ran. 1057; Xen. Cyneg. 4. 1; Plat. Prot. 356 c; Criti. 115 d; Legg. 860 b, 861 e. Kühn. 348, note 3. It refers to the size of the cities, as well as to their noteworthy buildings and improvements, esp. those for warlike purposes. —9. ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς: "by a change of constitution in any respect." τι is adv. acc., a const. esp. common after negs., as in c. 57. 4, οὐ κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον. —τὸ διάφορον: as in c. 75. 39, the change, the revolution. Kr. takes τι with τὸ διάφορον, and this in the sense of discord, explaining: τὸ διάφορον ὃ αὐτοῖς ἐδύναντο ἐπενεγκεῖν οὐδὲν ἦν. Cf. i.

10 προσήγοντο ἄν, οὐτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῶ κρείσσονος,  
 σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω, τά τε πρὸ αὐτῶν ἠπόρουν καὶ  
 ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκρατήθησαν, ὃ οὐκ ἂν ᾔοντο,  
 56 πολλῶ δὴ μᾶλλον ἔτι. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τόν τε λιμένα 1  
 εὐθὺς παρέπλεον ἀδεῶς καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ διενοοῦντο  
 κλήσειν, ὅπως μηκέτι, μηδ' εἰ βούλοιτο, λάθοιεν αὐτοὺς  
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπλεύσαντες. οὐ γὰρ περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῖ σω- 2  
 5 θῆναι μόνον ἔτι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως  
 ἐκείνους κωλύσωσι, νομίζοντες, ὅπερ ἦν, ἀπὸ τε τῶν

140. 27, τὸ γὰρ βραχὺ τι τοῦτο πᾶσαν  
 ἱμῶν ἔχει τὴν βεβαίωσιν; iv. 27. 21,  
 ὠρμημένους τι τὸ πλέον. — ᾧ προσή-  
 γοντο ἄν: by which they might have  
 brought them into subjection, i.e. εἰ ἐδύ-  
 νατο τοῦτο ἐπενεγκεῖν. Cf. ii. 30.  
 7; vi. 94. 14. Kr. Spr. 54, 12, 9. —  
 10. οὐτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῶ κρείσ-  
 σονος: Cl., Kr., and St. write κρείσ-  
 σονος instead of the vulgate κρείσσους.  
 See App. The phrase is manifestly  
 opp. to οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς,  
 and both are to be connected as  
 means with οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν.  
 The sense of the sent. thus far is:  
 "these were the only cities at that  
 time similar in character to their own,  
 against which they had gone to war;  
 for they had a democratic constitu-  
 tion, as they themselves had, and  
 possessed ships and cavalry, and were  
 not inconsiderable in size; therefore  
 they could neither by a change in  
 their constitution in any respect, nor  
 by very much superior military forces,  
 bring about among them the change  
 (either by inward factions, or by a  
 defeat in open field) by which they  
 might have hoped to bring them  
 under their rule." The three parties.  
 ἐπελθόντες (6), οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν  
 (8), and σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω (11,

of the results of the undertaking)  
 contain the successive causes of the  
 following ἠπόρουν κτέ. See App. —  
 11. τὰ πρὸ αὐτῶν: adv., before this,  
 i.e. before the unsuccessful sea-fight.  
 αὐτά of the matters under discussion,  
 as in i. 1. 10, and often.

56. The confidence of the Syracu-  
 sans, on the other hand, rises now to the  
 point of hoping completely to destroy the  
 Athenian army, and thus win great glory  
 and a conspicuous position among the  
 Greeks.

2. παρέπλεον: i.e. they sailed  
 along the shore of the harbour, even  
 past the Athenian ship-station, in a  
 demonstrative and threatening man-  
 ner. — διενοοῦντο: with fut. inf. as in  
 iv. 115. 7; 121. 3.

4. αὐτοί: from Vat., for αὐτοῦ,  
 alone admissible as opp. to ἐκείνους.  
 — 6. κωλύσωσι: the reading of all  
 the Mss. After verba curandi  
 with ὅπως, Thuc.'s usage varies be-  
 tween the fut. indic. and aor. subjv.  
 GMT. 339; H. 885b. See on i. 19. 3  
 and St. Qu. Gr. p. 11. With κωλύσωσι  
 understand μὴ σωθῆναι. Cf. vi. 88. 28;  
 102. 8. — ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων: on ac-  
 count of (in consequence of) the pres-  
 ent state of affairs, stronger than ἐκ  
 τῶν παρόντων. Cf. ii. 77. 3. —

παρόντων πολὺ σφῶν καθυπέρτερα τὰ πράγματα εἶναι,  
καὶ εἰ δύναιτο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων  
καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, καλὸν σφίσιν ἐς τοὺς  
10 Ἕλληνας τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανεῖσθαι· τοὺς τε γὰρ ἄλλους  
Ἕλληνας εὐθύς τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, τοὺς δὲ φόβου  
ἀπολύεσθαι (οὐ γὰρ ἔτι δυνατὴν ἔσεσθαι τὴν ὑπόλοιπον  
Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν τὸν ὕστερον ἐπενεχθησόμενον πόλεμον  
ἐνεγκεῖν), καὶ αὐτοὶ δόξαντες αἴτιοι αὐτῶν εἶναι ὑπό τε  
15 τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔπειτα πολὺ θαυμα-  
σθήσεσθαι. καὶ ἦν δὲ ἄξιος ὁ ἀγὼν κατὰ τε ταῦτα καὶ 3  
ὅτι οὐχὶ Ἀθηναίων μόνον περιεγίγνοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν  
ἄλλων πολλῶν ξυμμάχων, καὶ οὐδ' αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνον, ἀλλὰ  
καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων σφίσιν, ἡγεμόνες τε γε-  
20 νόμενοι μετὰ Κορινθίων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ τὴν

7. καθυπέρτερα: as in v. 14. 8.—9. ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας: the prep. ἐς with reference to the lit. meaning of φανεῖσθαι, as it were, *shine into*. Quite similar is δηλοῦν ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, i. 90. 10. Cf. i. 72. 13; vi. 31. 32.—καλόν: *glorious*, with ἀγώνισμα also in c. 59. 2.—11. τοὺς μὲν, τοὺς δέ: part. appos. to τοὺς . . . Ἕλληνας, as in c. 45. 8.—ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, ἀπολύεσθαι: these infs. are evidently used in fut. sense. St., following v. H., has inserted ἂν before ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, but unnecessarily; for whether Cl.'s idea that in the older Att. writers some presents of pure and contract verbs are used in the sense of the fut. (see on iii. 58. 29) be right or not, certainly the pres. with εὐθύς here expresses much more forcibly the instantaneous result. The Schol., as St. observes, seems to have read ἀπολύεσθαι, since he explains it by ῥύσεσθαι.—14. καὶ αὐτοί: opp. to τοὺς τε ἄλλους Ἕλληνας in 10.—δόξαντες αἴτιοι αὐτῶν εἶναι: *having*

the reputation of being the causes of these things. For αὐτῶν, see on c. 55. 11. The Schol. correctly explains, τῆς τε ἐλευθερίας τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ φόβου.

16. καὶ ἦν δὲ . . . ἀγὼν: and the decisive combat was indeed an important one. καὶ is not copulative, and δέ is expegetical. See on i. 132. 22.—17. ὅτι . . . περιεγίγνοντο: the impf. of anticipation, *because they were conquering*.—μόνον, . . . μόνον: Cl. and St. write μόνων, μόνοι, the former explaining: "As μόνοι in 18 is necessary as opp. to μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων, so in 17 also, for the sake of symmetry at least, μόνων is necessary. Besides, μόνων is, if not indispensable, at least much more expressive, and αὖ before μόνοι refers to a preceding μόνων. Kr. unnecessarily objects to the words καὶ οὐδ' αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνον, because that would diminish the glory of the Syracusans. That the Syracusans in this struggle appeared as leaders, even by the side

σφετέραν πόλιν ἐμπαρασχόντες προκινδυνεύσαι τε καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ μέγα μέρος προκόψαντες. ἔθνη γὰρ πλεί- 4  
στα δὴ ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν ταύτην ξυνῆλθε, πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ  
ξύμπαντος ὄχλου τοῦ ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ πρὸς τὴν Ἀθη-  
25 ναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων.

57 Τοιοῦδε γὰρ ἑκάτεροι ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σι- 1  
κελίας, τοῖς μὲν ξυγκτησόμενοι τὴν χώραν ἐλθόντες, τοῖς  
δὲ ξυνδιασώσοντας, [ἐπὶ Συρακούσας] ἐπολέμησαν, οὐ

of Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, and that the contest took place in their territory, gave them great importance for all Hellas." But the change seems unnecessary: see App.—21. **ἐμπαρασχόντες**: cf. vi. 12. 13. ἐν- has adv. force, as if τῷ ἀγῶνι were expressed. Cf. ii. 20. 9, ὁ χώρος ἐπιτήδειος ἐφαίνετο ἐνστρατοπεδεύσαι; ii. 44. 5, ἐνευδαιμονῆσαι ὁ βίος . . . ξυνε- μετρήθη. The sense of the passage is, "having put forward their own city in the contest to take the post of danger." — **τε**: as if καὶ προκόψαι followed. There is a slight change of const., since προκόψαντες is conformed rather to ἐμπαρασχόντες. — 22. **τοῦ ναυτικοῦ** . . . **προκόψαντες**: having made great progress in naval affairs, lit. having opened the way for the navy in large measure. Cf. iv. 60. 12, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἅμα προκοπτόντων ἐκέλευσι. Kühn. 416, note 2. Thuc. sometimes uses μέρος (adv. here) in other places also in an unusual way, e.g. in iii. 3. 6; v. 32. 9.

ἔθνη γὰρ πλείστα δὴ κτέ.: cf. i. 1. 8. γὰρ refers to τῶν ἄλλων πολλῶν συμμα- χων and μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων σφίσι above.—23. **ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν**: not against but to the city, since not only the enemy but also the allies are meant. — **τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου**: the Mss. read λόγου, which the Schol. explains

by ἀριθμοῦ. Kr. proposed ὄχλου, which Cl. and St. adopt. It is supported by c. 75. 26, μυριάδες τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου οὐκ ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων ἅμα ἐπορεύοντο. Besides, only with the reading ὄχλου is it admissible with τοῦ . . . πρὸς τὴν Ἀθηναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων to supply ξυνελθόντος from ξυνῆλθε, and thereby to put the prep. πρὸς in a prop. light. Instead of this, St. would supply or insert **ξυστάντος**. Heilmann and Madvig propose **συλλόγου** for λόγου.

57. *The allies of the Athenians.*

1. **ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σικελίας**: for ἐπὶ Σικελίαν with ἐπολέμησαν, see Kr. Spr. 48, 9, 3. — 2. **ἐλθόντες**: belongs to both fut. parties. — 3. [**ἐπὶ Συρακούσας**] **ἐπολέμησαν**: the aor. means not they carried on the war, but they entered into the war (sooner or later), took part in it. ἐπὶ Συρακούσας, against Syracuse, Cl. considers a marginal explanation of ἐπὶ Σικελίαν (1) which has crept into the text. Kr. and St. adopt Bauer's emendation ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἐπολέμησαν = ἐς τὸν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας πόλεμον κατέστησαν. Arn. holds to ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἐπολέμησαν and renders came to Syracuse to war, ἐπολέμησαν being synonymous with ἐς πόλεμον, or μετὰ πολέμου, ἦλθον. This would be preferable if πολεμεῖν ἐπὶ τινα in this sense could be established. — **οὐ . . . τι**: not at all. See on



κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον οὐδὲ κατὰ ξυγγένειαν μετ' ἀλλή-  
 5 λων στάντες, ἀλλ' ὡς ἕκαστοι τῆς ξυντυχίας ἢ κατὰ τὸ  
 ξυμφέρων ἢ ἀνάγκῃ ἔσχον. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν αὐτοὶ Ἴωνες 2  
 ἐπὶ Δωριέας Συρακοσίους ἐκόντες ἦλθον, καὶ αὐτοῖς τῇ  
 αὐτῇ φωνῇ καὶ νομίμοις ἔτι χρώμενοι Δήμνιοι καὶ Ἰμ-  
 βριοι καὶ Αἰγινῆται, οἳ τότε Αἰγιναν εἶχον, καὶ ἔτι Ἔστι-  
 10 αῖης οἱ ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ Ἐστίασαν οἰκοῦντες, ἄποικοι ὄντες  
 ξυνεστράτευσαν. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων οἱ μὲν ὑπήκοοι, οἱ δ' 3  
 ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι, εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ μισθοφόροι

c. 55. 9. — 4. μετ' ἀλλήλων στάντες: "choosing their side." Cf. c. 61. 12; i. 33. 22; iii. 39. 12. — 5. ὡς ἕκαστοι τῆς ξυντυχίας . . . ἔσχον: this is Heilmann's and Bm.'s conjecture, for ἐκάστοις . . . ἔσχευ. (Vat. has ἕκαστοι, *prima manu*.) ἔχειν is not used impers. in Thuc. The const. is the same as in i. 22. 14, ὡς ἐκατέρων τις εὐνοίας ἢ μνήμης ἔχοι. See on c. 2. 2. ἔσχον (aor. as in v. 28. 12), inceptive: "according as the individual (states) whether for the sake of their own advantage or through compulsion came into a nearer relationship with (ξυντυχίας) the one side or the other."

6. Ἀθηναῖοι . . . Ἴωνες . . . Δωριέας Συρακοσίους: chiasmic order. — 7. ἐκόντες ἦλθον: the hostile relation of the chief contestants was founded also in race difference; here, therefore, there was no need of compulsion from without. — τῇ αὐτῇ: belongs in force also to νομίμοις and governs αὐτοῖς (7). — 8. Δήμνιοι κτέ.: the occupation of Lemnos by Att. cleruchs was effected by Miltiades (Hdt. vi. 140); that of Imbrus prob. about the same time; of Aegina, 431 B.C. (cf. ii. 27. § 1, to which τότε refers); of Hestiaeae, or Histiaeae, 446 B.C. (i. 114. 16). The city Hestiaeae was called after its occupation by the Athenians, in the

dialect of the people, Oreus, from the place near by with which it was united; but in public documents and on coins it was called even later Hestiaeae. See Bursian, II. p. 407. — 10. οἱ ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ Ἐστίασαν οἰκοῦντες: perhaps to distinguish it from the city of the same name in Acarnania, mentioned by Steph. Byz. s.v. — 11. ξυνεστράτευσαν: aor. set out with them. ἄποικοι ὄντες giving the reason. Cf. ξυνεστράτεον (13), took part in the expedition with them.

12. ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι: ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας gives the cause of their taking part in the expedition; αὐτόνομοι shows the relation they occupy in it. On ἀπὸ, according to, see Kühn. 430, 1 g. "Thuc. calls all those who have entered into a perpetual alliance with the Athenians to wage war on the barbarians, and who acknowledge their hegemony, ὑπήκοοι ξύμμαχοι, and distinguishes from them those who, like the Corcyraeans, made simply a temporary alliance. The latter are here termed ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι, elsewhere simply αὐτόνομοι (c. 57. 33; vi. 69. 23), or πάντῃ ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦντες (vi. 85. 9). Of the former he distinguished two classes, — the one who, enjoying their own laws and free from tribute, furnish ships of their own

ξυνεστράτεον. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων καὶ φόρου ὑποτε- 4  
 λῶν Ἐρετριῆς καὶ Χαλκιδῆς καὶ Στυρῆς καὶ Καρύστιοι  
 15 ἀπ' Εὐβοίας ἦσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ νήσων Κεῖοι καὶ Ἄνδριοι καὶ  
 Τήνιοι, ἐκ δ' Ἰωνίας Μιλήσιοι καὶ Σάμιοι καὶ Χῖοι. τού-  
 των Χῖοι φόρου οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες, ναῦς δὲ παρέχον-  
 τες αὐτόνομοι ξυνέσποντο. καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον Ἴωνες ὄντες  
 οὗτοι πάντες καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων πλὴν Καρυστιῶν (οὐ-  
 20 τοι δ' εἰσὶ Δρύοπες), ὑπήκοοι δ' ὄντες καὶ ἀνάγκῃ ὁμῶς  
 Ἴωνές γε ἐπὶ Δωριέας ἠκολούθουν. πρὸς δ' αὐτοῖς Αἰο- 5  
 λῆς, Μηθυμναῖοι μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι, Τε-

accord to the Athenians (*cf.* vi. 85. 8, *νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτόνομους*, and below, § 4, 5); the second, those who pay money instead of ships (*cf.* ii. 9. 15, *πόλεις αἱ ὑποτελεῖς οὐσαι*, and below, § 4, 5; the same being called *ὑποχειρίους* in iii. 11. 2). And so besides the ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι there is another class of αὐτόνομοι, who, though really ὑπήκοοι, are considered αὐτόνομοι because they are under no constraint in point of laws and customs in the sphere of their separate governments. (*Cf.* iii. 10. § 6; 11. § 1; 39. § 2.)" St.

13. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων κτέ.: as the enumeration of subject and tributary allies follows geographical subdivisions,—i.e. the allies from Euboea, those from the Cyclades, and those from Ionia.—the Chians also are reckoned among the last, since here the geographical point of view is most important; but immediately afterwards, regard being paid to the condition of the ξυμμαχία, the correction is added: τούτων Χῖοι . . . ξυνέσποντο (we should have expected τούτων δὲ Χῖοι). See App.—16. Τήνιοι: from one of the larger Cyclades; the reading of Vat. only, the others incor-

rectly Τήιοι.—18. ξυνέσποντο: aor., as *ξυνεστράτευσαν* in 11.—τὸ πλεῖστον: adv., *for the most part*.—19. οὗτοι πάντες sums up the ὑπήκοοι καὶ φόρου ὑποτελεῖς (13), including the Chians, who geographically are counted with these. Ἴωνες ὄντες emphasizes the point of race, which is still more closely defined by the addition καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων (*sc.* ἄποικοι; *cf.* vi. 76. 14, ἀπὸ σφῶν).—20. Δρύοπες: mentioned among the oldest Hellenic inhabitants of Greece, dwelling near Mt. Oeta. *Cf.* Hdt. viii. 43. 9. See Hermann, *Griech. St. Alt.* § 16, note 6.—ὑπήκοοι ὄντες . . . Δωριέας: though their service was not voluntary, still (*ὁμῶς*) it was not unnatural, since they went as Ionians (emphasized by γε, of Vat.) against Dorians. In the cases that follow the race-connexion is sensibly violated.

21. πρὸς αὐτοῖς: i.e. besides the *Ionian* peoples.—22. Μηθυμναῖοι: Methymna in Lesbos had been spared the harsh treatment of the remaining Lesbians, iii. 50. 7, and the inhabitants are named, vi. 85. 8, along with the Chians, as *νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτόνομοι*. The same relation is here expressed by *ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι*, paying ser-

νέδιοι δὲ καὶ Αἴνιοι ὑποτελεῖς. οὗτοι δὲ Αἰολῆς Αἰολεῦσι  
 τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων κατ' ἀνάγκην  
 25 κην ἐμάχοντο, Πλαταιῆς δὲ καταντικρὺ Βοιωτοὶ Βοιω-  
 τοῖς μόνοι εἰκότως κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος. Ῥόδιοι δὲ καὶ Κυθή- 6  
 ριοι Δωριῆς ἀμφοτέροι, οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων ἄποικοι,  
 Κυθήριοι, ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς ἅμα Γυλίππῳ μετὰ  
 Ἀθηναίων ὄπλα ἐπέφερον, Ῥόδιοι δέ, Ἀργεῖοι γένος, Συ-  
 30 ρακοσίοις μὲν Δωριεῦσι, Γελφοῖς δὲ καὶ ἀποίοις ἐαυ-  
 τῶν οὔσι, μετὰ Συρακοσίων στρατευομένοις, ἡναγκάζοντο  
 πολεμεῖν. τῶν τε περὶ Πελοπόννησον ἡσιωτῶν Κεφαλ- 7  
 λῆνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι αὐτόνομοι μὲν, κατὰ δὲ τὸ νη-

vice with ships, not with tribute, *ὑπήκοοι* being used in an arbitrarily limited sense. — 23. *Αἴνιοι*: from *Αἴνος*, an old Aeol. settlement on the Thracian coast. See *Herm. St. Alt.* § 76, note 17. — 24. *Βοιωτοῖς τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων*: the *τοῖς* which hitherto had rested only on Lindau's conjecture has been lately confirmed by the Ms. in the Brit. Mus. (M. in Stahl). The general designation *τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς*, "the Boeotians who had colonized the above-named places" had necessarily to be restricted by *τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων*, "who stood now on the Syracusan side." With regard to the subject, see Curtius, *Gr. Hist.* I. p. 127, "Boeotia was the starting-point for the emigration (of the Aeolian races), and was considered also in later times the mother-country of the Aeolian colonies." — *κατ' ἀνάγκην*: because they were *ὑπήκοοι* and *ὑποτελεῖς*. Here the breaking up of the natural relation of *κατὰ τὸ συγγενές* (c. 58. 15; i. 6. 12; iii. 82. 36) was brought about by outward compulsion. — 25. *Πλαταιῆς δὲ . . . ἔχθος*: the Plataeans on the other hand were

influenced in their choice of alliance by their well-grounded hate against the Thebans, therefore *εἰκότως*. Cl.'s rendering of *καταντικρὺ*, on the other hand, is at least doubtful, Bm. proposes *καὶ ἀντικρὺς*, indeed outright (cf. i. 122. 15; viii. 64. 23; 92. 65), which would give exactly the idea of *Κερκυραῖοι δὲ . . . σαφῶς* in 35 below. *κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος*, with Vat., referring to well-known occurrences, the other Mss. *κατ' ἔχθος*. — 26. *μόνοι*: i.e. no other Boeotians had joined the Athenians. Moreover, the Plataeans here referred to are either such as had found refuge in Athens, e.g. those who succeeded in escaping when Plataea was besieged, iii. 24. § 3, or such as had settled in Scione, v. 32. § 1.

28. *Κυθήριοι*: repeated to avoid misunderstanding. Cf. c. 86. 10. — 29. *ἐπέφερον*: this reading of Vat., for *ἔφερον*, seems to be supported by c. 18. 15; v. 18. 12. — Ἀργεῖοι γένος: see O. Müller, *Dorier*, I. p. 113 ff. — 30. *ἀποίοις ἐαυτῶν*: cf. vi. 4. § 3.

32. *Κεφαλλήνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι*: cf. c. 31. 7. The correlative is *δέ* in 35. — 33. *κατὰ τὸ νησιωτικόν*: on

σιωτικὸν μᾶλλον κατειργόμενοι, ὅτι θαλάσσης ἐκράτουν  
 35 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ξυνείποντο· Κερκυραῖοι δὲ οὐ μόνον Δωρι-  
 ῆς ἀλλὰ καὶ Κορίνθιοι σαφῶς ἐπὶ Κορινθίους τε καὶ  
 Συρακοσίους, τῶν μὲν ἀποικοὶ ὄντες, τῶν δὲ ξυγγενεῖς,  
 ἀνάγκη μὲν ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς, βουλήσει δὲ κατὰ  
 ἔχθος τὸ Κορινθίων οὐχ ᾗσσον εἶποντο. καὶ οἱ Μεσ- 8  
 40 σήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου  
 τότε ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἐχομένης ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρελήφθη-  
 σαν. καὶ ἔτι Μεγαρέων φυγάδες οὐ πολλοὶ Μεγαρεῦσι  
 Σελινουντίοις οὔσι κατὰ ξυμφορὰν ἐμάχοντο. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων 9  
 ἐκούσιος μᾶλλον ἢ στρατεία ἐγίγνετο ἡδη. Ἀργεῖοι μὲν  
 45 γὰρ οὐ τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἔνεκα μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων  
 τε ἔχθρας καὶ τῆς παραντίκα ἕκαστοι ἰδίας ὠφελίας Δω-  
 ριῆς ἐπὶ Δωριέας μετὰ Ἀθηναίων Ἰώνων ἡκολούθουν,

account of their insular position.—34. κατειργόμενοι: constrained. Cf. iv. 98. 18.—36. σαφῶς: clearly, actually.—37. τῶν μὲν: sc. Κορινθίων.—τῶν δέ: sc. Συρακοσίων.—38. ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς: for appearance's sake. Schol. ἵνα εὐπρεπὴς ἀπολογισμὸς αὐτοῖς ᾗ.—κατὰ ἔχθος τὸ Κορινθίων: cf. i. 26.—39. οὐχ ᾗσσον: not less, i.e. even more.

οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι: "more common is the order οἱ νῦν Μεσσήνιοι καλούμενοι, as ἡ νῦν Ἑλλάς καλουμένη, i. 2. 1; ἡ νῦν Θεσσαλία καλουμένη, i. 2. 14. Cf. ii. 99. 19. But οἱ has not dropped out after Μεσσήνιοι, as a comparison with ii. 29. 11, ἐν Δαυλίᾳ τῆς Φωκίδος νῦν καλουμένης, shows. The phrase νῦν καλούμενοι is added because the Helots whom the Athenians had settled at Naupactus (i. 103. § 3) were not in fact all Messenians (i. 101. § 2)." St. See App.—40. ἐκ Ναυπάκτου . . . παρελήφθησαν: as stated in c. 31. § 2.—ἐκ Πύλου . . .

ἐχομένης: acc. to iv. 41. § 2 the Athenians had placed the Messenians from Naupactus as a garrison at Pylus (425 B.C.).—42. φυγάδες οὐ πολλοὶ: cf. iv. 74. § 2; vi. 43. 15.—Μεγαρεῦσι . . . οὔσι: pred. to Σελινουντίοις. The position as in 7 and 23 above.—43. κατὰ ξυμφορὰν: in consequence of their misfortune, i.e. banishment which had brought them to Athens. Schol. ξυμφορὰν ἄρτι τὴν φυγὴν λέγει.

44. ἡδη: from this point (in the enumeration). Cf. ii. 96. 17. With the last named the motive was ἀνάγκη or ξυμφορὰ under the controlling influence of the Athenians; those named after this went of their own accord, for even the μισθοφόροι are to be reckoned under this head.—46. τῆς παραντίκα ἕκαστοι ἰδίας ὠφελίας: cf. similar const. in c. 70. 47; vi. 69. 19. ὠφελίας, although indispensable, is found only in Vat. The meaning seems to be that the 500 Argives mentioned in vi. 43. 11 had offered themselves of



Μαντινῆς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι, ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 αἰὲ πολεμίους σφίσιν ἀποδεικνυμένους εἰωθότες ἵεναι, καὶ  
 50 τότε τοὺς μετὰ Κορινθίων ἐλθόντας Ἀρκάδας οὐδὲν ἦσσαν  
 διὰ κέρδος ἡγούμενοι πολεμίους, Κρήτες δὲ καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ  
 μισθῷ καὶ οὗτοι πεισθέντες· ξυνέβη δὲ τοῖς Κρησὶ τὴν  
 Γέλαν Ῥοδίους ξυγκτίσαντας μὴ ξὺν τοῖς ἀποίκους ἄλλ'  
 ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀποίκους ἐκόντας μετὰ μισθοῦ ἐλθεῖν. καὶ Ἀκαρ- 10  
 55 νάνων τινὲς ἅμα μὲν κέρδει, τὸ δὲ πλεόν Δημοσθένους  
 φιλία καὶ Ἀθηναίων εὐνοία ξύμμαχοι ὄντες ἐπεκούρησαν.  
 καὶ οὔδε μὲν τῷ Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ ὀριζόμενοι· Ἰταλιωτῶν δὲ 11  
 Θούριοι καὶ Μεταπόντιοι, ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στα-  
 σιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατελιγμένοι, ξυνεστράτευον καὶ Σι-

their own accord, as they individually expected profit from the expedition. That the Argives, as the Arcadians, sometimes served as mercenaries, is shown by *Ar. Paz.*, 477. — 48. *Μαντινῆς καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων*: cf. vi. 43. 12. — 49. *αἰὲ*: from time to time, i.e. in each particular case, opp. to which is *καὶ τότε*, so this time. — *πολεμίους*: pred. *Kr. Spr.* 50, 12, 1. — *σφίσιν ἀποδεικνυμένους*: sc. ὑπὸ τῶν μισθωσάντων. — 50. *τοὺς μετὰ Κορινθίων ἐλθόντας Ἀρκάδας*: cf. c. 19. 23. — *οὐδὲν ἦσσαν*: with *πολεμίους*. "As they were accustomed at other times to turn against any who were pointed out to them as enemies (usually of course strangers), so now they had no hesitation in fighting, for the sake of pay, their own countrymen." — 51. *Κρήτες*: cf. vi. 43. 14. — *Αἰτωλοί*: they serve now as mercenaries with the Athenians, who had invaded their country in 426 B.C. Cf. iii. 94. ff. — 53. *ξυγκτίσαντας*: cf. vi. 4. § 3. For the acc., see on c. 40. 13. — 54. *ἐκόντας*: this reading of Vat., for *ἄκοντας*, is of course the only one admissible with *μετὰ μισθοῦ* and in this class of the

allies. Cf. 44 above. Valla renders, *ultro*. On the other hand, *ἀποίκους* is necessary (*Vat. ἐποίκους*, cf. ii. 27. 5), on account of the antithesis (*μὴ ξὺν — ἀλλ' ἐπὶ*).

54. *Ἀκαρνάνων τινές*: cf. c. 31. 28. — 55. *Δημοσθένους*, . . . *Ἀθηναίων*: objective gens. For proofs of the friendly disposition here alluded to, cf. iii. 7. § 1; 94. § 2; 105. § 3; 107. § 2; 114. § 1. — 57. *Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ*: here taken as extending to the west coast of Italy. — 58. *ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατελιγμένοι*: Thuc. states in c. 33. 24 ff., concerning Thurii, that the Att. party had prevailed and driven out their opponents; and they were now in such a situation, resulting from party relations (*στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν*), that they were forced (*τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις*) to the alliance with Athens. As Thuc. mentions in c. 33. § 5 factions only among the Thurians, and says that the Metapontians joined the Athenians *κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικόν*, St. thinks, with reason, that we should read *Μεταπόντιοι καὶ Θούριοι*. — 59. *κατελιγμένοι*: Reiske's emendation for *κατελιγμένων*, which

60 κελιωτῶν Νάξιοι καὶ Καταναῖοι, βαρβάρων δὲ Ἑγεσταῖοι,  
οἵπερ ἐπηγάγοντο, καὶ Σικελῶν τὸ πλεόν, καὶ τῶν ἔξω  
Σικελίας Τυρσηνῶν τέ τινες κατὰ διαφορὰν Συρακοσίων  
καὶ Ἰάπυγες μισθοφόροι. τοσάδε μὲν μετὰ Ἀθηναίων  
58 ἔθνη ἐστράτευσεν. Συρακοσίοις δὲ ἀντεβοήθησαν Καμαρι- 1  
ναῖοι μὲν ὁμοροὶ ὄντες καὶ Γελῶοι οἰκοῦντες μετ' αὐτούς,  
ἔπειτα Ἀκραγαντίνων ἡσυχάζοντων ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἰδρυ-  
μένοι Σελινούντιοι. καὶ οἷδε μὲν τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς 2  
5 Λιβύην μέρος τετραμμένον νεμόμενοι, Ἴμεραῖοι δὲ ἀπὸ  
τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον μορίου, ἐν ᾧ καὶ μόνοι  
Ἕλληνες οἰκοῦσιν· οὔτοι δὲ καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ μόνοι ἐβοήθησαν.  
καὶ Ἑλληνικὰ μὲν ἔθνη τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ τοσάδε, Δωριῆς 3  
τε καὶ [οἱ] αὐτόνομοι πάντες, ξυνεμάχουν, βαρβάρων δὲ  
10 Σικελοὶ μόνοι ὅσοι μὴ ἀφέστασαν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους·  
τῶν δ' ἔξω Σικελίας Ἑλλήνων Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ἡγε-

would be gen. abs., *Θουρίων καὶ Μεταποντιῶν* being understood. The gen. is doubtless an error of the copyist due to the preceding gens. — 60. *βαρβάρων δὲ Ἑγεσταῖοι*: cf. vi. 2. § 3, 6. — 61. *ἐπηγάγοντο*: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. — *Σικελῶν*: most of the Mss., except Vat., wrongly *Σικελιωτῶν*. Cf. c. 58. 10; vi. 88. § 4. — 62. *Τυρσηνῶν*: see on c. 53. 6. — 63. *Ἰάπυγες*: cf. c. 33. § 4. — 64. *ἔθνη ἐστράτευσεν*: neut. pl. with pl. verb, because *ἔθνη* denotes persons. Kühn. 365 a.

58. *The allies of the Syracusans.*

1. *Καμαριναῖοι . . . καὶ Γελῶοι*: cf. c. 33. § 1; vi. 67. 13. — 2. *μετ' αὐτούς*: *back of them*, i.e. further up the coast, in the same sense as *ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα* in 3. It is the same use of *μετά* with acc. as in descriptions of lines of battle (cf. v. 67. 7, 16). — 3. *Ἀκραγαντίνων ἡσυχάζοντων*: *remaining neutral*. Cf. c. 33. 7. — *ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα*: *in the*

*country beyond* (the Agrigentines). See on c. 37. 9. Cf. viii. 104. 25.

5. *τετραμμένον*: for position of the attrib. partic., see on c. 23. 14. — 6. *μορίου*: v. H. (p. 100) rejects this word here and in ii. 65. 52 without sufficient reason, for *μόριον* is not dim. of *μόρος*, as he asserts, but has a specializing force, as all nouns ending in *-ιον*. Cf. *ἀργύριον*, *ἄργυρος*; *χρυσίον*, *χρυσός*; *βιβλίον*, *βίβλος*; *χωρίον*, *χῶρος*. — 7. *Ἕλληνες*: pred., as the only Hellenes. Cf. vi. 62. 9. — *ἐξ αὐτοῦ*: sc. τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον μορίου.

9. *[οἱ] αὐτόνομοι*: all the editt. follow Bk. in omitting the impossible οἱ. Reiske proposed to place it after αὐτόνομοι. — 10. *Σικελοὶ μόνοι*: neither Elymi, then (vi. 2. 15), nor Phoenicians (vi. 2. 32), joined them. — *ὅσοι μὴ ἀφέστασαν*: acc. to c. 57. 61 (*Σικελῶν τὸ πλεόν*) the majority had re-

- μόνα Σπαρτιάτην παρεχόμενοι, νεοδαμώδεις δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους καὶ Εἰλωτας [δύναται δὲ τὸ νεοδαμῶδες ἐλεύθερον ἤδη εἶναι], Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ μόνοι πα-  
 15 ραγενόμενοι καὶ Λευκάδιοι καὶ Ἀμπρακιῶται κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές, ἐκ δὲ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι ὑπὸ Κορινθίων ἀποσταλέντες καὶ Σικυνῶνιοι ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες καὶ τῶν ἔξω Πελοποννήσου Βοιωτοί. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐπελ- 4  
 θόντας τούτους οἱ Σικελιῶται αὐτοὶ πλήθος πλέον κατὰ  
 20 πάντα παρέσχοντο, ἅτε μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦντες· καὶ γὰρ ὀπλῖται πολλοὶ καὶ νῆες καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὅμιλος ἄφθονος ξυνελέγη. καὶ πρὸς ἅπαντας αὐθις, ὡς εἰπεῖν, τοὺς ἄλλους Συρακόσιοι αὐτοὶ πλείω ἐπορίσαντο διὰ μέγεθος τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ἦσαν.  
 25 καὶ αἱ μὲν ἐκατέρων ἐπικουρίαι τοσαῖδε ξυνελέγησαν, καὶ 5

volted. Cf. vi. 88. § 3, 4. — 12. νεοδαμώδεις . . . καὶ Εἰλωτας: see on c. 19. 16. — 13. [δύναται δὲ . . . ἤδη εἶναι]: Dindorf and v. H. justly recognized that these words were not from Thuc. The explanation of the Schol. (νεοδαμῶδες ὁ ἐλεύθερος παρὰ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις) proves that he did not have them before him. Besides, in c. 19. 16 and v. 34. 6 Thuc. took for granted on the part of his readers acquaintance with this Spartan institution. — 14. μόνοι: i.e. καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ. The Leucadians and Ambraeiots furnished only ships, which the Corinthians manned in addition to their own. Cf. vi. 104. 10, οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς ταῖς σφετέραις δέκα Λευκαδίας δύο καὶ Ἀμπρακιώτιδας τρεῖς προσπληρώσαντες ὕστερον ἐμμελλον πλεῦσεσθαι. — 15. παραγενόμενοι: belongs only to Κορίνθιοι; but κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές (supply ξυνεμάχουν from 9) belongs to the three subjects Κορίνθιοι, Λευκάδιοι, and

Ἀμπρακιῶται; for τὸ ξυγγενές (sc. τῶν Συρακοσίων) is the motive with all three for participation in the war. — 16. ἐξ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι . . . καὶ Σικυνῶνιοι: cf. c. 19. § 4. — 17. ἀναγκαστοί: because since 418 B.C. an oligarchic constitution had been forced on the Sicyonians (v. 81. 6). Cf. c. 18. 31. — 18. Βοιωτοί: cf. c. 19. § 3.

πρὸς: here and in 22 below, in comparison with. — 21. ὁ ἄλλος ὅμιλος: of light-armed troops of every kind. — 22. ξυνελέγη: used esp. of the collection of troops. Cf. i. 115. 18; ii. 10. 8; iii. 94. 16; vi. 32. 13; 66. 14; 98. 6. — αὐθις: only to introduce the second comparison. — ὡς εἰπεῖν: limiting ἅπαντας. It is the regular form in Thuc., never ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν. See on i. 1. 9. — 24. μέγεθος πόλεως: art. omitted as with μῆκος πλοῦ in vi. 34. 28; 86. 10.

25. τοσαῖδε ξυνελέγησαν: = τοσαῖδε

τότε ἤδη πᾶσαι ἀμφοτέροις παρήσαν καὶ οὐκέτι οὐδὲν οὐδετέροις ἐπῆλθεν.

- 59 Οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως ἐνό- 1  
μισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι ἐπὶ τῇ γεγεννημένῃ  
νίκη τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐλεῖν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἅπαν τῶν  
'Αθηναίων τοσοῦτον ὄν, καὶ μηδὲ καθ' ἕτερα αὐτούς.  
5 μήτε διὰ θαλάσσης μήτε τῷ πεζῷ, διαφυγεῖν. ἔκληρον οὖν 2  
τόν τε λιμένα εὐθύς τὸν μέγαν, ἔχοντα τὸ στόμα ὀκτὼ  
σταδίων μάλιστα, τριήρεσι πλαγίαις καὶ πλοίοις καὶ ἀκά-  
τοις, ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὀρμίζοντες, καὶ τᾶλλα, ἣν ἔτι ναυμα-  
χεῖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσωσι, παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ ὀλίγον  
60 οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν ἐπενόουν. τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις τὴν τε ἀπό- 1  
κλησιν ὀρώσι καὶ τὴν ἄλλην διάνοιαν αὐτῶν αἰσθομένοις

ῆσαν αἱ ξυνελέγησαν. — 26. τότε: in the latter part of the summer of 413 B.C.

59. The Syracusans, determined to wage a war of extermination against the Athenians, now shut off the entrance to the great harbour by means of ships anchored broadside before it.

1. οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι: since the narrative, interrupted at the end of c. 56, is here resumed, giving in ἐνόμισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι almost a verbal repetition of c. 56. 9, Kr.'s conjecture, δέ (for τε of the Mss.), which is the usual connecting particle in Thuc. in such cases, is doubtless right. See on i. 3. 19. For οὖν, see on c. 6. 7. See App. — 2. ἐπὶ τῇ γεγεννημένῃ νίκη: not only temporal, after the victory won, but also on the basis of the victory won, i.e. trusting now in victory. — 4. μηδὲ καθ' ἕτερα: i.e. κατὰ μηδέτερον. See on c. 41. 15; 43. 4. — αὐτούς . . . διαφυγεῖν: with changed subj., dependent on καλὸν ἀγώνισμα. With regard to the force of the aor. inf. ἐλεῖν, διαφυγεῖν, see App. to 1, above. — 5. διὰ θαλάσ-

σης: more def. than κατὰ θάλασσαν, referring to the wide sea to be crossed.

ἔκληρον: imp.; they undertook the work, which, acc. to Diod. xiii. 14, they finished in three days. — 6. ὀκτὼ σταδίων μάλιστα: for gen. of measure, see on c. 2. 17. Holm (Vortrag in Karlsr. Philol. Wochenschrift, 1882, No. 44, and Zeitschr. f. allg. Gesch. 1884, p. 16, 17) adopts here a small itinerary stadium of about 150 metres. See App. to c. 78. 14. — 7. πλαγίαις: belongs to the three subst. The ships were placed broadside before the harbour and anchored (ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὀρμίζοντες, sc. αὐτάς). — 9. ὀλίγον οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδέν: cf. c. 87. 23; ii. 8. 1; viii. 15. 21. See Introd. to Book I. p. 48, note 77.

60. Encompassed by the greatest danger, the Athenians determine, if possible, to cut their way through with their ships; they abandon all the fortifications except a walled space near the ships for the sick and for the baggage of the army, and put all the available troops on board.

2. ὀρώσι: pres., as the work was



βουλευτέα ἐδόκει. καὶ ξυνελθόντες οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ 2  
οἱ ταξίαρχοι πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν τε ἄλλων  
5 καὶ ὅτι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὔτε αὐτίκα ἔτι εἶχον (προπέμψαν-  
τες γὰρ εἰς Κατάνην ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι ἀπέιπον μὴ ἐπά-  
γειν) οὔτε τὸ λοιπὸν ἔμελλον ἔξειν, εἰ μὴ ναυκρατήσουσιν,  
ἐβουλευσάντο τὰ μὲν τείχη τὰ ἄνω ἐκλιπεῖν, πρὸς δὲ αὐ-  
ταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματι ὅσον οἶόν τε  
10 ἐλάχιστον τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς ἀσθενούσιν ἱκανὸν  
γενέσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν φρουρεῖν, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ  
τὰς ναῦς ἀπάσας, ὅσαι ἦσαν καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλωότεραι,

still going on. — **αἰσθομένοις**: aor., since they had received information. — 3. **βουλευτέα**: from *βουλεύεσθαι*. With regard to the pl. form of the verbal, common in Thuc., see on i. 7. 2.

**καὶ οἱ ταξίαρχοι**: Schol. *νῦν διὰ τὸ ἄπορον καὶ τοὺς ταξίαρχους* (see on iv. 4. 2) *οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνήγαγον, καθ' αὐτοὺς πρότερον βουλευόμενοι*. Cf. c. 48. § 1; 50. § 3. — 4. **πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν**: to be connected with *ἐβουλεύσαντο* in 8. Cf. c. 47. 2. — **τῶν τε ἄλλων**: as if *καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων* followed. — 5. **καὶ ὅτι κτέ.**: for change of const., see Kr. *Spr.* 59, 2, 4. — 6. **ἀπέιπον μὴ ἐπάγειν**: *they had directed them not to bring any more provisions*. *ἐπάγειν*, bring (of the Catanaeans); *ἐπάγεσθαι* (vi. 99. 21), fetch (of the Athenians themselves). This had been done when their departure (*ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι*, cf. c. 50. § 3, 4) had been determined on before the eclipse of the moon. — 8. **τὰ τεῖχη τὰ ἄνω**: the part of the lower wall (c. 2. 17 ff.) that was furthest from the coast. Grote understands it of points on Epipolae still in possession of the Athenians; but hardly rightly. If any part of Epipolae was

still occupied by the Athenians, it is strange that no mention was made of it at the time of the night attack, c. 42. § 4 ff. — **πρὸς αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶν**: "as near as possible to their ships."

— 9. **ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματι**: so with Vat. for *διατειχισμὰ τι* of the rest of the Mss.; for it seems clearly meant that they cut off by a cross-wall a space between the double wall of the smallest extent that would suffice for the reception of the baggage, the sick, and the garrison necessary for the protection of these. *διατειχισμα* also in iii. 34. 9. — 10. **ἀσθενούσιν**: the reading of Vat., the rest *ἀσθενέσι*, which, acc. to c. 75. 12, is perhaps admissible. But the older and better writers, acc. to Bl., use always the partic. for the sick, and in c. 75. 12 *ἀσθενέσι* means rather the weak than simply the sick. — 11. **ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ**: *from the rest of the infantry, i.e. those not required to guard the camp*. — 12. **ἀπάσας**: the reading of Vat. for *πάσας* of the other Mss., esp. appropriate before *καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλωότεραι*, i.e. the whole number, whether they were in good condition or even somewhat unseaworthy. — **ὅσαι ἦσαν**: for the impf. indic. in-

πάντα τινὰ ἐσβιβάζοντες πληρῶσαι, καὶ διάνανυμαχήσαν-  
 τες, ἣν μὲν νικῶσιν, ἐς Κατάνην κομίζεσθαι, ἣν δὲ μὴ,  
 15 ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς ναῦς περὶ ξυνταξάμενοι ἀποχωρεῖν ἢ  
 ἂν τάχιστα μέλλωσί τινος χωρίου ἢ βαρβαρικοῦ ἢ Ἑλλη-  
 νικοῦ φιλίου ἀντιλήψεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν, ὥς ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς  
 ταῦτα, καὶ ἐποίησαν· ἕκ τε γὰρ τῶν ἄνω τειχῶν ὑποκατ- 3  
 ἔβησαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρωσαν πάσας, ἀναγκάσαντες  
 20 ἐσβαίνειν ὅστις καὶ ὅπως οὖν ἐδόκει ἡλικίας μετέχων ἐπι-  
 τήδειος εἶναι. καὶ ξυνεπληρώθησαν νῆες αἱ πᾶσαι δέκα 4  
 μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν, τοξότας τε ἐπ' αὐτὰς πολλοὺς καὶ  
 ἀκοντιστὰς τῶν τε Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξένων ἐσε-  
 βίβαζον καὶ τᾶλλα ὥς οἶόν τ' ἦν ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ

stead of opt. in dependent clause, see GMT. 701; Kühn. 595, 3.—  
 δυναταί: really personal, and used  
 only here of ships (just as πονεῖν is  
 used of them in c. 38. 11; vi. 104. 20).  
 —ἀπλωτέραι: see on c. 34. 20.—  
 13. πάντα τινά: as comprehensive as  
 possible. Kr. Spr. 51, 16, 11: Cf. c.  
 70. 21; 84. 10.—15. ἢ ἂν . . . μέλλω-  
 σιν: by whatever way they were likely  
 quickest.—17. ἀντιλήψεσθαι: reach,  
 as in c. 77. 29.—ὥς ἔδοξεν . . . καὶ  
 ἐποίησαν: of the immediate execu-  
 tion of the plan agreed on. See on  
 ii. 93. 17.

20. καὶ ὅπως οὖν: found also in i.  
 77. 9; viii. 91. 21. It is to be con-  
 nected with ἐπιτήδειος.—ἡλικίας μετέ-  
 χων: "as being not yet too old," i.e.  
 for such service. ἡλικία is used not  
 in a military, but general sense, which  
 the Schol. indicates by νεότητος. Cf.  
 ii. 44. 20, ἐν τῷ ἀχρεΐᾳ τῆς ἡλικίας, and  
 vi. 24. 11. (St. strikes out the words,  
 following Philippi, Jahrb. 1881, p.  
 99.)

21. καί: and so, as in i. 67. 12; vi.  
 73. 1.—αἱ πᾶσαι: in all. See on c.

i. 31.—δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν:  
 Diod. xiii. 14 gives 115 triremes;  
 Plut., as Thuc., 110, adding: αἱ γὰρ  
 ἄλλαι παρῶν ἐνδεεῖς ἦσαν. That the  
 original number, namely, 134 tri-  
 remes first sent out (vi. 43. 3) and 73  
 afterwards (vii. 42. 3), i.e. 207 al-  
 together, had been greatly reduced,  
 is a matter of course after the con-  
 flicts of the whole year, but the loss  
 cannot be accurately estimated.—22.  
 ἐπ' αὐτάς: for which Kr. proposed ἐς  
 αὐτάς, is appropriate for those light-  
 armed troops whose duty was constant  
 watching and fighting with light  
 arms on the deck.—24. ἐξ ἀναγκαίου:  
 adv., in such desperate circumstances,  
 which made the unusual equipment  
 necessary. The ἐκ with the neut. of  
 the adj. as in ἐξ ἴσου, i. 120. 4; ἐκ τοῦ  
 ἀκινδύνου, iii. 40. 23; ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς,  
 vi. 73. 7. τε, καὶ forbids connecting  
 ἀναγκαίου with διανοίας. If so con-  
 nected, τοιαύτης would have to be  
 taken in a materially different sense  
 from ἀναγκαίου. Besides, τοιαύτης δια-  
 νοίας cannot attain its full effect except  
 by being construed separately. The

25 τοιαύτης διανοίας ἐπορίσαντο. ὁ δὲ Νικίας, ἐπειδὴ τὰ 5  
πολλὰ ἐτοῖμα ἦν, ὁρῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τῷ τε παρὰ τὸ  
εἰωθὸς πολὺ ταῖς ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι ἀθυμούντας καὶ διὰ  
τὴν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπάνιν ὥς τάχιστα βουλομένους δια-  
κινδυνεύειν, ξυγκαλέσας ἅπαντας παρεκελεύσατό τε πρῶ-  
30 τον καὶ ἔλεξε τοιάδε·

61 “Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων 1  
ξυμμάχων, ὁ μὲν ἀγὼν ὁ μέλλων ὁμοίως κοινὸς ἅπασιν  
ἔσται περί τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος [ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἡσ-  
σον ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις]. ἦν γὰρ κρατήσωμεν νῦν ταῖς ναυ-  
5 σίν, ἔστι τῷ τὴν ὑπάρχουσάν που οἰκείαν πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν.  
ἀθυμείν δὲ οὐ χρή οὐδὲ πάσχειν ὅπερ οἱ ἀπειρότατοι 2  
τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἱ τοῖς πρώτοις ἀγῶσι σφαλέντες ἔπειτα  
διὰ παντὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου ὁμοίαν ταῖς ξυμφο-  
ραῖς ἔχουσιν. ἀλλ’ ὅσοι τε Ἀθηναίων πάρεστε, πολλῶν 3  
10 ἤδη πολέμων ἔμπειροι ὄντες, καὶ ὅσοι τῶν ξυμμάχων,

sense is then, “in so critical a situation and in consequence of such a (desperate) resolution.”

26. ὁρῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας: on the reading, see App. — 27. πολὺ ταῖς ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι: in the battle described in c. 52, 53.

#### SPEECH OF NICIAS TO THE TROOPS BEFORE THE GREAT SEA-FIGHT.

61. “Before all alike, Athenians and allies, is the decisive struggle. You should go into it with courage, because you know how changeable is the fortune of war, and because, considering your numbers, you have a right to hope that it will decide for you.”

1. ἄλλων: see on c. 4. 12. — 2. ὁμοίως: to be connected with ἅπασιν. Cf. c. 28. 4; i. 93. 8; vi. 24. 8. — 3. [ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἡσσον ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις]: Cl. and St. bracket these words

as a gloss to ὁμοίως ἅπασιν. See App. — 5. ἔστι τῷ . . . ἐπιδεῖν: “it is possible for every one to see again his fatherland.” On τῷ in the sense *many a one*, or *every one*, see Kr. Spr. 51, 16, 10. With τὴν ὑπάρχουσάν που οἰκείαν πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν cf. vi. 69. 24, τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν σφίσι πατρίδα νικήσαντες πάλιν ἐπιδεῖν. — ἐπιδεῖν: see again, also in c. 77. 37.

6. ἀθυμείν δέ: opp. to ὁ μὲν ἀγὼν: “the battle is to be decisive, but there is no ground for despondency.” — 8. τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου κτέ.: the expectation of their fear, i.e. the expectation which in their fear they entertain takes the colour of the misfortunes which they have suffered. Schol. προσδοκῶσιν ὁμοίως ταῖς γεγενημέναις ξυμφοραῖς τὰ μέλλοντα. ἐλπίς in this sense occurs also in vi. 87. 18. Cf. πενίας ἐλπίς, ii. 42. 15; Luc. in *Tyran-nic*. II, τίς ἐλπίς τοῦ φόβου.

ξυστρατευόμενοι αἰ μνήσθητε τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων, καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης καὶ μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐλπίσαντες στήναι καὶ ὡς ἀναμαχοῦμενοι ἀξίως τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους, ὅσον αὐτοῖς ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐφορᾶτε, παρασκευάζεσθε.

62 “Ἄ δὲ ἄρωγὰ ἐνείδομεν ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ λιμένος στενότητι πρὸς τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον τῶν νεῶν ἔσεσθαι καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρασκευήν, οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαπτόμεθα, πάντα καὶ ἡμῖν νῦν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν ἐσκεμμένα ἡτοιμάσται. καὶ γὰρ τοξόται πολλοὶ καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ἐπιβήσονται καὶ ὄχλος ᾧ ναυμαχίαν μὲν ποιούμενοι ἐν πελάγει οὐκ ἂν ἐχρώμεθα διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν ἂν τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης τῇ βαρύντητι τῶν νεῶν, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐνθάδε ἡναγκασμένη ἀπὸ τῶν

11. τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων: see on c. 28. 17.—12. καὶ . . . παρασκευάζεσθε: and make yourselves ready with the expectation that fortune may even yet be with us, and with the purpose to retrieve your defeat in a manner worthy of this vast number of your own army that you see before you. On gen. with neut. art. (τὸ τῆς τύχης, fortune), see II. 730 c; Kr. Spr. 47, 5, 10. Cf. c. 62. 8; iv. 18. 9. μεθ' ἡμῶν στήναι as in c. 57. 4. ὑμῶν αὐτῶν belongs really to τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους, but is grammatically dependent as part. gen. on ὅσον. Kr. Spr. 47, 9, 5.

62. “On our side every precaution has been taken to protect our ships against the contrivances devised by the enemy before the last battle; and our crews have been strengthened, so as to render our attacks on their ships more effective.”

1. ἄρωγὰ: used oftener in poetry. Cf. also Plat. Prot. 334 b.—ἐνείδομεν: see on c. 36. 6.—ἐπὶ τῇ . . . στενότητι: in the matter of the narrowness of the harbour. ἐπὶ with the dat. as in i. 70. 10; ii. 17. 15; iv. 22. 13.—2. πρὸς

τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον . . . ἔσεσθαι: ἔσεσθαι depends on μέλλοντα, and ὄχλος means, not the great number (for this was present from the beginning), but the press of the ships, as in i. 49. 8, ὑπὸ τε πλήθους καὶ ὄχλου.—3. πρὸς τὴν . . . παρασκευήν: cf. c. 36. § 3-5.—4. οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαπτόμεθα: cf. c. 40. § 5. οἷς is neut. and refers to ὄχλος as well as παρασκευή. Kr. Spr. 58, 3, 5.—5. μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν: belongs with ἐσκεμμένα: “after careful consideration in company with the pilots.”

6. ἐπιβήσονται: will serve as epibatae. The epibatae were as a rule hoplites, or men armed as such (see on vi. 43. 9).—καὶ ὄχλος: Cl. puts a comma before καὶ and renders, and so a crowd (sc. ἐπιβήσεται, will come together on board). But rather it seems that the whole is added to a part, viz. the archers and javelin-men, ὄχλος signifying here the whole multitude of men by whom the ships were filled.—8. διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν: the subj. is τὸν ὄχλον.—τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης: see on c. 61. 12.—9. ἐν δὲ . . . πρόσφορος



10 νεῶν πεζομαχία πρόσφορος ἔσται. εὕρηται δ' ἡμῖν ὅσα 3  
 χρή ἀντιναυπηγῆσαι, καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἐπωτίδων αὐ-  
 τοῖς παχύτητας, ὥπερ δὴ μάλιστα ἐβλαπτόμεθα, χειρῶν  
 σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί, αἱ σχήσουσι τὴν πάλιν ἀνάκρουσιν  
 τῆς προσπεσούσης νεώς, ἣν τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ ἐπιβάται  
 15 ὑπουργῶσιν. ἐς τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ ἡναγκάσμεθα ὥστε πεζο- 4  
 μαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, καὶ τὸ μῆτε αὐτοὺς ἀνακρούεσθαι  
 μῆτ' ἐκείνους ἑὰν ὠφέλιμον φαίνεται, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
 τῆς γῆς, πλὴν ὅσον ἂν ὁ πεζὸς ἡμῶν ἐπέχῃ, πολεμίας  
 οὐσης.

63 “Ὡν χρή μεμνημένους διαμάχεσθαι ὅσον ἂν δύνησθε, 1

ἔσται: understand ὅς from the preceding φ. Cf. i. 10. 20. ἦν εἰκὸς . . . ποιητὴν ὄντα κοσμήσαι, ὅμως δὲ φαίνεται ἐνδεεστέρα. G. 1041; H. 1005; Kühn. 561, 1. With this view πρόσφορος, the reading of a single Ms. (the rest, πρόσφορα), is necessary. Most other editt. read πρόσφορα, sc. ἐπιβῆναι αὐτόν (τὸν ἕχλον). For a state of affairs similar to that here described (ἐν τῇ . . . πεζομαχίᾳ), cf. i. 49. § 2, and ii. 89. § 8.

11. χρή ἀντιναυπηγῆσαι: the reading of Vat., for the unintelligible μὴ ἀντιναυπηγεῖσθαι of the other Mss. The aor. inf. is preferable for the single case. The fact that Thuc. in i. 31. 3 and vi. 90. 12 used the mid., both times after pers. subjs., does not exclude the act. form in an impers. const. — τῶν ἐπωτίδων: see on c. 34. 22; 36. 8. — αὐτοῖς: in the sense of a loose gen. See on c. 34. 7. — 12. παχύτητας: attracted into the number of ἐπωτίδων, as ἐπιβολαί (13) into that of χειρῶν. — ὥπερ: on the neut. of the rel. referring to preceding clause, see Kr. Spr. 58, 3, 6. — χειρῶν σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί: the laying on of grappling-irons. ἐπιβολή here and in c. 65. 5

signifies the device to be employed in battle, not the application of it, as is shown by iv. 25. 14, χειρὶ σιδηρᾷ ἐπιβληθείση μίαν ναῦν ἀπώλεσαν. — 13. σχήσουσι: = κωλύσουσι. See on i. 73. 22. — πάλιν: back, here pleonastically added to ἀνάκρουσις for emphasis. Cf. c. 44. 42. — 14. τῆς νεώς: in the sense of ἐκδοῦς νεώς, as also in c. 65. 7. Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 4. — 14. τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις: what is necessary under these circumstances (or next in order), i.e. to board the hostile ships, and fight hand to hand. Cf. i. 65. 7; vi. 45. 3.

15. πεζομαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν: as in iv. 14. 20. — 16. καὶ τὸ μῆτε . . . ὠφέλιμον φαίνεται: independent const. where we should expect the inf. dependent on ὥστε. — 17. ἑὰν: sc. ἀνακρούεσθαι. Cf. i. 70. 33. — 18. ἐπέχῃ: will have possession of. Cf. i. 48. 7; 50. 7.

63. “So I admonish you all to hold out bravely in the combat which is before us, the hoplites in the consciousness of their superiority, the seamen in dependence on our preparations and on the ancient glory of Athens, to sustain which is now our duty. Show your adversaries that you do not bow before misfortunes.”

1. ὧν: the rel. serves as an em-

καὶ μὴ ἐξωθεῖσθαι ἐς αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ ξυμπεσοῦσης νηὶ  
 νεὼς μὴ πρότερον ἀξιοῦν ἀπολύεσθαι ἢ τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 πολεμίου καταστρώματος ὀπλίτας ἀπαράξῃτε. καὶ ταῦτα 2  
 5 τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὐχ ἡσσον τῶν ναυτῶν παρακελεύομαι, ὅσῳ  
 τῶν ἄνωθεν μᾶλλον τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο· ὑπάρχει δ' ἡμῖν ἔτι  
 νῦν γε τὰ πλείω τῷ πεζῷ ἐπικρατεῖν. τοῖς δὲ ναύταις 3  
 παραινῶ καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷδε καὶ δέομαι μὴ ἐκπεπλη-  
 χθαί τι ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς ἄγαν, τὴν τε παρασκευὴν ἀπὸ  
 10 τῶν καταστρωμάτων βελτίω νῦν ἔχοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς  
 πλείους, ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐνθυμείσθαι ὡς ἀξία ἐστὶ  
 διασώσασθαι, οἳ τέως Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμενοι καὶ μὴ ὄντες  
 ἡμῶν τῆς τε φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ καὶ τῶν τρόπων τῇ μι-  
 μῆσει ἐθαυμάζεσθε κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς

phatic connective. Cf. i. 9. 19; 42. 1, etc. — διαμάχεσθαι: to fight to the last (utmost). — 2. ἐς αὐτήν: sc. τὴν γῆν πολεμίαν οὖσαν. — 3. ἀξιοῦν: to be resolved. — ἀπολύεσθαι: cf. c. 44. 40. — πρότερον ἢ: with the subjv. without ἄν, as πρῖν in vi. 10. 19; μέχρι, i. 137. 13. GMT. 620, 648, 653; H. 921 a; Kühn. 398, note 2 c; Kr. Dial. 54, 17. 9. — 4. ἀπαράξῃτε: cf. Hdt. viii. 90. 10, τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ἀπὸ τῆς καταδυσάσης νεὸς βάλλοντες ἀπήραξαν. See on c. 6. 15.

5. τῶν ναυτῶν: i.e. ἢ τοῖς ναύταις. H. 643 b; Kühn. 543, 1 b. — 6. τῶν ἄνωθεν: i.e. τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων, τῶν ἐπιβατῶν. — 7. τὰ πλείω: cognate acc. with ἐπικρατεῖν, as in iv. 19. 9.

8. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷδε: Schol. ἐν τῷ παραινεῖν. — τι: to be connected with μή: "not to be in any way too much dismayed." — 9. ἀπό: as in c. 70. 20, instead of ἐπὶ (c. 62. 3) because the deck is thought of as the point from which they are to fight. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 17.

— 10. βελτίω νῦν: sc. ἢ ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ναυμαχίᾳ. — 11. ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡδονήν: that proud feeling. The proleptic const. as in ii. 67. 23; vi. 88. 5. From here to the end of the chap. the exhortation is directed esp. to the metoeci, who served principally in the fleet. They are more particularly designated in 12 by οἳ τέως Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμενοι κτέ. (Schol. τοὺς μετοίκους λέγει). — ἀξία ἐστὶ διασώσασθαι: pers. const. GMT. 762; H. 944 a. Cf. i. 40. 13; iii. 11. 1. — 12. οἳ τέως κτέ.: in the rel. clause the speaker passes from the feeling to the subjects of it, and the sent. proceeds in the second person because τοῖς ναύταις (7) = ὑμῖν τοῖς ναύταις. — 13. ἡμῶν: Cl. and St. adopt this reading of a few Mss., for ὑμῶν, because the direct reference to the Athenians throughout the whole passage is more natural than the vague ὑμῶν. — τῆς φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ . . . Ἑλλάδα: remarkable testimony to the recognized superiority of Att. over all other Hellenic cul-

15 ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ὠφελεῖσθαι, ἔς τε τὸ  
φοβερὸν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι, [πολὺ πλεῖον]  
μετείχετε. ὥστε κοινωνοὶ μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμῶν τῆς ἀρχῆς 4  
ὄντες δικαίως [ἂν] αὐτὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδετε, κατα-  
φρονήσαντες δὲ Κορινθίων τε, οὓς πολλάκις νενικήκατε,  
20 καὶ Σικελιωτῶν, ὧν οὐδ' ἀντιστῆναι οὐδεὶς ἕως ἡκμαζε  
τὸ ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν ἡξίωσεν, ἀμύνασθε αὐτοὺς καὶ δείξατε,  
ὅτι καὶ μετὰ ἀσθενείας καὶ ξυμφορῶν ἡ ὑμετέρα ἐπιστήμη  
κρείσσω ἐστὶν ἐτέρας εὐτυχούσης ῥώμης.

64 “Τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν πάλιν αὖ καὶ τάδε ὑπο- 1  
μιμνήσκω ὅτι οὔτε ναὺς ἐν τοῖς νεωσοίοις ἄλλας ὁμοίας  
ταῖσδε οὔτε ὀπλιτῶν ἡλικίαν ὑπελίπετε, εἴ τε ξυμβήσε-

ture, and to its power of propagation.  
— 15. κατὰ τὸ ὠφελεῖσθαι κτέ.: the  
sense is, “and you have become  
sharers in our empire not less than  
we in point of advantage, both in  
inspiring fear in our subjects (*i.e.*  
securing respect from them), and in  
freedom from injury.” But it is  
hardly possible that both οὐκ ἔλασσον  
(15) and πολὺ πλεῖον (16) can be cor-  
rect. Cl. rejects the former, but St.,  
Kr., and Lamb. more prop. consider the  
latter a gloss to οὐκ ἔλασσον. See App.

17. ἐλευθέρως: in a free manner, *i.e.*  
without limitation of your freedom.  
Cf. vi. 85. 9, πᾶν ἐλευθέρως ζυμμάχου-  
ντες. — 18. δικαίως [ἂν]: Cl. brackets  
both words on the ground that no  
satisfactory explanation has been  
found. Most editt. omit ἂν (with a  
few Mss.). The sense would then be,  
“act justly, and do not betray it.”  
“δικαίως is synonymous with ὡς τὸ  
δίκαιον βούλεται” (Arn.). Kühn. 497, 5.  
See App. — 21. ἡμῶν: to be taken  
with ἀντιστῆναι as well as with ἡκμαζε.  
— ἡξίωσεν: presumed. Cf. i. 42. 2;  
74. 12. — 22. ἐπιστήμη: freq. used

of technical knowledge and skill, esp.  
in seamanship. Cf. c. 62. 8; i. 49. 12;  
121. 15. — 23. ἐτέρας εὐτυχούσης ῥώ-  
μης: than confidence on the part of  
others resulting from lucky events. With  
ἐτέρας, for which Bauer proposed ἐτέ-  
ρων, cf. σφετέρων in c. 17. 17; παρ'  
ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς πράγμασι, v. 26. 27. On  
ῥώμη, see App. to vi. 31. 3.

64. “The Athenians especially I re-  
mind that in this fleet are collected the  
last resources of the state, and that after  
its destruction Syracuse and Sparta will  
divide between them the supremacy over  
Hellas. Put forth, therefore, the greatest  
skill and bravery in this critical struggle.”

1. τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν: who-  
ever of you are Athenians; the const.  
as in iv. 126. 14; vi. 61. 15. Cl.  
changes τε of the Mss. to δέ on ac-  
count of the evident reference to c.  
63. 12, but the change seems quite  
unnecessary. — πάλιν αὖ: see on c.  
46. 2. — καὶ τάδε: the acc. neut. of  
the pron. with ὑπομιμνήσκω as vi.  
68. 14, τοὐναντίον ὑπομιμνήσκω ὑμᾶς.  
Substs. stand in the gen. as in c. 69.  
14. Kühn. 411, 6. — 3. ἡλικίαν: in

ταί τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν ὑμῖν, τοὺς τε ἐνθάδε πολε-  
 5 μίους εὐθὺς ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα πλεουσυνμένους καὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖ ὑπο-  
 λοιπούς ἡμῶν ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους τοὺς τε αὐτοῦ καὶ  
 τοὺς ἐπελθόντας ἀμύνασθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἂν ὑπὸ Συρα-  
 κοσίοις εὐθὺς γίγνοισθε, οἷς αὐτοὶ ἴστε οἷα γνώμη ἐπήλ-  
 10 θετε, οἱ δ' ἐκεῖ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις. ὥστε ἐν ἐνὶ τῷδε  
 ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων ἀγῶνι καθεστῶτες καρτερήσατε, εἴπερ  
 ποτέ, καὶ ἐνθυμείσθε. καθ' ἐκάστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες,  
 ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι καὶ πεξοὶ τοῖς  
 Ἀθηναίοις εἰσὶ καὶ νῆες καὶ ἡ ὑπόλοιπος πόλις καὶ τὸ  
 μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν, περὶ ὧν, εἴ τίς τι ἕτερος ἑτέρου  
 15 προφέρει ἢ ἐπιστήμη ἢ εὐψυχία, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ἄλλῳ μᾶλλον  
 καιρῷ ἀποδειξάμενος αὐτός τε αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμος γένοιτο  
 καὶ τοῖς ξύμπασιν σωτήριος.”

personal sense, *iuventutem*, as in iii. 67. 11. — 4. **τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν**: Schol. *εὐφημότατα ἡνίκατο τὴν ἡτταν*. — 5. **ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα, ἐκεῖ**: refer to Athens.

*Cf.* vi. 77. 4, τῶν τ' ἐκεῖ Ἑλλήνων. On the other hand, τοὺς αὐτοῦ refers to the enemies of Athens in Hellas, and τοὺς ἐπελθόντας to those who will have been added from Sicily. — 7. **καί**: and so. See on c. 60. 21. — **οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ**: this division covers the whole military strength of Athens, οἱ μὲν the army before Syracuse, οἱ δ' ἐκεῖ those at home. Hence ἂν ὑπὸ Συρακοσίοις εὐθὺς γίγνοισθε points to impending captivity, ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις to the fall of Athens itself. — 8. **οἷς . . . ἐπήλθετε**: and you yourselves know with what intentions you came against them. *Cf.* vi. 31. § 6, and esp. (the hopes of Alcibiades) vi. 15. § 2.

• 10. **ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων**: sc. τῶν τ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ. ἀμφοτέρων not ἐκατέρων, because the two interests are identical. ἀμφοτέρων could be, as Kr.

explains, neut., *both things*, your freedom and the independence of Athens, i.e. the idea of the preceding clauses. — 11. **καθ' ἐκάστους**: severally. For this formula, in the place of the nom., see Kr. *Spr.* 60, 8, 4. — 12. **οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι**: Nicias speaks immediately before the embarkation of the troops: the sick and invalids and the garrison of the διατείχισμα (c. 60. 9), who will remain behind, are also present; therefore the part. gen. ὑμῶν, as in 1, above. See App. — 14. **περὶ ὧν**: the rel. is neut., referring to the four preceding substs., and is to be connected with ἀποδειξάμενος, with which supply as obj. τοῦτο from εἴ τι προφέρει. “And if any one should display whatever superiority he has over others, either in skill or courage, in behalf of these things (περὶ ὧν), he could at no other time contribute more to his own advantage and to the safety of all.” — εἴ τίς τι . . . προφέρει κτέ.: *cf.* i. 123. 6.



65 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος εὐθὺς ἐκέ- 1  
 λευε πληροῦν τὰς ναῦς. τῷ δὲ Γυλίππῳ καὶ τοῖς Συ-  
 ρακοσίοις παρήν μὲν αἰσθάνεσθαι ὁρῶσι καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν  
 παρασκευήν, ὅτι ναυμαχήσουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, προηγγέλθη  
 5 δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡ ἐπιβολὴ τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν, καὶ πρὸς 2  
 τε τὰλλὰ ἐξηρτύσαντο ὥς ἕκαστα καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο· τὰς  
 γὰρ πρῶρας καὶ τῆς νεῶς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολὺ κατεβύρσωσαν,  
 ὅπως ἂν ἀπολισθάνοι καὶ μὴ ἔχοι ἀντιλαβὴν ἢ χεῖρ  
 ἐπιβαλλομένη. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐτοῖμα πάντα ἦν, παρεκελεύ-  
 10 σαντο ἐκείνοις οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιππος καὶ ἔλεξαν  
 τοιάδε·

66 “Ὅτι μὲν καλὰ τὰ προειργασμένα καὶ ὑπὲρ καλῶν 1

65. Immediately after this speech, Nicias gives orders to embark. Gylippus and the Syracusans meet the Athenian improvements with counter-improvements.

3. παρήν: it was possible, in the sense well known from the abs. partic. (iv. 19. 11; v. 103. 7). The explanatory ὁρῶσι should not be separated by a comma from αἰσθάνεσθαι. — καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν παρασκευήν: i.e. all arrangements and occurrences which were connected with the embarkation. — 4. προηγγέλθη . . . χειρῶν: the (device of) laying on the grappling-irons had been reported to them (i.e. by spies). For ἐπιβολή, see on c. 62. 12.

6. ὥς ἕκαστα: = καθ' ἕκαστα, singular deinceps. See on i. 3. 19. — καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο: and especially against this, i.e. τὰς τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν ἐπιβολάς. Kühn. 521, 2. — 7. τῆς νεῶς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολὺ: the whole forms the second obj. = μέγα μέρος τῆς νεῶς ἄνω, “and besides a considerable portion of the ship above (i.e. in its upper parts).” Kühn. 351, 3. See on c. 11. 18. — κατεβύρσωσαν: \*Poll. (i. 130) well explains, πρὸς τὰς ἐπιβολὰς

αὐτῶν ἀντεσοφίζοντο βύρσας προσηλόντες πρὸς τὰ τευχίσματα τῶν νεῶν, ὅπως ὁ σίδηρος ὀλισθαίη πρὸς τὸ ἀντίτυπον ἀντιλαβὴν οὐκ ἔχων. — 8. ὅπως ἂν ἀπολισθάνοι: the opt. after ὅπως ἂν, though common in Hdt., is rare in Att. prose. GMT. 330; II. 882; Kühn. 553, 5. — 9. ἐπιβαλλομένη: “when thrown upon the hostile ships.” Cf. iv. 25. 14. — 10. οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιππος . . . ἔλεξαν: the Schol. observes πάντες ὑπὸ θάρρους ἐν τοῦτοις παρακελεύονται, and mentions then the motives of the leaders of the different Greek states. But Thuc. means (as c. 69. 1 proves) only οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοί, i.e. the native generals, as opp. to the Spartan Gylippus. A like case occurs ii. 86. 26, expressed in exactly the same words, παρεκελεύσαντο καὶ ἔλεξαν τοιάδε.

ADDRESS OF GYLIPPUS AND THE OTHER COMMANDERS TO THEIR TROOPS. Chaps. 66–68.

66. “The glorious victories which you have already won over the mightiest state in Hellas are the sure pledge to you of

τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται, ὃ Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμα-  
 χοι, οἳ τε πολλοὶ δοκεῖτε ἡμῖν εἰδέναι (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν  
 αὐτῶν οὕτως προθύμως ἀντελάβεσθε), καὶ εἴ τις μὴ ἐπὶ  
 5 ὅσον δεῖ ᾗσθηται, σηματοῦμεν. Ἀθηναίους γὰρ ἐς τὴν 2  
 χώραν τήνδε ἐλθόντας πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς Σικελίας κα-  
 ταδουλώσει, ἔπειτα δὲ εἰ κατορθώσειαν, καὶ τῆς Πελοπον-  
 νήσου καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος, καὶ ἀρχὴν τὴν ἤδη μεγί-  
 στην τῶν τε πρὶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν νῦν κεκτημένους,  
 10 πρῶτοι ἀνθρώπων ὑποστάντες τῷ ναυτικῷ, ᾧ περ πάντα  
 κατέσχον, τὰς μὲν νενικήκατε ἤδη ναυμαχίας, τὴν δ' ἐκ  
 τοῦ εἰκότος νῦν νικήσετε. ἄνδρες γὰρ ἐπειδὰν ᾧ ἀξιούσι 3  
 προύχειν κολουθῶσι, τό γ' ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης

*further successes, and have deeply de-  
 pressed the courage and hope of the  
 Athenians."*

1. ὑπὲρ καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων: the position of the pred. adj. before the art. produces the same effect as καλὰ τὰ μέλλοντα, ὑπὲρ ὧν ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται.—3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν: *for otherwise you would not.* Cf. c. 51. 4.—4. αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν προειργασμένων καὶ τῶν μελλόντων. See on c. 55. 11.—μὴ ἐπὶ ὅσον δεῖ: *not sufficiently.*

5. Ἀθηναίους: not to be connected with ὑποστάντες νενικήκατε and νικήσετε (Cl.), but with the verbs only.—7. ἔπειτα δέ: the reading of Vat., for ἔπειτ' of the other Mss.—8. ἀρχὴν τὴν ἤδη μεγίστην: by the position, —subst., art., adj., —the emphasis is put on the attribute. The arrangement is common in Thuc. See on i. 1. 6.—καὶ ἀρχὴν . . . κεκτημένους: we should expect ἤδη with κεκτημένους. But the sense is, "the most extensive rule already among the ancient and the present Hellenes." τῶν πρὶν Ἑλλήνων is part.

gen., though the sup. does not really belong to the sphere of the gen. Kr. Spr. 47, 28. 10.—10. ὑποστάντες: with dat. as ii. 61. 17.—11. κατέσχον: *potiti sunt.* Cf. ii. 62. 25; iv. 2. 13.—τὰς μὲν νενικήκατε ἤδη ναυμαχίας: cf. ii. 85. 14, περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἣν ἐνίκησαν. The double acc. (since Ἀθηναίους belongs also to νενικήκατε) similar to i. 32. 18, τὴν . . . ναυμαχίαν . . . ἀπεωσάμεθα Κορινθίους. G. 1076; H. 725.—ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος: also in c. 68. 14, a strengthened εἰκότως, in all probability. Cf. ἐξ ἀναγκαίου, c. 60. 24; ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ, iv. 79. 10; ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς, i. 39. 2; ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς, i. 51. 4.

12. ἄνδρες: in the sense of the impers. pron.—ᾧ ἀξιούσι προύχειν: "wherein they claim to be the first."—13. κολουθῶσι: is, it seems, more Att. than κολουσθῶσι. Schol. ἐλαττωθῶσι.—τό γ' ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης: "the rest of their good opinion of themselves." By its close connexion with the preceding ᾧ ἀξιούσι προύχειν, δόξα αὐτῶν gets the

ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἐστὶν ἢ εἰ μὴδ' ᾤήθησαν τὸ  
 15 πρῶτον, καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα τοῦ αὐχήματος σφαλλόμενοι  
 καὶ παρὰ ἰσχὺν τῆς δυνάμεως ἐνδιδόασιν· ὁ νῦν Ἀθη-  
 ναίους εἰκὸς πεπονθῆναι.

67 “Ἡμῶν δὲ τό τε ὑπάρχον πρότερον, ᾧπερ καὶ ἀνε- 1  
 πιστήμονες ἔτι ὄντες ἀπετολμήσαμεν, βεβαιότερον νῦν,  
 καὶ τῆς δοκίσεως προσγεγεννημένης αὐτῷ, τὸ κρατίστους  
 εἶναι εἰ τοὺς κρατίστους ἐνίκησαμεν, διπλασία ἐκάστου

meaning which the Schol. expresses by φρόνημα, *self-confidence*. — 14. ἀσθε-  
 νέστερον αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἐστὶν ἢ εἰ—: “has sunk lower (is weaker) than if,” etc. The comp. with αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ measuring the difference between different conditions of the subj. itself. H. 644; Kühn. 543, 6. Both the refl. gen. and ἡ here as in Hdt. ii. 25. 23, αὐτὸς ἑωυτοῦ ῥέει πολλῷ ὑποδέστερος ἢ τοῦ θέρεος; viii. 86. 8. — ᾤήθησαν: sc. προύχειν. — τὸ πρῶτον: *from the beginning*, and so strengthening the negation, as τὴν ἀρχὴν in iv. 98. 4; vi. 56. 5. — 15. καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα . . . ἐνδιδόασιν: Cl. thinks that the evident parallelism of the sent. requires that τοῦ αὐχήματος should depend on παρ' ἐλπίδα, as τῆς δυνάμεως depends on παρὰ ἰσχύν; the former in the sense “at variance with” (i.e. contrary to the expectation of) “their proud self-confidence”; the latter, “contrary to the strength of their real power,” i.e. more than was necessary in proportion to the real measure of their strength. But it seems better, with Kr., St., and others, to take τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα = *insperato*, and const. τοῦ αὐχήματος with σφαλλόμενοι, “deceived in their *self-confidence*.” Cf. iv. 62. 12, τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα μὴ χαλεπῶς σφαλλέσθω. With παρὰ ἰσχύν τῆς δυνάμεως, cf. Soph. Phil. 594, ἰσχύος

κράτος; Paul. ad Eph. i. 19, τὸ κράτος τῆς ἰσχύος. — 16. ἐνδιδόασιν: *give in, lose courage*. Cf. viii. 1. 23.

67. “We, on the contrary, have more than ever cause to hope for the best; for the measures which they have taken against us will themselves be ruinous to them. Besides, not confidence but despair drives them to battle.”

1. τὸ ὑπάρχον πρότερον κτέ.: τὸ ὑπάρχον is not to be understood, with Kr., of material power, as διπλασία ἐκάστου ἢ ἐλπίς proves, but only of moral strength; here, “courage,” “self-confidence.” — “The feeling which before animated us, in which we, when we were still inexperienced, dared to risk all, rests now on a firm basis; and since the conviction of superiority has been added, the hope of every one is doubled.” — ἀνεπιστήμονες: as ἐπιστήμη (c. 62. 8; 64. 15), referring esp. to skill in seamanship. — 2. ἀπετολμήσαμεν: found only here. Cf. ἀποπειρᾶσαι, c. 36. 2; ἀποκινδυνεύειν, c. 81. 26. — 3. αὐτῷ: sc. τῷ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντι. — τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι: Cl. explains τό with the inf. as introducing the explanation of τῆς δοκίσεως. Most edit. omit τό. See App. — 4. εἰ . . . ἐνίκησαμεν: the real case in cond. form, as in i. 33. 8; 76. 8; 86. 4; iv. 85. 4; vi. 10. 20. The repetition of κρατίστους (hence

5 ἡ ἐλπίς · τὰ δὲ πολλὰ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιχειρήσεις ἡ μεγίστη  
 ἐλπίς μεγίστην καὶ τὴν προθυμίαν παρέχεται. τὰ τε 2  
 τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως αὐτῶν τῆς παρασκευῆς ἡμῶν τῷ μὲν  
 ἡμετέρῳ τρόπῳ ξυνήθη τέ ἐστι καὶ οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι πρὸς  
 ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἐσόμεθα · οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴ πολλοὶ μὲν ὀπλί-  
 10 ται ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκὸς ὦσι,  
 πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀκοντισταί, χερσαῖοι, ὥς εἰπεῖν, Ἀκαρ-  
 νᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι, ἐπὶ ναῦς ἀναβάντες, οἱ οὐδ' ὅπως  
 καθεζομένους χρὴ τὸ βέλος ἀφείναι εὐρήσουσι, πῶς οὐ  
 σφαλοῦσί τε τὰς ναῦς καὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς πάντες οὐκ  
 15 ἐν τῷ ἑαυτῶν τρόπῳ κινούμενοι ταραῶνται; ἐπεὶ καὶ 3  
 τῷ πλήθει τῶν νεῶν οὐκ ὠφελήσονται, εἴ τις καὶ τόδε  
 ὕμῶν, ὅτι οὐκ ἴσαις ναυμαχήσει, πεφόβηται · ἐν ὀλίγῳ γὰρ  
 πολλαὶ ἀργότεραι μὲν ἐς τὸ δρᾶν τι ὦν βούλονται ἔσου-  
 νται, ῥᾶσταί δὲ ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὧν ἡμῖν παρεσκεύα-  
 20 σται. τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον γνῶτε, ἐξ ὧν ἡμεῖς οἴομεθα 4

the omission of the comma before εἰ) gives to the explanatory clause something of an axiomatic character. — 5. τὰ πολλὰ: for the most part, generally. Cf. i. 13. 3; iv. 80. 10.

6. τὰ τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως . . . ἡμῶν: "everything in our arrangements which they on their side (ἀντι-) seek to imitate." — 8. οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι: "not unprepared." This adj. in pers. const. is not found elsewhere. — 10. παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκός: contrary to the usual manner. Cf. i. 98. 9. — 11. χερσαῖοι: "living on terra firma," used esp. of animals, and hence softened by ὥς εἰπεῖν. It is to be connected with ἐπὶ ναῦς ἀναβάντες, and Ἀκαρνᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι is added as furnishing significant examples. — 12. ὅπως . . . χρὴ: cf. c. 44. 15; iii. 11. 18; and see on i. 91. 4. — 13. καθεζομένους: sitting; for they will not be able

to stand on board the ships. — 14. πῶς οὐ . . . τὰς ναῦς: how will they not imperil their ships? — ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς . . . ταραῶνται: see on c. 23. 16. — 15. ἐν τῷ . . . τρόπῳ: cf. i. 130. 5, ἐν τῷ καθεστηκῷ τρόπῳ.

16. τῷ πλήθει: "by the greater number." — 17. ἐν ὀλίγῳ: in a narrow space. Cf. c. 70. 22; ii. 84. 14; 86. 20; iv. 55. 17; 96. 13. — 18. ἀργότεραι ἐς τὸ δρᾶν: "slower in accomplishing." Cf. vi. 12. 10, νεώτερος ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν. — 19. ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι: unusual for the simple inf. after ῥᾶσται. It is caused by the parallelism with the preceding ἐς τὸ δρᾶν. For the usual const., see on c. 14. 5. — ἀφ' ὧν ἡμῖν παρεσκεύασται: by the arrangements which have been made by us; unusual assimilation of the nom. of the rel. clause (ἀπὸ τούτων ᾧ). G. 1033; H. 996 a; Kühn. 555, note 4. For ἀπό, cf. c. 29. 6.



σαφῶς πεπύσθαι· ὑπερβαλλόντων γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῶν κακῶν  
καὶ βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς παρούσης ἀπορίας ἐς ἀπόνοιαν  
καθεστήκασιν οὐ παρασκευῆς πίστει μᾶλλον ἢ τύχης ἀπο-  
κινδυνεύσαι οὕτως ὅπως δύνανται, ἢν' ἡ βιασάμενοι ἐκ-  
25 πλεύσωσιν ἢ κατὰ γῆν μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ποι-  
ῶνται, ὡς τῶν γε παρόντων οὐκ ἂν πράξαντες χεῖρον.

68 “Πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν τε τοιαύτην καὶ τύχην ἀνδρῶν 1  
ἑαυτὴν παραδεδωκυῖαν πολεμιωτάτων ὀργῇ προσμείζω-  
μεν, καὶ νομίσωμεν ἅμα μὲν νομιμώτατον εἶναι πρὸς  
τοὺς ἐναντίους, οἳ ἂν ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόντος  
5 δικαιώσωσιν ἀποπλῆσαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον, ἅμα

21. *ὑπερβαλλόντων*: abundare, superare. Cf. vi. 23. 3. For the co-ordination of the gen. abs. with the circumstantial nom., both causal, see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2; Kühn. 492, 3. — 23. *ἀποκινδυνεύσαι*: this is Duker's conjecture for *ἀποκινδυνεύσει* (dat.) of the Mss. and most edit. In this way the idea *ἐς ἀπόνοιαν καθεστήκασιν* is carried out naturally, and *οὕτως ὅπως δύνανται* is brought into the necessary connexion with a verb. The Schol. says: οὐ τῇ παρασκευῇ δηλονότι πιστεύοντες, ἀλλὰ διακινδυνεύσαι σπεύδοντες ἐπὶ τῇ τύχῃ τὸ μέλλον ποιοῦνται, which supports the conjecture. “They are come into the desperate strait of risking a battle in such manner as they can, trusting more to fortune than to their own strength.” For government of *ἀποκινδυνεύσαι*, see Kr. Spr. 55, 3, 16. — 26. *ὡς . . . οὐκ ἂν πράξαντες χεῖρον*: the aor. (as in vi. 20. 8, *προσδεξαμένης*) in the uncertainty of the Mss. is to be preferred to the fut. part. *πράξοντες*. τῶν παρόντων χεῖρον short for χεῖρον ἢ ἐν τῷ παρόντι πράσσουσι. Kr. Spr. 47, 27, 2. Cf. vi. 89. 19, τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολασίας . . . μετριώτεροι. For the causal partic. with ἂν repre-

senting aor. opt., see GMT. 215; H. 987 a.

68. “We, however, are without doubt justified, while warding off a most unjust attack, in taking full revenge on our bitterest foes; and by this means we shall at the same time secure freedom for all Sicily.”

1. *πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν . . . προσμείζωμεν*: the acc. with *πρὸς* for the simple dat. is unusual, but after the analogy of *μάχεσθαι πρὸς τινα*. — *τύχην ἀνδρῶν ἑαυτὴν παραδεδωκυῖαν*: the idea of a fate overruling the individual human being, as well as whole states, is not found elsewhere in Thuc., but often in Dem.; e.g. ii. 22, *τὴν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως τύχην ἂν ἐλομένην ἢ τὴν ἐκείνου*. — 2. *ὀργῇ*: with fury, as in v. 70. 2. — 3. *νομιμώτατον . . . οἳ ἂν*: against enemies it is quite lawful (i.e. they act quite lawfully) who, etc. On the free connexion of the pl. of the pers. rel. pron. with the neut. adj., see Kr. Spr. 51, 13, 11; Kühn. 563, 3 d. Cf. ii. 44. 4; vi. 14. 7. — 4. *ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόντος*: on the ground of punishing the aggressor. Cf. i. 126. 14. — 5. *ἀποπλῆσαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον*: to satiate their heart's animosity. So in iii. 82.

δὲ ἐχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι ἐκγενησόμενον ἡμῖν [καί] τὸ λεγόμενον 2  
 πονηρὸν ἢ δις τὸν εἶναι. ὥς δὲ ἐχθροὶ καὶ ἔχθιστοι,  
 πάντες ἴστε, οἳ γ' ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἦλθον δουλωσόμενοι,  
 ἐν ᾧ, εἰ κατώρθωσαν, ἀνδράσι μὲν ἂν τάλγιστα προσέ-  
 10 θέσαιν, παισὶ δὲ καὶ γυναιξὶ τὰ ἀπρεπέστατα, πόλει δὲ  
 τῇ πάσῃ τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπὶ κλήσιν. ἀνθ' ὧν μὴ μαλακί- 3  
 σθηναί τινα πρέπει, μηδὲ τὸ ἀκινδύνως ἀπελθεῖν αὐτοὺς  
 κέρδος νομίσαι. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἂν κρατήσωσιν,  
 ὁμοίως δράσουσι· τὸ δὲ πραξάντων ἡμῶν ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος  
 15 ἂ βουλόμεθα τούσδε τε κολασθῆναι καὶ τῇ πάσῃ Σικελίᾳ  
 καρπουμένη καὶ πρὶν ἐλευθερίαν βεβαιότεραν παραδοῦναι,  
 καλὸς ὁ ἀγών. καὶ κινδύνων οὗτοι σπανιώτατοι, οἳ ἂν  
 ἐλάχιστα ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι βλάπτουντες πλείστα διὰ τὸ  
 εὐτυχῆσαι ὠφελῶσιν."

64, ἐκπιμπλάναι. τὸ θυμούμενον (also Eur. Hec. 299) as τὸ δεδιός, i. 36. 3; τὸ ὀργιζόμενον, ii. 59. 12; τὸ ἐπιθυμοῦν, vi. 24. 4.—6. ἐκγενησόμενον: (Vat.) will fall to our lot, become ours; more appropriate than ἐγγενησόμενον (cf. Ar. Eq. 851), will be possible. Cf. Hdt. i. 78. 7; vii. 4. 5. The partic. ἐκγενησόμενον depends on νομίσωμεν (with force of εἰδῶμεν). Kühn. 484, 8; Kr. Dial. 56, 4, 4.—τὸ λεγόμενον πονηρὸν ἢ δις τὸν εἶναι: evidently appos. to ἐχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι, "that which is proverbially the sweetest thing"; and hence καί, which is omitted by one Ms. and Valla, is incorrect. Kr. Spr. 57, 10, 12.

7. ἐχθροὶ καὶ ἔχθιστοι: enemies, and indeed the worst of all enemies. See on c. 48. 24.—9. ἐν ᾧ: whereby, referring in a general sense to the idea of the preceding clause, as in iv. 18. 7. Schol. ἐν τῷ δουλάσασθαι ἡμᾶς.—τάλγιστα προσέθεσαν: as in iii. 42. 25, τιμήν; iv. 20. 12, χά-

ριν.—11. τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπὶ κλήσιν: Schol. τὴν δουλείαν (in the sense of political dependence).

12. ἀκινδύνως: i.e. for the Syracusans and all Sicily.—14. ἡμῶν: adopted by Cl. from Vat., on the ground that it is almost indispensable after the foregoing, which treated of the Athenians. But, as St. says, ἡμῶν is easily understood from βουλόμεθα. Kr. is certainly wrong in proposing αὐτῶν. For the const. πράττειν τι, see Kr. Spr. 46, 5, 11.—ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος: as is probable.—15. κολασθῆναι, παραδοῦναι: the sent. is constructed as if καλὸς ἀγών were to follow. With the latter inf. supply ἡμᾶς. The subj. is changed as in vi. 68. 12.—16. ἐλευθερίαν: belongs to καρπουμένη as well as to παραδοῦναι. Kühn. 597, 2 f.—18. ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι: in consequence of failure. For gen. of inf. with prep. thus used adv., see Kühn. 478, 4 c.—πλείστα: cognate acc. See on c. 24. 12.

69 Καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιπ- 1  
 πος τοιαῦτα καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῖς σφετέροις στρατιώταις παρα-  
 κελυσάμενοι ἀντεπλήρουν τὰς ναῦς εὐθύς, ἐπειδὴ καὶ  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἡσθάνοντο. ὁ δὲ Νικίας ὑπὸ τῶν παρόν- 2  
 5 των ἐκπεπληγμένος καὶ ὁρῶν οἷος ὁ κίνδυνος καὶ ὡς  
 ἐγγὺς ἦδη, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἔμελλον ἀνάγεσθαι, καὶ  
 νομίσας, ὅπερ πάσχουσιν ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις ἀγῶσι, πάντα  
 τε ἔργῳ ἐπὶ σφίσιν ἐνδεᾶ εἶναι καὶ λόγῳ αὐτοῖς οὐπω  
 ἱκανὰ εἰρῆσθαι, αὖθις τῶν τριηράρχων ἓνα ἕκαστον  
 10 ἀνεκάλει, πατρόθεν τε ἐπονομάζων καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστί  
 καὶ φυλήν, ἀξίων τό τε καθ' ἑαυτόν, ᾧ ὑπῆρχε λαμ-

69. After this speech, the Syracusan leaders also embark their troops. Nicias, however, overwhelmed by the thought of the impending crisis, turns once more with prayers and exhortations to the individual trierarchs. After this he arranges the troops with whom he remains on land in as long a line as possible along the shore; and Demosthenes, Menander, and Euthydemus, who have charge of the fleet, sail immediately with their ships against the closed entrance of the harbour.

3. καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: sc. πληροῦν-  
 τας τὰς αὐτῶν ναῦς. Kr. Spr. 56, 16, 1.  
 Cf. i. 78. 10; ii. 86. 14.—4. ὑπὸ τῶν  
 παρόντων: found only here. It is equiv.  
 to the usual ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ἐπὶ τοῖς  
 παροῦσι, πρὸς τὰ παρόντα, ἀπὸ  
 τῶν παρόντων. See on c. 56. 6.

5. ὡς ἐγγὺς ἦδη: the reading of  
 Vat.; the ἦν after ἦδη which the other  
 Mss. have weakens the force of the  
 expression.—6. ὅσον οὐ: tantum  
 non. Kr. Spr. 67, 14, 5. Cf. i. 36. 8;  
 ii. 94. 6; iv. 69. 15; v. 59. 22; 64. 4; vi.  
 45. 8; viii. 26. 3.—7. ὅπερ πάσχουσιν:  
 sc. οἱ ἄνθρωποι νομίζοντες.—πάντα . . .  
 εἰρῆσθαι: the number of σφίσιν and  
 αὐτοῖς shows that both refer to the

subj. of πάσχουσιν. After σφίσιν has  
 made clear the reference to the subj.  
 of πάσχουσιν, there is no need of the  
 refl. in the second case. The con-  
 trasted ἔργῳ and λόγῳ make it clear  
 that both dats. refer to the same subj.  
 But Pp. and Bm. explain αὐτοῖς = τοῖς  
 στρατιώταις τοῦ Νικίου; St., following  
 L. Dindorf, strikes out αὐτοῖς, which  
 however seems necessary with λόγῳ  
 εἰρῆσθαι. οὐπω ἱκανὰ is opp. to πάντα,  
 hence the position of τε.—9. ἓνα ἕκα-  
 στον: cf. c. 75. 15; vi. 41. 6.—10.  
 ἀνεκάλει: called by name, as in c. 70.  
 49. See on i. 3. 16.—πατρόθεν τε  
 ἐπονομάζων: the Schol. refers to  
 Hom. K. 68, πατρόθεν ἐκ γενεῆς ὀνομά-  
 ζων ἄνδρα ἕκαστον, πάντας κυδαίνων.  
 —αὐτοῖς: i.e. τοῖς οἰκείοις αὐτῶν ὀνό-  
 μασιν, as opp. to φυλήν, both for  
 the sake of greater honour. St.  
 claims, however, that ἐπονομάζων is  
 nowhere equiv. simply to ὀνομάζων,  
 but here and in Plat. Lys. 204a (ἐπὶ  
 πατρόθεν ἐπονομάζεται) means ἐπὶ τῷ  
 ὀνόματι ὀνομάζειν, i.e. præter ipso-  
 rum nomen nominare. He  
 omits, therefore, καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστί,  
 as a marginal explanation indicating  
 this force of the verb.—11. ἀξίων:

- πρότητός τι, μὴ προδιδόναι τινὰ καὶ τὰς πατρικὰς ἀρε-  
 τὰς, ὧν ἐπιφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πρόγονοι, μὴ ἀφανίζειν, πα-  
 τριδος τε τῆς ἐλευθερωτάτης ὑπομιμνήσκων καὶ τῆς ἐν  
 15 αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτου πᾶσιν ἐς τὴν δίαιταν ἐξουσίας, ἄλλα  
 τε λέγων ὅσα ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ἤδη τοῦ καιροῦ ὄντες ἄν-  
 θρωποι οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινι ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμε-  
 νοι εἴποιεν ἄν, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια ἔς τε γυ-  
 ναῖκας καὶ παῖδας καὶ θεοὺς πατρώους προφερόμενα,  
 20 ἄλλ' ἐπὶ τῇ παρούσῃ ἐκπλήξει ὠφέλιμα νομίζοντες ἐπι-  
 βοῶνται. καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐχ ἱκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀναγκαῖα νομί- 3  
 σας παρηνῆσθαι, ἀποχωρήσας ἦγε τὸν πεζὸν πρὸς τὴν  
 θάλασσαν καὶ παρέταξεν ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐδύνατο, ὅπως  
 ὅτι μεγίστη τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὠφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν  
 25 γίνοιτο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Μένανδρος καὶ Εὐθύδη- 4  
 μος (οὔτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ

*admonishing*, with the inf. μὴ προδιδόναι and μὴ ἀφανίζειν, of which the former has as subj. *τινα* (preceded by its limiting rel. clause), the latter *τούτους* (ὧν = *τούτους* ὧν). — τὸ καθ' ἑαυτόν: gets through *ᾧ* ὑπῆρχε λαμπρότητός τι the signification of individual merit and worth. Schol. *τὴν οἰκείαν ἀρετήν*. — λαμπρότητός τι: see on c. 48. 9. — 14. τῆς ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτου . . . ἐξουσίας: i.e. *ὅτι ἐκάστω ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτως διατῆσθαι ἔξεστι*. See the beautiful expression of this thought in the Funeral Oration, ii. 37. § 2. — 15. ἄλλα τε λέγων: τε introducing the third partic. — 16. ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ τοῦ καιροῦ: *in such a crisis*. See on c. 2. 16. — 17. οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινι ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμενοι: *not minding lest they might seem to say something old*. φυλάσσεσθαι πρὸς τι is rare. It occurs in *Plut. Mor.* 976 d. *πρὸς*, as to, with regard to, as in ii. 22. 1; vi. 40. 13, and often. — 18. καὶ

ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων . . . προφερόμενα: = *ἃ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια προφέρεται*. The whole clause is in appos. to *ὅσα* . . . εἴποιεν ἄν. καί, even, is to be taken with ἀπάντων, and παραπλήσια is pred. to προφερόμενα. "Common-place appeals such as are brought forward even for everything (on all occasions)." — 20. ἄλλ' . . . ἐπιβοῶνται: the force of ὅσα continues. The clause is opp. to οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν . . . φυλαξάμενοι εἴποιεν ἄν.

21. οὐχ ἱκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀναγκαῖα: Schol. *ἀναγκαῖα μᾶλλον ἢ περ ἱκανά*. Cf. ii. 70. 5, *βρῶσις ἀναγκαῖα*; vi. 37. 17, *ἀναγκαῖα παρασκευή*. — 22. τὸν πεζόν: i.e. the part of the land force that remained on shore to guard the διατείχισμα (c. 60. 11). — 23. ὅπως . . . γίνοιτο: i.e. in order that the sight of the greater crowd might increase their courage.

25. Μένανδρος καὶ Εὐθύδημος: cf. c. 16. 5. — 26. στρατηγοὶ ἐπέβησαν:



ἐπέβησαν) ἄραντες ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐαυτῶν στρατοπέδου εὐθὺς  
 ἔπλεον πρὸς τὸ ζεύγμα τοῦ λιμένος καὶ τὸν καταλει-  
 φθέντα διέκπλουν, βουλόμενοι βιάσασθαι ἐς τὸ ἔξω.  
 70 προεξαναγαγόμενοι δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι 1  
 ναυσὶ παράπλησίαις τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ πρότερον, κατὰ  
 τε τὸν ἔκπλουν μέρει αὐτῶν ἐφύλασσον καὶ κατὰ τὸν  
 ἄλλον κύκλῳ λιμένα, ὅπως πανταχόθεν ἅμα προσπί-  
 5 πτοιεν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἅμα αὐτοῖς παρε-  
 βοήθει ἥπερ καὶ αἱ νῆες κατίσχοιεν. ἦρχον δὲ τοῦ ναυτι-

had embarked as strategi (pred.).—28. τὸ ζεύγμα: the barrier of the harbour, described in c. 59. § 2. So the Greeks named a bridge of boats of any kind.—29. διέκπλουν: signifies usually the manœuvre of breaking through a line of hostile ships (c. 36. 22; 70. 26), but here the space left for sailing through (cf. Plut. Nic. 24, ἀπέκλεισαν τὸν διέκπλουν). For it seems necessary to assume, even though it is not mentioned, that the Syracusans in closing their harbour must have left an opening for their own use. The Schol., who seems to have read παραλειφθέντα, explains, τούτεστι παρελέλειπτο ὥστε μὴ ἐξεῦχθαι. In c. 70. 3 ἔκπλους refers to the same point in the ζεύγμα. Hence καταλειφθέντα of Vat. is to be preferred to καταληφθέντα, παραληφθέντα, or παραλειφθέντα. Cf. Hdt. vii. 36. 12, διέκπλουν ὑπόφασιν κατέλιπον τῶν πεντηκοντέρων καὶ τριηρέων, "they left an opening to sail through" (referring to the bridge over the Hellespont).—βιάσασθαι: abs. break through, as in i. 63. 5; different from c. 70. 43.

70. The Syracusan fleet has possession not only of the outlet but of all parts of the harbour, and the battle soon becomes general. On both sides the great

est effort and skill are put forth by the leaders as well as by the crews.

1. προεξαναγαγόμενοι: this form, which Dion. Hal. gives in quoting the passage, is here necessary. The aor. is required before ἐφύλασσον, and the simple ἐξάγεσθαι does not occur in the sense of the sailing out of ships, while several different compounds of ἀνάγεσθαι have this force: ἐξανάγεσθαι, ii. 25. 25; ὑπεξανάγεσθαι, iii. 74. 14; ἀντεπανάγεσθαι, iv. 25. 4. The comparison with the isolated ἐξαγωγή, Hdt. iv. 179. 9, which is used not of the sailing out, but of rescue from danger, is not sufficient. St., however, reads προεξαγαγόμενοι = pro- vecti, priores vela dantes, and compares besides ἐξαγωγή in Hdt. iv. 179. 9, also ἐπεξάγοντα, c. 52. 8. On the freq. errors in the transcription of this and like forms, see the App. on i. 29. 18.—2. καὶ πρότερον: cf. c. 52. 3. There were at that time 76.—5. παρεβοήθει: Arn.'s reading, following Dion. Hal., for παραβοηθεῖ, παραβοηθῇ or παραβοηθοῖ of the Mss. "It is absurd to say that they stationed their ships all round the harbour in order that their land forces might aid them, when nothing had been said about the land forces." With καὶ ἅμα

κοῦ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις Σικανὸς μὲν καὶ Ἀγάθαρχος κέρας  
 ἐκάτερος τοῦ παντὸς ἔχων, Πυθὴν δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι  
 τὸ μέσον. ἐπειδὴ δ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προσέμισγον τῷ ζεύγ- 2  
 10 ματι, τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ῥύμῃ ἐπιπλέοντες ἐκράτουν τῶν  
 τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐπειρῶντο λύειν τὰς  
 κλήσεις· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πανταχόθεν σφίσι τῶν Συρακο-  
 σίων καὶ ξυμμάχων ἐπιφερομένων οὐ πρὸς τῷ ζεύγματι  
 ἔτι μόνον ἦν ἡ ναυμαχία, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγί-  
 15 γνετο, καὶ ἦν καρτερὰ καὶ οἷα οὐχ ἑτέρα τῶν προτέρων.  
 πολλὴ μὲν γὰρ ἐκατέροις προθυμία ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν ἐς 3  
 τὸ ἐπιπλεῖν ὅποτε κελευσθεῖν ἐγίγνετο, πολλὴ δὲ ἡ ἀν-  
 τιτέχνησις τῶν κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἀγωνισμὸς πρὸς ἀλλή-  
 λους, οἳ τε ἐπιβάται ἐθεράπευον, ὅτε προσπέσοι ναῦς

therefore a second precaution is introduced independently. There is an exact parallel to this passage in ii. 90. 14: (ὁ Φορμίων) ἔπλει παρὰ τὴν γῆν· καὶ ὁ περὶ τὰς ἡμῶν Μεσσηνίων παρεβόηθει. The land troops stood on the shore ready to attack the ships of the Athenians wherever they might be driven to land. — 7. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις: the dat. with ἄρχειν as in i. 93. 11; ii. 2. 6; vi. 54. 27. G. 1165; H. 767; Kr. *Spr.* 47, 20, 2. — Σικανός: cf. c. 50. 1. — Ἀγάθαρχος: c. 25. 2. — 8. Πυθὴν: c. i. 1; vi. 104. 8. — 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι: most Mss. and Dion. de *Thuc. Ind.* p. 875 read οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι. St. prefixes, with a few Mss., also καί. But there is ground here neither for ἄλλοι (as in c. 61. 1) nor for καί (cf. c. 69. § 4), both of which Vat. omits.

10. τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ: as to the position of πρὸς αὐτῷ, cf. v. 112. 6, τῇ μέχρῃ τοῦδε σφαιροῦς τύχῃ ἐκ τοῦ θέλου αὐτῇ. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 10, 2. — 11. λύειν τὰς κλήσεις: i.e. to break the Zeugma, for the passage that had

been left open (c. 69. 29) would have to be enlarged to allow the whole fleet to escape. See on c. 69. 29, and cf. c. 59. § 2. — 12. σφίσι: for αὐτοῖς, written under the influence of the preceding sent. — 14. ἦν: so Vat. correctly; the rest omit. ἐγίγνετο cannot prop. be used of the ναυμαχία πρὸς τῷ ζεύγματι, the beginning of which had been already mentioned in 10. — κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγίγνετο: i.e. the sea-fight which had already begun now broke out over the whole harbour. — 15. οἷα οὐχ ἑτέρα: cf. i. 23. 5; viii. 1. 12.

16. πολλή, πολλή: cf. πολλούς, πολλούς in i. 49. 2, 3. — ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν: on the part of the sailors, stronger than the simple gen. See on i. 37. 5. — 17. κελευσθεῖν: i.e. by the κελευσταί (40) appointed to this duty. — ἡ ἀντιτέχνησις: the art. is used since this is a recognized feature in any sea-fight. This word and ἀγωνισμός found only here in Att. — 19. οἳ τε ἐπιβάται: τε introduces the third member after

20 νηί, μὴ λείπεσθαι τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος τῆς ἄλλης  
 τέχνης· πᾶς τέ τις ἐν ᾧ προσετέτακτο αὐτὸς ἕκαστος  
 ἡπείγετο πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι. ξυμπεσουσῶν δὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ 4  
 πολλῶν νεῶν (πλείσται γὰρ δὴ αὐταὶ ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ ἐναν-  
 μάχησαν· βραχὺ γὰρ ἀπέλιπον ξυναμφότεραι διακόσιαι  
 25 γενέσθαι) αἱ μὲν ἐμβολαὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι τὰς ἀνακρούσεις  
 καὶ διέκπλους ὀλίγαι ἐγίγνοντο, αἱ δὲ προσβολαί, ὥς τύχοι  
 ναῦς νηὶ προσπεσοῦσα ἢ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ ἄλλη ἔπιπλέ-  
 ουσα, πυκνότεραι ἦσαν. καὶ ὅσον μὲν χρόνον προσφέ- 5  
 ροιτο ναῦς, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων τοῖς ἀκοντίοις  
 30 καὶ τοξεύμασι καὶ λίθοις ἀφθόνως ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἐχρῶντο·  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ προσμείξιαν, οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐς χεῖρας ἰόντες ἐπει-  
 ρῶντο ταῖς ἀλλήλων ναυσὶν ἐπιβαίνειν. ξυνετύχανέ τε 6

ναυτῶν and κυβερνητῶν. — ἐθεράπευον: curabant. — 20. τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος: the service on deck. It is subj. of λείπεσθαι. For ἀπὸ, see on c. 63. 9. — τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης: i.e. τῆς τῶν ναυτῶν καὶ κυβερνητῶν. — 21. πᾶς τέ τις: the resumptive τε, as with τὸ ξύμπαν, c. 49. 18; ἀπλῶς, iii. 82. 34; πάντι τρόπῳ, iv. 48. 15. For πᾶς τις, see on c. 60. 13. — ἐν ᾧ: i.e. ἐν τούτῳ ᾧ; ἐν belonging only with the implied τούτῳ and to be connected with πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι. For προστάσσεσθαι with the simple dat., cf. ii. 87. 31; vi. 31. 31; 42. 8.

24. βραχὺ ἀπέλιπον: = ὀλίγου ἔδεησαν. With simple inf. Kühn. 516, note 9 a. Cf. Hdt. vii. 9. 18, ὀλίγον ἀπολιπόντι . . . ἀφικέσθαι. — διακόσιαι: acc. to c. 60. 21 and 2 above, the number would be 186. — 25. αἱ ἐμβολαί: most Mss. have ἐκβολαί, which does not suit the context. The ἐμβολαί are intentional attacks, προσβολαί accidental collisions (as shown by ὥς τύχοι . . . ἐπιπλέουσα) of the ships. —

διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι . . . διέκπλους: i.e. on account of the impossibility of the regular manœuvres, ἀνακρούσεις (see on c. 36. 28) and διέκπλοι. The διέκπλους was the favourite Att. manœuvre of breaking through the hostile line, and then attacking the separated portions in flank or rear. See on i. 49. 11. The art. is not repeated with διέκπλους, as in c. 71. 3. — 27. ἢ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ ἄλλῃ (νηὶ) ἐπιπλέουσα: co-ordination of different const. Cf. vi. 17. 12, ἢ ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν ἢ στασιάζων. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3.

31. οἱ ἐπιβάται: wrongly suspected by Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 96). After the slingers and archers had sought to ward off the approaching ship, the regular ἐπιβάται, the hoplites on board, took up the battle close at hand. Cf. c. 62. 14. — 32. ἐπιβαίνειν: with the dat. only here in Thuc., elsewhere with gen. or ἐπὶ τι.

ξυνετύχανέ τε πολλαχού: and so it happened in many places. ξυντυγχάνει of the coincidence of several circum-

πολλαχοῦ διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν τὰ μὲν ἄλλοις ἐμβεβλη-  
 κέναι, τὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐμβεβληῖσθαι, δύο τε περὶ μίαν καὶ  
 35 ἔστιν ἣ καὶ πλείους ναῦς κατ' ἀνάγκην ξυνηρτῆσθαι, καὶ  
 τοῖς κυβερνήταις τῶν μὲν φυλακὴν τῶν δ' ἐπιβουλὴν,  
 μὴ καθ' ἓν ἕκαστον κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ πανταχόθεν, περιε-  
 στάναι, καὶ τὸν κτύπον μέγαν ἀπὸ πολλῶν νεῶν ξυμ-  
 40 πιπτουσῶν ἑκπληξίῳ τε ἅμα καὶ ἀποστέρησιν τῆς ἀκοῆς  
 ὧν οἱ κελευσταὶ φθέγγονται παρέχειν. πολλὴ γὰρ δὴ ἡ  
 ἢ παρακέλευσις καὶ βοή ἀφ' ἐκατέρων τοῖς κελευσταῖς  
 κατὰ τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονικίαν  
 ἐγίγνετο, τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις βιάζεσθαι τε τὸν ἑκπλουν  
 ἐπιβοῶντες καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας νῦν,  
 45 εἴ ποτε καὶ αὖθις, προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρα-  
 κοσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχοις καλὸν εἶναι κωλύσαι τε αὐτοὺς

stances, as *ξυμβαίνειν* in c. 75. 7. — 33. τὰ μὲν, . . . τὰ δέ: "on the one side, on the other side." — ἐμβεβληκέναι: some general subj., like *τινα* or *ένίους* is to be supplied, to which in the second clause, before *ἐμβεβληῖσθαι*, the pred. αὐτοὺς, *themselves*, is added. — 34. ἐμβεβληῖσθαι; from the act. ἐμβάλλειν *τινί*, as in c. 34. 20. — 35. κατ' ἀνάγκην: of necessity, because they could not help it. Cf. c. 57. 24. — ξυνηρτῆσθαι: Schol. *συμπεπλήχθαι*. — 36. τοῖς κυβερνήταις . . . φυλακὴν . . . ἐπιβουλὴν . . . περιεστάναι: = τοὺς κυβερνήτας ἀναγκάζεσθαι ἅμα φυλάξει τὰς ἐπιφερομένας ναῦς, ἅμα ἐπιβουλεύσαι ἄλλαις κτέ. The sense is, "so that upon the pilots devolved the necessity of guarding against the one party and of attacking the other, not one by one, but on all sides at the same time." With φυλακὴν (*ἐπιβουλὴν*) περιεστάναι, cf. iii. 54. 17, περιέστη φόβος; vi. 61. 18, περιεστῆκει ὑποψία. — 38. μέγαν . . . ξυμπιπτουσῶν: placed

after κτύπον (*sc. ὄντα*) in pred. sense. — 39. ἀποστέρησιν παρέχειν: = ἀποστρεῖν.

40. πολλή: "much and loud." — 41. ἀφ' ἐκατέρων: cf. 16, above. — τοῖς κελευσταῖς: i.e. παρὰ τῶν κελευστῶν. — 42. κατὰ τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονικίαν: "as their calling demanded, and from the rivalry of the moment." — 43. τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις: obj. of ἐπιβοῶντες, which is understood also with τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις (45). — 44. ἐπιβοῶντες: after τοῖς κελευσταῖς, as if οἱ κελευσταὶ παρεκλεύοντο preceded. See on c. 42. 9. — περὶ τῆς . . . σωτηρίας: Cl. takes with ἀντιλαβέσθαι as an emphatic circumlocution for the gen., comparing c. 66. 1; but St. rightly takes ἀντιλαβέσθαι abs., as in ii. 8. 3; viii. 106. 23. τῆς ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας is after the analogy of the common const., ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σφάζεσθαι. — νῦν, εἴ ποτε καὶ αὖθις, προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι: Cl. explains: "since the admonitory εἴ



διαφυγεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν ἐκάστους πατρίδα νικήσαντας  
 ἐπαυξῆσαι. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ προσέτι ἐκατέρων, εἴ τινα 8  
 που ὀρῶεν μὴ δι' ἀνάγκην πρύμναν κρούμενον, ἀνα-  
 50 καλοῦντες ὀνομαστὶ τὸν τριήραρχον ἡρώτων, οἱ μὲν Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι εἰ τὴν πολεμιοτάτην γῆν οἰκειοτέραν ἤδη τῆς οὐ  
 δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης ἡγούμενοι ὑπο-  
 χωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι εἰ οὖς σαφῶς ἴσασι προθυ-  
 μουμένους [Ἀθηναίους] παντὶ τρόπῳ διαφυγεῖν, τούτους  
 71 αὐτοὶ φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν. ὃ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμ- 1

ποτε, *if ever*, refers to the past (*cf.* c. 64. 10; iv. 55. 12), καὶ αὐτοῖς can be connected only with νῦν. The admonition to the Athenians is: 'if ever before, now once again they must do everything to obtain a safe return home.' *Cf.* Dem. i. 6, τῷ πολέμῳ προσέχειν, εἴπερ ποτέ, καὶ νῦν. Quite different is the connexion in ii. 48. 14, where ποτε refers to the fut., 'if the sickness should ever break out again.'" The other edit. all punctuate νῦν, εἰ ποτε καὶ αὐτοῖς, προθύμως, *i.e.* now, *if ever again* (in the fut.), which is doubtless better. — 47. ἐκάστους: refers to the allies from the different Sicilian states. For position, see on c. 57. 46.

49. μὴ δι' ἀνάγκην: unnecessarily. See App. — πρύμναν κρούμενον: here "retiring from the battle." — ἀνακαλοῦντες ὀνομαστὶ: see on c. 69. 10. — 51. οἰκειοτέραν: more friendly, more their own. — τῆς οὐ δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης: spoken in the full confidence of Athenian superiority at sea. πόνου, which is added from Vat., strengthens this effect materially. κεκτημένης is pass., as in ii. 62. 22. *Kr. Spr.* 40, s.v.; Kühn. 377, 4 a. — 52. ὑποχωροῦσιν: the correct reading from Vat. for ἀποχωροῦσιν of the other Mss. It is the prop. word

for retreat before a superior force, and corresponds exactly to the πρύμναν κρούμενον above. *Cf.* πρύμναν κρούμενον ὑποχωρεῖν also in i. 54. 16; iii. 78. 12. — 54. [Ἀθηναίους]: Cl. (*Attica*, p. 194, 1862) considers this a gloss, contending that it weakens the effect of a contrast which is itself quite clear. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 96) and St. agree. — 55. φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν: repeated to heighten the contrast.

71. The infantry on both sides follow the changing events of the battle with most painful interest, their bodily movements keeping time with the excitement of their minds. The Athenians, especially, for a long time greet the occurrences before their eyes with loud exclamations of hope or of anxiety; but when victory at last decides for the Syracusans, and the Athenians, fleeing in wild confusion, seek refuge on shore, the land troops are seized with despair like that of the Lacedaemonians when their people, after the destruction of their ships, were hopelessly cut off at Pylus (iv. 14).

1. ὃ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμφοτέρων κτέ.: *cf.* c. 70. 29, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων. τε introduces significantly a new feature of the whole consideration. At the bottom of the entire description as far as 24 lies the idea,

φοτέρων ἰσορρόπου τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεστηκυίας πολὺν  
τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε, φιλονικῶν μὲν  
ὁ αὐτόθεν περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἤδη καλοῦ, δεδιότες δὲ οἱ  
5 ἐπελθόντες μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἔτι χεীরω πράξωσι. πάν- 2  
των γὰρ δὴ ἀνακειμένων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὰς ναῦς ὁ  
τε φόβος ἦν ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλλοντος οὐδενὶ ἔοικώς, καὶ διὰ  
τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν  
τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν. δι' ὅλι- 3  
10 γου γὰρ οὔσης τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ πάντων ἅμα ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ  
σκοπούντων, εἰ μὲν τινες ἴδοιεν πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπι-  
κρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσυσάν τε ἂν καὶ πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν

that so long as the real struggle is undecided, so long continues in the minds of the spectators a reflexion of this struggle. Το ἰσορρόπου τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεστηκυίας answers πολὺν τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε. ξύστασις, used in Hdt. vi. 117. 6 and vii. 167. 5, of the greatest heat of battle, expresses here excitement of mind (stronger than even ἀγών). It occurs also in same sense in Eur. Hipp. 983, μένος μὲν ξύστασίς τε σῶν φρενῶν δεινή. And Dio C., who in his account of the battle of Mylae (xlix. 9) had this passage in mind, says, ἀντιπάλου ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς μάχης γενομένης ἰσορρόπῳ καὶ αὐτοὶ συστάσει τῆς γνώμης συνέσχοντο. — 2. πολὺν: pred. Kühn. 465, 11 c. — 4. ὁ αὐτόθεν: Schol. ὁ Συρακόσιος στρατός. This and οἱ ἐπελθόντες (sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι) are the parts in appos. to ὁ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζός. Cf. iv. 6. 3. Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 1. — περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἤδη καλοῦ: "to make greater the glory that was already great." — 5. μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἔτι χεীরω πράξωσι: cf. c. 67. 26.

6. ἀνακειμένων: takes, as pf. pass.

το ἀνατίθηναι (viii. 82. 3), ἐς instead of ἐν. Cf. Hdt. i. 97. 3, ὁ Δηϊόκης ἐς ἐωυτὸν πᾶν ἀνακείμενον. The Schol. renders the sense correctly, πάσης τῆς ἐλπίδος αὐτοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ οὔσης. — 7. οὐδενὶ ἔοικώς: sc. οἷος οὐδεὶς ἄλλος = μέγιστος. — διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν: so Cl. reads, not claiming certainty for his addition, but seeking only to give, instead of the incomprehensible original, the sense which is gathered from the context: "and because their position on the shore was unlike (in consequence of the widely extended line, c. 69. 23), so necessarily was their view of the conflict (from different points) unlike." This explanation is hardly satisfactory. See App.

9. δι' ὀλίγου: at a little distance, as in ii. 89. 41; iii. 43. 14. — 12. ἀνεθάρσυσαν ἂν: use of ἂν with aor. indic. to express a repeated occurrence, corresponding to εἴ τινες ἴδοιεν in the prot. GMT. 162; H. 835, a; Kühn. 392<sup>a</sup>, 5. Cf. Plat. Apol. 22 b, ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα . . . διηρώτων ἂν αὐτούς. — πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν: to calling

θεῶν μὴ στερῆσαι σφᾶς τῆς σωτηρίας ἐτρέποντο· οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τὸ ἡσώμενον βλέψαντες ὀλοφυρμῷ τε ἅμα μετὰ βοῆς  
 15 ἐχρῶντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν δρωμένων τῆς ὀψεως καὶ τὴν γνώ-  
 μην μᾶλλον τῶν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐδουλοῦντο· ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ  
 πρὸς ἀντίπαλόν τι τῆς ναυμαχίας ἀπιδόντες, διὰ τὸ ἀκρί-  
 τως ξυνεχὲς τῆς ἀμίλλης καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν αὐτοῖς ἴσα τῇ  
 20 γοῇ περιδεῶς ξυναπονεύοντες ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα διη-  
 γον· αἰεὶ γὰρ παρ' ὀλίγον ἢ διέφευγον ἢ ἀπώλλυντο. ἦν ἄ  
 τε ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἕως ἀγχώ-  
 μαλα ἐναυμάχουν, πάντα ὁμοῦ ἀκοῦσαι, ὀλοφυρμός, βοή,  
 νικῶντες, κρατούμενοι, ἄλλα ὅσα ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ  
 μέγα στρατόπεδον πολυειδῆ ἀναγκάζοιτο φθέγγεσθαι.

by name. Cf. ἀνακαλεῖν, c. 69. 10; 70. 49.—13. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τὸ ἡσώμενον βλέ-  
 ψαντες: = εἰ δ' ἄλλοι . . . βλέψαιαν. τὸ ἡσώμενον, the neut. partic. used subst., has a collective force. Kr. *Spr.* 43, 4, 17.—14. ὀλοφυρμῷ μετὰ βοῆς: "loud lamentation." ἅμα connects ὀλοφυρμῷ μετὰ βοῆς ἐχρῶντο with τὴν γνώμην ἐδουλοῦντο.—15. τῶν δρωμένων: obj. gen. with ὀψεως. Cf. c. 42. 30, τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβά-  
 σεως.—τὴν γνώμην . . . ἐδουλοῦντο: of extreme hopelessness, which robs the mind of freedom. Cf. ii. 61. 13, δουλοὶ γὰρ φρόνημα τὸ αἰφνίδιον; iv. 34. 9, τῇ γνώμῃ δεδουλωμένοι.—16. τῶν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ: = τῶν μαχομένων.—17. ἀντίπαλον: = ἰσόρροπον.—διὰ τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυνεχὲς: on account of the long continuance in uncertainty, i.e. the long continuance of the uncertainty.—18. τοῖς σώμασιν . . . ξυναπονεύοντες: i.e. in the movement of the body the mood of the mind was reflected. Schol. συνεξομοιοῦντες τὰ σώματα τῇ περὶ τῶν γιγνομένων προσδοκίᾳ ἀπένειον τῷ σώματι τῇδε κάκεισε. ἴσα is cognate acc. See on c. 34. 23. The passage

is imitated by Sall. *Jug.* 60: niti corporibus et ea huc et illuc . . . agitare.—19. ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώ-  
 τατα διηγόν: were in the most painful state. For ἐν τοῖς, see on c. 19. 19.

20. αἰεὶ γὰρ παρ' ὀλίγον . . . ἀπώλ-  
 λυντο: for now they were all but saved, now all but lost. παρά as in c. 2. 23.—  
 21. τε: and so. The inferential τε as in i. 4. 5 and often.—21. ἀγχώμαλα: cognate acc. See on c. 34. 23. The word is found only in Thuc. and late writers.—22. πάντα ὁμοῦ ἀκοῦσαι, ὀλοφυρμός . . . κρατούμενοι: the pers. const. with εἶναι (πάντα being subj. of ἦν) instead of the more usual impers. Cf. Aesch. *Pers.* 419, θάλασσα δ' οὐκέτ' ἦν ἰδεῖν ναυαγίων πληθούσα. See the imitation of this passage in Charit. p. 66, 10, πάντα ἦν ὁμοῦ, δάκρυα, χαρά, θάμβος, ἔλεος.—23. νικῶντες, κρατούμενοι: i.e. the cries of the excited soldiers, we conquer, we are beaten.—ἄλλα ὅσα . . . φθέγγεσθαι: = πάντα τὰ ἄλλα εἶδη φθεγμάτων, ὅσα μέγα στρατόπεδον φθέγγεσθαι ἀναγκάζοιτο. ἄλλα ends the asyndeton as the Lat. alia. On the asyndeton, see Kr. *Spr.*

25 παραπλήσια δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν αὐτοῖς ἔπασχον, 5  
 πρὶν γε δὴ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀν-  
 τισχούσης τῆς ναυμαχίας ἔτρεψάν τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ  
 ἐπικείμενοι λαμπρῶς, πολλῇ κραυγῇ καὶ διακελευσμῷ  
 χρώμενοι, κατεδίωκον ἐς τὴν γῆν. τότε δὲ ὁ μὲν ναυτι- 6  
 30 κὸς στρατός, ἄλλος ἄλλη, ὅσοι μὴ μετέωροι ἐάλωσαν,  
 κατενεχθέντες ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον· ὁ δὲ πεζὸς  
 οὐκέτι διαφόρως, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὀρμῆς οἰμωγῇ τε καὶ  
 στόνῳ πάντες, δυσανασχετοῦντες τὰ γιγνόμενα, οἱ μὲν  
 ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρεβोधήθουν, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ  
 35 τείχους ἐς φυλακὴν, ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ οἱ πλείστοι ἤδη περὶ  
 σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὅπη σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν. ἦν τε ἐν 7  
 τῷ παραντίκῳ οὐδεμιᾶς δὴ τῶν ξυμπασῶν ἐλάσσων ἔκ-  
 πληξις. παραπλήσιά τε πεπόνθεσαν καὶ ἔδρασαν αὐτοὶ

59, 1, 1. On the general rel. cond., see GMT. 532; H. 914, B 2.

25. αὐτοῖς: sc. τοῖς ἐν τῇ γῇ, dependent on παραπλήσια.—26. πρὶν γε δὴ: until at last. See on c. 39. 5.—ἐπὶ πολὺ: long, with ἀντισχούσης, as in c. 22. 15; 79. 24, etc.—27. ἔτρεψαν: the aor. signifies the moment of the crisis, the impf. κατεδίωκον (29) the results that followed.—28. λαμπρῶς: = φανερώς, as in i. 49. 29, ἡ τροπὴ ἐγίγνετο λαμπρῶς καὶ ἐνέκειντο οἱ Κορίνθιοι. It belongs to κατεδίωκον. Cl. should connect it with ἔτρεψαν, which its position forbids.

30. μετέωροι: i.e. while still afloat in the harbour. Cf. i. 48. 4, etc.—31. κατενεχθέντες: Schol. πρὸς τὴν γῆν. Cf. c. 53. 3.—ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον: i.e. rushed from the ships into the camp.—32. οὐκέτι διαφόρως: no longer with the various emotions described above 8–18, but driven by one impulse (ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὀρμῆς; for the more usual μιᾷ ὀρμῇ), i.e. despair.—

33. δυσανασχετοῦντες: acc. to Poll. iii. 130, first used by Thuc. (and only here); common in late writers. This verb takes the acc. (τὰ γιγνόμενα), just as δυσχεραίνειν, ἀγανακτεῖν. Kr. Spr. 48, 8, 1. Cf. Dion. Hal. p. 596, 22, δυσανασχετοῦντες τὴν παρρησίαν αὐτῆς.—οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: part. appos. to ὁ πεζός as in 4.—34. τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τείχους: the διατείχισμα mentioned in c. 60. 9.—35. περὶ σφᾶς αὐτοῦς: the most thought at this moment (ἤδη) only of themselves. περί with the acc. for the more usual gen. Cf. iv. 51. 5, μηδὲν περὶ σφᾶς νεώτερον βουλευσιν; viii. 11. 19, τὰ περὶ τὴν καταφυγὴν ἡγγέλθη.—36. ὅπη σωθήσονται: ὅπη with fut. indic. as ὅτῳ τρόπῳ in i. 107. 19, and freq.

37. οὐδεμιᾶς ἐλάσσων: i.e. μεγίστη. So δὴ here as with the sup. In formulas like this the gen. is always used, never ἡ. Kühn. 543, note 5; Kr. Spr. 47, 27, 3.—38. καί: after παραπλήσια as in c. 70. 2. After καί



ἐν Πύλῳ· διαφθαρεῖσιν γὰρ τῶν νεῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμο-  
 40 νίοις προσαπώλλυντο αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρες  
 διαβεβηκότες, καὶ τότε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἀνέλπιστον ἦν τὸ  
 κατὰ γῆν σωθήσεσθαι, ἣν μή τι παρὰ λόγον γίγνηται.

72 Γενομένης δ' ἰσχυρᾶς τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ πολλῶν 1  
 νεῶν ἀμφοτέροις καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἀπολομένων οἱ Συρα-  
 κόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπικρατήσαντες τά τε ναυάγια καὶ  
 τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλουντο καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες πρὸς τὴν πό-  
 5 λιν τροπαῖον ἔστησαν, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπὸ μεγέθους τῶν 2  
 παρόντων κακῶν νεκρῶν μὲν περί ηἵ ναυαγίων οὐδὲ ἐπε-  
 νόουν αἰτῆσαι ἀναίρεσιν, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐβούλοντο εὐθὺς  
 ἀναχωρεῖν. Δημοσθένης δὲ Νικίᾳ προσελθὼν γνώμην 3

(= ὥς) the aor. has the force of the plpf. — 39. διαφθαρεῖσιν τῶν νεῶν κτέ.: cf. iv. 14 ff. — 40. προσαπώλλυντο αὐτοῖς: (impf.) "were as good as lost for them." For αὐτοῖς a few of the minor Mss. have αὐταῖς (ταῖς ναυσί); but the repeated reference to the Lacedaemonians is more forcible than the unnecessary allusion to the ships. — οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ διαβεβηκότες: for ἐν after verb of motion, see Kühn. 447, A a; Kr. Spr. 68, 12, 2. Cf. iv. 14. 7, ταῖς . . . ἐν τῇ γῇ καταπεφευγυῖαι; also c. 87. 13. For position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14. — 41. καὶ τότε: so then. See on c. 29. 25. — 42. παρὰ λόγον: not παράλογον, which Thuē. prob. never used as adj. See on i. 65. 3.

72. After the battle the Syracusans erect a trophy. The generals of the Athenians wish to make another attempt during the succeeding night to cut their way through with the rest of their ships; but the troops refuse to go on board again. And so they determine to retreat by land.

1. γενομένης δ' ἰσχυρᾶς τῆς ναυμα-

χίας κτέ.: refers to οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἀναχωρεῖν much more than to οἱ Συρακόσιοι . . . ἔστησαν: "since the battle had been so dreadful and the losses so great, the Athenians thought only of getting away." Hence only a comma, not a colon, should be placed after ἔστησαν (5). — πολλῶν νεῶν: acc. to 12, the Athenians had lost (110—60) about 50 ships; acc. to 13; the Syracusans (76—50) about 25. See on c. 60. 21 and 70. 24. Diod. xiii. 17 gives the loss on the Athenian side at 60, on the Syracusan at 8 destroyed and 16 rendered useless.

5. ὑπὸ μεγέθους τῶν παρόντων κακῶν: ὑπό, by reason of. Cf. vi. 103. 20, ὑποψίαν ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν ἐς ἀλλήλους εἶχον. — 7. αἰτῆσαι ἀναίρεσιν: explanatory of the proleptic νεκρῶν περί ηἵ ναυαγίων. Kr. Spr. 61, 6, 8. Cf. v. 63. 6, ἐπεὶ δὲ περὶ Ὀρχομέρου ἠγγέλλετο ἑαλωκεῖναι. — ἐβούλοντο: Vat.; ἐβουλεύοντο of the rest of the Mss. is applicable neither with οὐδὲ ἐπενόουν nor with εὐθύς.

8. γνώμην ἐποιεῖτο: made a pro-

ἐποιεῖτο πληρώσαντας ἔτι τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν βιά-  
 10 σασθαι, ἣν δύνωνται, ἅμα ἔω τὸν ἔκπλουν, λέγων ὅτι  
 πλείους ἔτι αἱ λοιπαὶ εἰσι νῆες χρήσιμαί σφίσι· ἢ τοῖς  
 πολεμίοις· ἦσαν γὰρ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις περίλοιποι ὡς  
 ἐξήκοντα, τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις ἐλάσσους ἢ πεντήκοντα. καὶ 4  
 ξυγχωροῦντος Νικίου τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ βουλομένων πληροῦν  
 15 αὐτῶν οἱ ναῦται οὐκ ἤθελον ἐσβαίνειν διὰ τὸ καταπε-  
 πλῆχθαί τε τῇ ἡσση καὶ μὴ ἂν ἔτι οἴεσθαι κρατῆσαι. καὶ  
 οἱ μὲν ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσοντες ἤδη ξύμπαντες τὴν  
 73 γνώμην εἶχον. Ἑρμοκράτης δὲ ὁ Συρακόσιος ὑπονοήσας 1  
 αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ νομίσας δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ τοσαύτη  
 στρατιὰ κατὰ γῆν ὑποχωρήσασα καὶ καθεζομένη ποι τῆς  
 Σικελίας βουλήσεται αὖθις σφίσι τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι,  
 5 ἐσηγείται ἐλθὼν τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὔσιν ὡς οὐ χρεὼν ἀποχω-  
 ρῆσαι τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς περιδεῖν, λέγων ταῦτα ἃ καὶ

*posal.* Cf. i. 128. 27; ii. 2. 24.—9. **πληρώσαντας ἔτι:** *having manned once more.* Cf. c. 59. 8. Kühn. 464, 2, takes ἔτι τὰς λοιπὰς as equiv. to τὰς ἔτι λοιπὰς. Cl. omits ἔτι without good reason.—11. **νῆες χρήσιμαί:** the more usual masc. form occurs viii. 76. 26. The two words are treated as one and therefore placed together after αἱ λοιπαί, while πλείους is pred.

15. **αὐτῶν:** i.e. Nicias and Demosthenes.—16. **τε:** added from Vat. and contrasting appropriately the double reason, what had happened and what was to be feared.—**μὴ . . . κρατῆσαι:** ἂν to be connected with κρατῆσαι; μὴ ἔτι οἴεσθαι dependent on διὰ τὸ.—17. **ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσοντες:** cf. Plat. *Legg.* 755 b, μηκέτι τὴν τηλικαύτην ἀρχὴν ὡς ἄρξων διανοηθήτω.

73. *Hermocrates advises the Syracusans to wall off all the roads leading into the interior, and occupy them with*

*troops. But the next day being a festival of Hercules, they are indisposed to make new efforts. Hermocrates, thereupon, warns the Athenians through messengers whom they suppose friendly not to set out in the night, saying that they will find the roads guarded by troops.*

2. **εἰ . . . βουλήσεται . . . τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι:** cf. c. 51. 5.—5. **ἐσηγείται:** *represents.* Cf. iii. 20. 7; iv. 76. 8; vi. 99. 7.—**τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὔσι:** cf. i. 90. 29; vi. 88. 61. For the dat. with ἐλθὼν, see on i. 13. 12.—6. **ἀποχωρῆσαι αὐτοὺς περιδεῖν:** *to let them quietly withdraw.* Kr. and Cl. think that περιδεῖν with the inf. represents the possibility of anything taking place, with the partic. the fact. Kr. *Spr.* 56, 6, 3. But in GMT. 903, 6, the inf. and partic. are shown to refer to exactly the same thing. Cf. ii. 18. 21, περιδεῖν τμηθεῖσαν; ii. 20. 6, περιδεῖν τμηθῆναι. See also Kühn. 484, 24.—**λέγων ταῦτα ἃ καὶ αὐτῷ**

αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, ἀλλὰ ἐξελθόντας ἤδη πάντας Συρακοσίους  
καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους τὰς τε ὁδοὺς ἀποικοδομῆσαι καὶ τὰ  
στενόπορα τῶν χωρίων διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν. οἱ δὲ 2  
10 ξυνεγίνωσκον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἦσσαν ταῦτα ἐκείνου  
καὶ ἐδόκει ποιητέα εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἄρτι ἀσμέ-  
νους ἀπὸ ναυμαχίας τε μεγάλης ἀναπεπαυμένους καὶ  
ἅμα ἑορτῆς οὔσης (ἔτυχε γὰρ αὐτοῖς Ἰηρακλεῖ ταύτην  
τὴν ἡμέραν θυσία οὔσα) οὐ δοκεῖν ἂν ῥαδίως ἐθελῆσαι  
15 ὑπακοῦσαι· ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ περιχαροῦς τῆς νίκης πρὸς  
πόσιν τετράφθαι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ, καὶ πάντα  
μᾶλλον ἐλπίζειν ἂν σφῶν πείθεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἢ ὅπλα λα-  
βόντας ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐξελθεῖν. ὥς δὲ τοῖς ἄρχουσι ταῦτα 3

ἐδόκει: so Vat. and most of the Mss. The sense seems to be, "saying just what he actually (καί) thought." Cl. explains, "saying that which seemed to him from his own conjecture (καὶ αὐτῷ) probable." Certain intelligence he did not claim to have. The reference is to ὑπονοήσας αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν and the consideration connected therewith, καὶ νομίσας . . . τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι. ἐσχηγείται expresses the advice, λέγων the ground for it. Neither explanation, though perhaps as good as can be given, is entirely satisfactory, and St. may be right in bracketing the words. — 7. ἀλλὰ ἐξελθόντας . . . ἀποικοδομῆσαι . . . φυλάσσειν: supply χρέων ἐστί from above. — ἤδη: immediately. — 8. τὰς ὁδοὺς ἀποικοδομῆσαι: Schol. ἀποφράζει διὰ τινος οἰκοδομῆς. Cf. i. 134. 12. — 9. διαλαβόντας: Cl. and Bm. follow Bk. in adopting this reading from Vat. for προφθάσαντας of the remaining Mss. and editt. διαλαβεῖν, which occurs only here in Thuc., is warranted and explained by the imitation of Polyb. i. 18, οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων

τὰ μεταξὺ τῶν τάφρων καὶ τῶν στρατοπέδων διαστήματα φυλακαῖς διέλαβον; iv. 67, ὁ Φίλιππος κλείσας τὰς πύλας τοῦ Κορίνθου καὶ διαλαβὼν τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλακαῖς. Cf. Diod. xiv. 75, καὶ Διονύσιος τὰς ὁδοὺς διαλαβὼν φυλακαῖς. Suidas, citing our passage, explains: διαλαβὼν, προκατασχών. See App. — οἱ δέ: sc. ἐν τέλει ὄντες.

10. ξυνεγίνωσκον: were of the same opinion; ξυν- with adv. force. Cf. ii. 60. 15. — 11. ἄρτι . . . ἀναπεπαυμένους: "the men having just gladly taken a little repose after the great sea-fight." On account of ἀσμένους and the prep. ἀπὸ, ἀναπεπαυμένους is to be preferred to πεπαυμένους of Vat. For the simple partic. and gen. abs. co-ord., see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2. — 14. οὐ δοκεῖν: depends loosely on ἐγίνωσκον (or ἔλεγον) to be supplied from ξυνεγίνωσκον above. — ἂν: belongs with ἐθελῆσαι. — 15. ὑπὸ τοῦ περιχαροῦς: "by reason of their great joy." ὑπό as in c. 72. 5. τὸ περιχαρές occurs also in ii. 51. 28. — 17. σφῶν: the gen. with πείθεσθαι not elsewhere found in Att. prose. Kühn. 417, note

λογιζομένοις ἐφαίνετο ἄπορα καὶ οὐκέτι ἔπειθεν αὐτοὺς  
 20 ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις τάδε μηχανᾶται· δε-  
 διῶς, μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καθ' ἡσυχίαν προφθάσωσιν ἐν  
 τῇ νυκτὶ διελθόντες τὰ χαλεπώτατα τῶν χωρίων, πέμπει  
 τῶν ἐταίρων τινὰς τῶν ἐαυτοῦ μετὰ ἱππέων πρὸς τὸ τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων στρατόπεδον ἡνίκα ξυνεσκόταζεν· οἱ προσε-  
 25 λάσαντες ἐξ ὅσου τις ἔμελλεν ἀκούσεσθαι καὶ ἀνακαλε-  
 σάμενοί τινας ὡς ὄντες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιτήδαιοι (ἦσαν  
 γάρ τινες τῷ Νικίᾳ διάγγελοι τῶν ἔνδοθεν) ἐκέλευον  
 φράζειν Νικίᾳ μὴ ἀπάγειν τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ στράτευμα, ὡς  
 Συρακοσίων τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλασσόντων, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν  
 30 τῆς ἡμέρας παρασκευασάμενον ἀποχωρεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 εἰπόντες ἀπῆλθον, καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες διήγγειλαν τοῖς  
 74 στρατηγοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα ἐπέσχον 1

6; Kr. *Spr.* 48, 7, 8. Kr. compares Eur. *I. A.* 726, πείθεσθαι γὰρ εἴθισμαι σέθεν. The gen. is common in Hdt. Cf. i. 59. 13, and Stein's note. The gen. σφῶν is here partly induced by the preceding πάντα: "anything else from them they would be more ready to listen to than an order to take up arms," etc.

19. οὐκέτι ἔπειθεν αὐτοὺς: i.e. when his arguments no longer produced any effect. — 20. ἐπὶ τούτοις: under these circumstances. See on c. 62. 14. — τάδε μηχανᾶται: he contrived the following plan, which is set forth without connective (γάρ) after τάδε, as often after τοιόνδε. See on i. 89. 2. — 24. ξυνεσκόταζεν: as in i. 51. 7. — 25. ἐξ ὅσου: i.e. ἐς τοσοῦτον ἐξ ὅσου. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 13, 9. — τις: i.e. in the camp of the Athenians, for ἀκούσεσθαι is act. — ἀνακαλεσάμενοι: (mid.) calling forth by name (to themselves). See on c. 69. 10; 70. 49. By this very act they made themselves appear to be,

as they claimed, ἐπιτήδαιοι. — 27. διάγγελοι τῶν ἔνδοθεν: Schol. μηνυταὶ καὶ ἐξαγγέλλοντες τὰ Συρακοσίων. διάγγελος is found elsewhere only in the later writers (e.g. Dio C. xl. 8), but corresponds to the verb διαγγέλλειν in 31. Since it was known on both sides that Nicias had spies in Syracuse (cf. c. 48. § 2), Hermocrates was able without difficulty to get access to the Athenians. But these messengers, of course, did not belong to the spies of Nicias. — 31. καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες: Kr.'s proposal καὶ οἱ, opp. to οἱ μὲν, would be admissible after the analogy of iv. 33. 11; 68. 25. But the correlative of οἱ μὲν is rather οἱ δέ in c. 74. 1, and καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες . . . Ἀθηναίων is logically subord. to the preceding clause, as if the sent. ran, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀπῆλθον εἰπόντες ταῦτα, & οἱ ἀκούσαντες κτέ.

74. The commanders of the Athenians, deceived into remaining during the coming night, spend also the following



τὴν νύκτα, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἀπάτην εἶναι. καὶ ἐπειδὴ καὶ  
 ὥς οὐκ εὐθὺς ὤρμησαν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐπιούσαν  
 ἡμέραν περιμεῖναι, ὅπως ξυσκευάσαιντο ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνα-  
 5 τῶν οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι χρησιμώτατα, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα  
 πάντα καταλιπεῖν, ἀναλαβόντας δὲ αὐτὰ ὅσα περὶ τὸ  
 σῶμα ἐς δίαιταν ὑπῆρχεν ἐπιτήδεια ἀφορμᾶσθαι. Συρα- 2  
 κόσιοι δὲ καὶ Γύλιππος τῷ μὲν πεζῷ προεξελθόντες τὰς  
 τε ὁδοὺς τὰς κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἥ εἰκὸς ἦν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 10 ἶναι ἀπεφράγγνυσαν καὶ τῶν ρείθρων καὶ ποταμῶν τὰς  
 διαβάσεις ἐφύλασσον καὶ ἐς ὑποδοχὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος  
 ὡς κωλύοντες ἥ ἐδόκει ἐτάσσοντο. ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶ προσ-  
 πλεύσαντες τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ  
 ἀφείλκον, (ἐνέπρησαν δέ τινας ὀλίγας, ὥσπερ διενόηθη-  
 15 σαν, αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι), τὰς δ' ἄλλας καθ' ἡσυχίαν οὐ-

day in preparations for the departure. The Syracusans, however, make use of the time to shut off the roads, and to place guards at the crossings of the rivers. At the same time they draw from the shore and bring to their harbour the ships which had been abandoned and left unburnt by the Athenians.

1. πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα: in view of the message. πρὸς as in iii. 43. 12; iv. 126. 4. — ἐπέσχον: with acc. of time, as in i. 137. 32; iv. 31. 1, etc. — 2. οὐκ: belongs to ἀπάτην only, opp. to an implied contrast, ἀλλ' ἀλήθειαν. — καὶ ὥς: even thus, i.e. after the fatal delay of the first night. Bm. explains, "even thus, notwithstanding the necessity for immediate departure." — 4. ξυσκευάσαιντο: convasare, in Thuc. only here. — ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν: nearly equiv. to ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων (vi. 70. 18), as well as they could. On ὡς with such phrases, see Kr. Spr. 69, 63, 4. — 5. ὅτι χρησιμώτατα: has the emphasis of the sent., "in the most con-

venient form" (Jow.). — 6. ἀναλαβόντας: (Vat.) preferable to the nom. of the vulgate, ἀναλαβόντες, as it removes the anacoluthon. Cf. i. 31. 10; 53. 1; 72. 5, where after ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς a pred. acc. with inf. follows. But in iii. 36. 8 we have the nom. as in the vulgate. — αὐτὰ ὅσα: only that which. Kr. Spr. 51, 5, 5. — περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐς δίαιταν: for support of life.

10. ἀπεφράγγνυσαν: the unusual form φραγγύναι, for φράσσειν, found also in Soph. Ant. 241. — 11. ἐς ὑποδοχὴν: unusual in hostile sense; for its use in a friendly sense, see on i. 139. 11. — 13. τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων: which, acc. to c. 71. 31, had been run ashore. — 14. ἐνέπρησαν . . . Ἀθηναῖοι: a parenthetical clause stating what had already been done by the Athenians. The aor. has the force of the plpf. between the impfs. ἀφείλκον, ἐκόμιζον, which indicate the continued activity of the Syracusans. ὥσπερ διενόησαν refers to c. 60. 15.

δενὸς κωλύοντος ὥς ἐκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν ἀναδη-  
σάμενοι ἐκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

- 75 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, ἐπειδὴ ἐδόκει τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ τῷ 1  
Δημοσθένει ἱκανῶς παρεσκευάσθαι, καὶ ἡ ἀνάστασις ἤδη  
τοῦ στρατεύματος τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐγί-  
γνετο. δεινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων, 2  
5 ὅτι τὰς τε ναῦς ἀπολωλεκότες πάσας ἀπεχώρουν καὶ  
ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἡ πόλις κινδυνεύον-  
τες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου ξυνέ-  
βαινε τῇ τε ὄψει ἐκάστῳ ἀλγεινὰ καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ αἰσθέ-  
σθαι. τῶν τε γὰρ νεκρῶν ἀτάφων ὄντων, ὅποτε τις ἴδοι 3  
10 τινὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων κείμενον, ἐς λύπην μετὰ φόβου

— 16. ὥς ἐκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν: "as they severally had run aground anywhere." The clause is really elliptical, the leading verb being understood. See on i. 3. 19.

75. Under such sad circumstances the Athenian army sets out on the third day after the battle. Everything combines to render the situation desperate: the leaving behind of the dead, as well as the wounded and the sick, who break forth into the bitterest complaints; the despondency and helplessness with which about 40,000 men face a perfectly dark future; the lack of servants, most of whom had recently run away; the remembrance of the brilliant hopes with which they had set out, and which had now been utterly destroyed.

2. παρεσκευάσθαι: impers. inf. from the impers. indic. Cf. i. 46. 1; iii. 107. 21; iv. 67. 2. — καί: introducing the immediate performance of the resolution taken, as in ii. 93. 18; iv. 8. 40; viii. 27. 24, ὥς ἔπεισε, καὶ ἔδρασε ταῦτα. — ἀνάστασις: departure, as in i. 133. 14; ii. 14. 7.

4. δεινὸν ἦν: with general subj.

Cf. ii. 51. 11; v. 64. 17. — οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων: explained by ὅτι τὰς τε ναῦς . . . κινδυνεύοντες, and opp. to ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει . . . αἰσθῆσθαι (7), i.e. the general result is contrasted with the personal experiences of the individual. The general sense of the whole sent. is: "it was terrible not only with regard to the one chief aspect of their situation (the loss of the fleet and consequent danger for themselves and the state), but also in that each one on leaving the camp had the most painful impressions." ἀλλὰ . . . αἰσθῆσθαι, though grammatically independent, is logically subord. to δεινὸν ἦν. See App. — 6. ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος: short for "instead of accomplishing the great things for which they had hoped." — 8. αἰσθῆσθαι: Cl. prefers the accentuation of the pres., with the good Mss. here and in v. 26. 29. But it is better, with the other editors, to accent as aor. See Steup App. on ii. 93. 17; St. Qu. Gr.<sup>2</sup> p. 66.

10. κείμενον: i.e. lying dead. Cf. iv. 38. 8; Xen. An. i. 8. 27. — μετὰ

καθίστατο, καὶ οἱ ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι τραυματῖαι τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς πολλὸν τῶν τεθνεώτων τοῖς ζῶσι λυπηρότεροι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ἀθλιώτεροι. πρὸς γὰρ <sup>4</sup> ἀντιβολίαν καὶ ὀλοφυρμὸν τραπόμενοι ἐς ἀπορίαν καθίστασαν, ἄγειν τε σφᾶς ἀξιοῦντες καὶ ἕνα ἕκαστον ἐπιβοώμενοι, εἴ τινα πού τις ἴδοι ἢ ἐταίρων ἢ οἰκείων, τῶν τε ξυσκῆνων ἥδη ἀπιόντων ἐκκρεμαννύμενοι καὶ ἐπακολουθοῦντες ἐς ὅσον δύναιντο, εἴ τῳ δὲ προλίποι ἢ ῥώμη καὶ τὸ σῶμα, οὐκ ἄνευ [ὀλίγων] ἐπιθειασμῶν καὶ οἰμωγῆς <sup>20</sup> ὑπολειπόμενοι· ὥστε δάκρυσι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα πλησθὲν καὶ ἀπορίᾳ τοιαύτῃ μὴ ῥαδίως ἀφορμᾶσθαι, καίπερ

φόβου: thinking of the sacred duty of the burial of the dead. — 11. ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι: closely connected with and attrib. to τραυματῖαι τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς: the wounded and sick (c. 60. 10) who were left behind alive. — 12. τοῖς ζῶσι: Cl. thinks the epithet ζῶντες, applied to the departing Athenians, out of place, esp. as the same expression has just been used very appropriately for the καταλειπόμενοι. τοῖς ζῶσι, he explains, must have been written by a glossator to make the meaning of λυπηρότεροι (painful, act.) clear, or perhaps τοῖς ὄρωσι must be substituted. The latter is more probable since καθίστασαν (sc. αὐτούς) seems to require some preceding noun. But it may be questioned whether τοῖς ζῶσι, although not necessary to the sense, does not after all make the contrast even stronger: "and the wounded and sick who were left behind alive were far more grievous to the living than the dead, and more wretched than those who had perished."

14. ἀντιβολίαν: Schol. δέησις, ἰκεσία. — καθίστασαν: sc. αὐτούς, τοὺς

ὑποχωροῦντας. — 15. ἕνα ἕκαστον: cf. c. 69. 9; 70. 37. — ἐπιβοώμενοι: calling aloud. Cf. c. 69. 20; iii. 59. 11; 67. 9; viii. 92. 50. — 17. ἥδη ἀπιόντων: i.e. when they were just on the point of starting. — 18. ἐς ὅσον: Vat. and Valla (quousque) for ὅσον. — προλίποι: Vat. for προλείποι, aor. of the single case. It is intr., like ἐλλείπειν, and rare. Cf. Eur. Or. 817, φόβος . . . οὐ προλείπει δισσοῖσιν Ἀτρεΐδαις. — ἡ ῥώμη καὶ τὸ σῶμα: not equiv. to ῥώμη τοῦ σώματος (Pp.), but "their (last) powers of spirit and body." See App. to vi. 31. 3. — 19. οὐκ ἄνευ [ὀλίγων] ἐπιθειασμῶν: the sense required here is evidently not without many imprecations, and Valla translates, non sine multis obtestationibus ac ploratibus. See App. — 20. ὑπολειπόμενοι: dropping behind. Vat. for ἀπολειπόμενοι. It is intr. rather than pass. For the pl. after τῳ, see Kr. Spr. 58, 4, 5. — δάκρυσι: rare dat. with πλησθὲν for δακρύων. Cf. Eur. Or. 1363, δακρύουσιν . . . Ἑλλάδα . . . ἐπλησε; Aesch. Pers. 133, πίμπλαται δακρύμασιν. — 21. ἀπορία: co-ord. with πλησθὲν. — καίπερ ἐκ πολεμίας: sc. ἀφορ-

ἐκ πολεμίας τε καὶ μείζω ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα τὰ μὲν πεπον-  
 θότας ἤδη, τὰ δὲ περὶ τῶν ἐν ἀφανεί δεδιότας μὴ πά-  
 θωσι. κατήφειά τέ τις ἅμα καὶ κατάμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν 5  
 25 πολλή ἦν. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἄλλο ἢ πόλει ἐκπεπολιορκημένη  
 ἐώκεσαν ὑποφενγούσῃ, καὶ ταύτῃ οὐ σμικρᾷ· μυριάδες  
 γὰρ τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου οὐκ ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων ἅμα  
 ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ τούτων οἱ τε ἄλλοι ἔφερον πάντες ὃ τι  
 30 πῆς παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς αὐτοὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν σιτία ἐπὶ  
 τοῖς ὅπλοις, οἱ μὲν ἀπορία ἀκολουθῶν, οἱ δὲ ἀπιστία·  
 ἀπηυτομολήκεσαν γὰρ πάλαι τε καὶ οἱ πλείστοι παρα-  
 χρήμα. ἔφερον δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἱκανά· σῖτος γὰρ οὐκέτι  
 ἦν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. καὶ μὴν ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἡ ἰσο- 6

μωμένους. Though *καίπερ* belongs also to the following parties., *πεπονθότας*, *δεδιότας* (connected *κατὰ σύνεσιν* with *στράτευμα*), the restrictive signification is not prominent. — 22. *μείζω ἢ κατὰ*: *quam pro*. Kühn. 513, 8; Kr. *Spr.* 49, 4. *Cf.* ii. 50. 2. — 23. *τὰ δέ*: connected by prolepsis with *δεδιότας*, but in sense belonging to *πάθωσι*. — *περὶ τῶν ἐν ἀφανεί*: Schol. *περὶ τῶν μελλόντων*.

24. *κατήφεια*: *dejection*; in Thuc. only here. It means originally a *looking down* (from modesty or shame). — *κατάμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν*: *self-condemnation*. — 25. *οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ*: really elliptical; some general word like *ἐγίγνετο* or *ἐποίει* must be supplied from the following verb, as with Lat. *nihil aliud quam*. See on ii. 16. 10. Kühn. 597, 20; Kr. *Spr.* 62, 3, 7. — *πόλει ἐκπεπολιορκημένη*: *i.e.* the inhabitants of a city captured after a siege. — 26. *οὐ σμικρᾷ*: this form occurs also in iv. 13. 19; viii. 81. 11. — *μυριάδες* *κτέ.*: Boeckh (*P. E.* p. 367)

estimates that over 60,000 men had come to Sicily. To these must be added the Sicilian allies. By loss in battle and esp. by desertion (below, 32, and c. 13. 12) they had been reduced to this number. — 29. *τις ἕκαστος*: *cf.* vi. 31. 31. — 30. *παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς αὐτοὶ*: as a rule every hoplite and cavalryman was attended by a servant. — *ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις*: *in addition to their arms*, Pluygers's emendation' (*Mnem.* 11, p. 96) for *ὑπὸ τοῖς ὅπλοις*. *Cf.* c. 86. 8, *ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις*, *in addition to everything else*. — 31. *ἀκολουθῶν*: elsewhere called *θεράποντες* (c. 13. 9; iv. 16. 9) or *ὑπηρεταί* (iii. 17. 10; vi. 102. 10). — *ἀπιστία*: *i.e.* fearing that those who were still present would follow the example of those who had run away. — 32. *παραχρήμα*: *lately*, *i.e.* since the sea-fight. Schol. *ἐν τῷ τότε παρόντι*. — 33. *οὐδὲ ταῦτα*: *i.e.* *τὰ σίτια*.

34. *ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἰσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν*: we should have expected "nor, moreover, was the rest of their



35 μοιρία τῶν κακῶν, ἔχουσά τινα ὅμως τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν  
 κούφισιν, οὐδ' ὥς ῥαδία ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐδοξάζετο, ἄλλως  
 τε καὶ ἀπὸ οἷας λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος τοῦ πρώτου  
 ἐς οἷαν τελευτήν καὶ ταπεινότητα ἀφίκτο. μέγιστον γὰρ 7  
 δὴ τὸ διάφορον τοῦτο Ἑλληνικῷ στρατεύματι ἐγένετο, οἷς  
 40 ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ ἄλλους δουλωσομένους ἦκειν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο  
 μᾶλλον δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι ξυνέβη ἀπιέναι, ἀντὶ δ' εὐ-  
 χῆς τε καὶ παιάνων, μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον, πάλιν τούτων  
 τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπιφημίσμασιν ἀφορμᾶσθαι, πεζούς τε  
 ἀντὶ ναυβατῶν πορευομένους καὶ ὀπλιτικῷ προσέχοντας

misery and sufferings easy to bear" (*αἰκία* referring to their inward wretchedness, τὰ κακά to the outward ills that came upon them). But by the addition of *ἰσομοιρία* a shift in the thought is effected; for this idea, — not simply the evils, but the equal sharing of them, — dominates all the rest of the sent. And so we have: "and, moreover, the rest of their misery, and the equal sharing of their sufferings, although having in this very 'along with the many' some alleviation," etc. *τό* introduces the proverbial *μετὰ πολλῶν*. Cf. τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι κτέ., c. 67. 3. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 5, 12. τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν is obj. of ἔχουσα, and τινα κούφισιν is pred. See App. — 36. οὐδ' ὥς: refers to ἔχουσα... κούφισιν, but resumes esp. the idea of ὅμως, which though joined to the partic. belongs in sense to the main verb. — ἄλλως τε καί: supply ἐνθυμουμένοις from ἐδοξάζετο. Kühn. 551, 9 does not supply ἐνθυμουμένοις, but explains = ὅτι ἀπὸ τοιαύτης κτέ. — 37. ἀπὸ οἷας λαμπρότητος... ἐς οἷαν τελευτήν: the same emphatic connexion of two rel. clauses with strong effect as in v. 7. 4. — αὐχήματος: *self-confidence*. Cf. c. 66. 15; ii. 62. 28. — τοῦ πρώτου:

placed after its noun for emphasis, "as it was at first," and opp to *τελευτήν*, as *λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος* is to *ταπεινότητα*. — 38. ἀφίκτο: it had come, without expressed subj. as *παρεσκευάσθαι* in 2 above and i. 46. 1. St. has adopted Badham's conjecture, ἀφίκατο.

μέγιστον γὰρ κτέ.: for the form of the sent., see on c. 29. 29; i. 1. 8. — 39. τὸ διάφορον: *reverse*, i.e. change in circumstances. See on c. 55. 9. — Ἑλληνικῷ: the art. τῷ which the Mss. have is not appropriate, since there is an implied contrast with *βάρβαρος*, as in v. 60. 14; vi. 31. 7. Of the Persians at Marathon and Salamis the like could perhaps be said. — οἷς: referring to *στράτευμα*, as in 22, *πεπονθότας*. See on c. i. 9. For the acc. following, see on c. 74. 6. — 40. ἀντὶ τοῦ... ἦκειν κτέ.: cf. i. 69. 24. — τοῦτο: proleptic, as τὰ δέ in 23. — 42. μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον: cf. vi. 32. — πάλιν τούτων: the first belongs to *ἀφορμᾶσθαι*; the second to *ἐναντίοις*. For position of *τούτων*, cf. vi. 64. 24, *ταῦτα τοὺς ξυνδράσκοντας*. — 43. πεζούς τε: τε (Vat.; the rest of the Mss. δέ) is co-ord. with καί before *ὀπλιτικῷ*. — 44. ναυβατῶν: this rather unusual

- 45 μᾶλλον ἢ ναυτικῷ. ὁμως δὲ ὑπὸ μεγέθους τοῦ ἐπικρε-  
μαμένου ἔτι κινδύνου πάντα ταῦτα αὐτοῖς οἰστὰ ἐφαίνετο.  
76 Ὅρων δὲ ὁ Νικίας τὸ στράτευμα ἀθυμοῦν καὶ ἐν 1  
μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὄν, ἐπιπαριῶν ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων  
ἐθάρσυνέ τε καὶ παρεμυθεῖτο, βοῇ τε χρώμενος ἔτι μᾶλ-  
λον ἐκάστοις καθ' οὓς γίγνοιτο ὑπὸ προθυμίας, καὶ βου-  
5 λόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον γεγωνίσκων ὠφελεῖν τι.  
77 “Καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, 1  
ἐλπίδα χρὴ ἔχειν (ἤδη τινὲς καὶ ἐκ δεινοτέρων ἢ τοι-

word includes, as the Schol. correctly observes, the *ναῦται* and *ἐπιβάται*. — *προσέχοντας*: Vat. for vulgate *προσσχόντας*, “turning their minds to, trusting.” — 45. *ὑπὸ μεγέθους*: cf. c. 72. 5. — 46. *οἰστά*: as in i. 122. 9.

76. Nicias tries by an address to raise the sinking courage of his troops.

1. *ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὄν*: in consequence of the *μεγίστον διάφορον* of c. 75. 38. — 2. *ἐπιπαριῶν*: i.e. coming up to and going along the ranks, which were already setting off. Cf. iv. 94. 11; vi. 67. 19. — *ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων*: as well as possible under the circumstances. See on c. 74. 4, *ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν*. — 3. *ἔτι μᾶλλον*: i.e. than before the last battle, c. 69. 9 ff. — 4. *ἐκάστοις*: dat. governed by *βοῇ χρώμενος* = *ἐπιβοῶν*, c. 70. 44. — 5. *ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον γεγωνίσκων*: “raising his voice so as to be heard as far as possible.” *γεγωνίσκειν* only here in Thuc., otherwise poetic. Cf. Aesch. *Prom.* 627; Eur. *El.* 809. Cf. ii. 34. 24, *ὅπως ἀκούοιτο ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον*. — *ὠφελεῖν τι*: so Vat., the rest of the Mss. simply *ὠφελεῖν*, beginning the following chap. with *ἔτι. ὠφελεῖν τι* is very appropriate here where the utmost effort to effect some good is described. The const. is the same as in *ὠφελεῖν μέγα, πλείστα, οὐδέν*.

SPEECH OF NICIAS TO THE ATHENIANS ON LEAVING SYRACUSE.

77. *However difficult our situation is, we need not give up hope. In the consciousness of having done my duty toward gods and men, I shall set you a good example. Should the anger of the gods be the cause of our misfortune, we may hope that this will change and a better future be granted us. We are still numerous and strong enough to establish for ourselves a new commonwealth. Our whole effort must be directed to keeping good order on our march, and we must, if necessary, even by hard fighting, cut our way through to the territory of the friendly Sicels. If we succeed in that, the others of you may hope to see your homes again; we Athenians, however, to raise up our city again from its great fall. For men make the state, not walls nor ships.*

1. *καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων*: this reading of Vat. (without *ἔτι*) has, prop. emphasized, the strongest effect. For *καί* with similar emphasis at the beginning of a speech, cf. vi. 16. 1. — 2. *ἤδη τινὲς . . . ἐσώθησαν*: some have been rescued from even worse straits than these. *ἤδη* with the aor. refers to well known experiences. Cf. 15 below, *ἦλθον . . . καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ἤδη*; also ii.

ὦνδε ἐσώθησαν), μηδὲ καταμέμφεσθαι ὑμᾶς ἄγαν αὐ-  
 τοὺς μήτε ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς μήτε ταῖς παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν  
 5 νῦν κακοπαθείαις. κἀγὼ τοι οὐδενὸς ὑμῶν οὔτε ῥώμῃ 2  
 προφέρων (ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε δὴ ὡς διάκειμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου)  
 οὔτ' εὐτυχία δοκῶν που ὕστερός του εἶναι κατὰ τε τὸν  
 ἴδιον βίον καὶ ἐς τᾶλλα, νῦν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κινδύνῳ τοῖς  
 φαυλοτάτοις αἰωροῦμαι· καίτοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐς θεοὺς νό-  
 10 μιμα δεδιήτημαι, πολλὰ δὲ ἐς ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ  
 ἀνεπίφθονα. ἀνθ' ὧν ἡ μὲν ἐλπίς ὅμως θρασεῖα τοῦ  
 μέλλοντος, αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσι.  
 τάχα δ' ἂν καὶ λωφήσειαν· ἱκανὰ γὰρ τοῖς τε πολεμίοις 3

77. 15; iv. 62. 13. On the asyndeton, which is somewhat softened by the emphatic position of ἥδη, see Kr. Spr. 59, 1, 5.—*ἡ τοιῶνδε*: Cl. explains as = ἡ ἐκ τοιῶνδε, the prep. not being repeated, as in c. 47. 16; vi. 78. 4. It might equally well be considered an attraction of case (from *ἡ τοιάδε*). So Kühn. 543, 2 b.—3. *μηδὲ καταμέμφεσθαι* κτέ.: the pres., from Vat., is more comprehensive than the vulgate *καταμέψασθαι*: “and not to reproach yourselves too heavily, either for the misfortunes which have befallen you (esp. in the last battles) or for your present unmerited sufferings.” With *καταμέμφεσθαι ὑμᾶς*, cf. *κατάμεμψι σφῶν αὐτῶν* of c. 75. 24. *ξυμφοραὶ* are the single occurrences; *κακοπάθειαι*, the enduring conditions. For the causal dat., see H. 778; Kr. Spr. 48, 15, 6.

6. *προφέρων*: intr. as in c. 64. 15; ii. 89. 11.—*ὡς διάκειμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου*: *how I am afflicted by my disease*. Cf. c. 15. 9; vi. 102. 8.—7. *εὐτυχία*: cf. v. 16. 12; vi. 17. 5.—8. *καὶ ἐς τᾶλλα*: i.e. in official and public life.—*τοῖς φαυλοτάτοις*: not in a moral, but political sense, with the

*humblest* (in the army).—9. *αἰωροῦμαι*: *suspensus sum*. Cf. Hdt. viii. 100. 9, *τὸν βίον ὑπὲρ μεγάλων αἰωρηθέντα*.—*καίτοι . . . ἀνεπίφθονα*: “yet my days have been passed in the performance of many a religious duty, and of many a just and blameless action” (Jow.). *δεδιήτημαι* has the cognate acc. as in i. 6. 23, *πολλὰ τὸ . . . Ἑλληνικὸν ὁμοίотροπα διατῶμενον*. G. 1051; H. 715. *ἀνεπίφθονα* has reference to the timidity of Nicias about giving offence in any way. Cf. Plut. Nic. 2.—11. *ὅμως*: i.e. in spite of our desperate situation.—12. *αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ . . . φοβοῦσι*: Cl. understands *ἡμᾶς* as obj. of *φοβοῦσι*, but it is more natural to take *ἐμέ* (Nicias) as the obj. *Our calamities frighten me not so much as they might otherwise well do*. The argument of the sent. is: “in consequence of my good conscience I have hope, and so dangers do not frighten me as much as they might otherwise properly do. If I feel so, why may not you all?” See App.

13. *τάχα δ' ἂν κτέ.*: quite in accordance with the religious manner of thinking of Nicias (*ἦν τι καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιοῦτῳ προσκείμενος*,

ἡτύχηται, καὶ εἴ τῳ θεῶν ἐπίφθονοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν,  
 15 ἀποχρώντως ἤδη τετιμωρήμεθα. ἦλθον γάρ που καὶ ἄλ- 4  
 λοι τινὲς ἤδη ἐφ' ἐτέρους, καὶ ἀνθρώπεια δράσαντες  
 ἀνεκτὰ ἔπαθον. καὶ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς νῦν τά τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου  
 ἐλπίζειν ἡπιώτερα ἔξειν (οἴκτου γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀξιώτε-  
 20 ὀπλῖται ἅμα καὶ ὅσοι ξυντεταγμένοι χωρεῖτε μὴ κατα-  
 πέπληχθε ἄγαν, λογίζεσθε δὲ ὅτι αὐτοὶ τε πόλις εὐθύς  
 ἔστε ὅποι ἂν καθέζησθε, καὶ ἄλλη οὐδεμία ὑμᾶς τῶν ἐν  
 Σικελίᾳ οὐτ' ἂν ἐπιόντας δέξαιτο ῥαδίως οὐτ' ἂν ἰδρυ-  
 θέντας που ἐξαναστήσειεν. τὴν δὲ πορείαν ὥστ' ἀσφαλῆ 5  
 25 καὶ εὐτακτον εἶναι αὐτοὶ φυλάξατε, μὴ ἄλλο τι ἡγησάμε-  
 νος ἕκαστος ἢ ἐν ᾧ ἂν ἀναγκασθῇ χωρίῳ μάχεσθαι, τοῦ-  
 το καὶ πατρίδα καὶ τεῖχος κρατήσας ἔξειν. σπουδῇ δὲ 6  
 ὁμοίως καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ· τὰ γὰρ

c. 50. 30). The sense is that even if the jealousy of the gods has hitherto been roused against the Athenians, this has been appeased by the good fortune of the enemy and their own ill fortune, and they may now look for a change.—14. *ἡτύχηται*: pass., the cognate acc. of the act. becoming subj. Kr. *Spr.* 52, 3, 4; Kühn. 378, 10.—εἴ τῳ θεῶν ἐπίφθονοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν: = εἰ τῇ ἐς Σικελίαν στρατείᾳ τὸν φθόνον τῶν θεῶν τινος ἐκινήσαμεν. Nicias expressed his sense of the arrogance of the expedition in his first speech, vi. 9 ff.—15. *τετιμωρήμεθα*: pass. as in vi. 60. 28. Kr. *Spr.* 52, 10, 11.

16. *ἀνθρώπεια*: i.e. what belongs to human nature, here referring to war-like hostility. Cf. v. 68. 6; viii. 24. 29.—17. *ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου*: Kr.'s emendation for *θεοῦ* of the Mss., which is necessary in order to bring the passage into accord with the usage of

Thuc. See *Introd.* to Book I., p. 29. *ὁ θεός* refers everywhere in Thuc. to some special god, e.g. Apollo; the *numen divinum* is τὸ θεῖον. Cf. v. 70. 4; 104. 4; 105. 1, 5, 11; 112. 7.—18. *ἀπ' αὐτῶν*: sc. τῶν θεῶν, referring κατὰ σύνεσιν to the collective *θεῖον*, which includes all the gods.—19. *καὶ ὁρῶντες*: καὶ co-ord. with *τε* in 17, as if we had *ὁρῶντας* . . . *καταπεπληχθαι* depending on *εἰκός*.—*οἰοι*: Vat., the rest of the Mss. *οἶ*.—20. *καταπέπληχθε*: Vat. *καταπεπληχθαι*, vitio itacismi. The context makes the *inv.* necessary.—21. *εὐθύς*: already, i.e. by reason of your number and importance.—23. *οὐτ' ἂν ἐπιόντας δέξαιτο*: could neither resist your attack. Cf. c. 40. 15; 44. 20.

25. *μὴ ἄλλο τι ἡγησάμενος ἢ*: common introduction to hyperbolic expressions. Cf. i. 70. 29; iii. 30. 12; 56. 25.—27. *κρατήσας*: if he conquer.

28. *ἔσται*: the fut. with the force



ἐπιτήδεια βραχέα ἔχομεν, καὶ ἦν ἀντιλαβόμεθά του φι-  
 30 λίου χωρίου τῶν Σικελῶν (οὔτοι γὰρ ἡμῖν διὰ τὸ Συρά-  
 κοσίῳν δέος ἔτι βέβαιοί εἰσιν), ἤδη νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῷ  
 εἶναι. προπέπεμπται δ' ὡς αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπαντὰν εἰρη-  
 μένον καὶ σιτία ἅμα κομίζειν. τό τε ξύμπαν γνῶτε, ὧ 7  
 ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἀναγκαῖόν τε ὃν ὑμῖν ἀνδράσιν ἀγα-  
 35 θοῖς γίγνεσθαι (ὡς μὴ ὄντος χωρίου ἐγγὺς ὅποι ἂν μαλα-  
 κισθέντες σωθεῖτε), καὶ ἦν νῦν διαφύγητε τοὺς πολε-  
 μίους, οἳ τε ἄλλοι τευξόμενοι ὧν ἐπιθυμεῖτε που ἐπιδεῖν,  
 καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν μεγάλην δύναμιν τῆς πόλεως καί-  
 περ πεπτωκυῖαν ἐπανορθώσοντας· ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις,  
 40 καὶ οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ νῆες ἀνδρῶν κεναί.”

78 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιάδε παρακελευόμενος ἅμα ἐπῆει 1  
 τὸ στράτευμα καί, εἴ πη ὁρώῃ διεσπασμένον καὶ μὴ ἐν

of the inv. “You will not lag day  
 or night,” i.e. you dare not. Kühn.  
 387, 5. — 29. ἀντιλαβόμεθα: cf. c.  
 60. 17. — 31. ἤδη: then only. — 32.  
 προπέπεμπται . . . κομίζειν: we have  
 sent to them, directing them to meet us,  
 and at the same time to bring food.  
 For the acc. abs., see on c. 18.  
 14. καί, καί correlative. ἅμα, Reiske's  
 emendation for ἄλλα, is necessary  
 since no subst. precedes. Valla trans-  
 lates pariter et commeatum.

33. τό τε ξύμπαν: so Vat. for τὸ δέ.  
 Cf. c. 49. 18; iii. 92. 17; iv. 63. 8; vi.  
 37. 18. — 36. σωθεῖτε: on the form,  
 see App. — 37. οἳ τε ἄλλοι τευξόμενοι  
 . . . καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἐπανορθώ-  
 σοντες: dependent on γνῶτε. For  
 the co-ordination of neut. acc. (ὧν,  
 34) and nom., see Kr. Spr. 56, 14,  
 2. — 37. ὧν: neut., fatherland, etc.  
 — ἐπιδεῖν: see again, cf. 61. 5. — 39.  
 ἄνδρες γὰρ . . . κεναί: a sentiment  
 occurring in manifold forms in Greek.  
 Cf. Soph. O. T. 56, ὡς οὐδὲν ἐστιν οὔτε

πύργος οὔτε ναὺς ἔρημος ἀνδρῶν μὴ ξυνο-  
 κούντων ἔσω; Aesch. Pers. 349; Al-  
 cae. frg. 23; Eur. frg. 825 (Nauck);  
 Dio C. lvi. 5. 3; Plut. Lycurg. 19;  
 Demad. frg. § 2; Dem. xviii. 299;  
 Luc. Anach. 20; Appian, Pun. viii.  
 29; Cic. ad Att. vii. 11. See Classical  
 Journal, ii, pp. 299 ff.

78. Thereupon the Athenian army  
 sets off into the interior of the island,  
 marching in a double hollow square with  
 the baggage in the middle. They cross  
 the Anapus after putting the Syracusans  
 stationed there to flight, and make on the  
 first day 40, on the second, 20 stades.  
 On the third, however, being hard pressed  
 by the cavalry and light troops of the  
 enemy, they are forced to turn back and  
 pass the night at their former camping-  
 place.

With the account of the retreat  
 of the Athenians, compare map, and  
 Holm II. p. 397–401; also the App.  
 to c. 78. 14.

1. ἐπῆει τὸ στράτευμα: “went along

τάξει χωροῦν, ξυνάγων καὶ καθιστάς, καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης  
οὐδὲν ἦσσον τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτὸν τοιαῦτά τε καὶ παραπλή-  
5 σια λέγων. τὸ δὲ ἐχώρει ἐν πλαισίῳ τεταγμένον, πρῶτον 2  
μὲν ἡγούμενον τὸ Νικίου, ἐφεπόμενον δὲ τὸ Δημοσθέ-  
ρους· τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους καὶ τὸν πλείστον ὄχλον ἐν-  
τὸς εἶχον οἱ ὀπλίται. καὶ ἐπειδὴ [τε] ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῇ 3  
διαβάσει τοῦ Ἀιάπου ποταμοῦ, εὗρον ἐπ' αὐτῷ παρα-  
10 τεταγμένους τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων, καὶ τρεψά-  
μενοι αὐτοὺς καὶ κρατήσαντες τοῦ πόρου ἐχώρουν ἐς τὸ  
πρόσθεν· οἱ δὲ Συρακοῖσιοι παριππεύοντες τε προσέκειντο  
καὶ ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ ψιλοί. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ 4  
προελθόντες σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα ἠὺλίσαντο πρὸς  
15 λόφῳ τινὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία πρῶ ἐπορεύοντο  
καὶ προῆλθον ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους, καὶ κατέβησαν ἐς  
χωρίον ἄπεδόν τι καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, βουλό-  
μενοι ἔκ τε τῶν οἰκῶν λαβεῖν τι ἐδάδιμον (ὥκεῖτο γὰρ  
ὁ χώρος) καὶ ὕδωρ μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν φέρεσθαι αὐτόθεν·  
20 ἐν γὰρ τῷ πρόσθεν ἐπὶ πολλὰ στάδια, ἣ ἔμελλον ἰέναι,

the ranks." Cf. ἐπιπαριάν, c. 76. 2, which implies approaching in order to speak to. ἄμα belongs to παρακελευόμενος.—3. καθιστάς: i.e. putting them in line.—4. οὐδὲν ἦσσον: sc. ἐπῆει.—τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτὸν: to the troops under his command.

5. ἐν πλαισίῳ: Schol. (on vi. 67. 6) ἐν σχήματι τετραγώνῳ. A hollow square called τετράγωνος τάξις in iv. 125. 16. Cl. is doubtless right in adopting πλαισίῳ from Vat., instead of διπλασίῳ of the other Mss., but his view that the two divisions of the army formed together a hollow square seems not to agree so well with the context, as Kr.'s and St.'s, that each division formed its own πλαίσιον.—πρῶτον μὲν ἡγούμενον: these words,

found only in Vat., are indispensable to the sense. There is the same redundancy of expression as in πρῶτον ἤρξατο, i. 103. 17; ii. 53. 1.—7. τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους... ἐντὸς εἶχον: cf. vi. 67. 9; Xen. An. iii. 2. 36.

8. [τε]: rightly omitted by Bm. as having no prop. connexion.—10. τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων: part. gens. Cf. c. 26. 14; iv. 80. 7.—13. ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ ψιλοί: part. appos. to οἱ Συρακοῖσιοι. Cf. c. 71. 1, 4.

14. σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα: see App.—15. πρῶ: see on c. 19. 1.—17. ἄπεδον: level, a rare word. Cf. Hdt. ix. 102. 3, ἄπεδος χώρος. Schol. δμαλον, δμόπεδον, ὡς καὶ ἄλοχος ἢ δμόλοχος.—20. στάδια: the neut. form in Thuc. only here.—ἣ ἔμελλον ἰέναι:

οὐκ ἄφθονον ἦν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ προελθόν- 5  
 τες τὴν δίοδον τὴν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἀπετείχιζον· ἦν δὲ  
 λόφος καρτερός καὶ ἐκατέρωθεν αὐτοῦ χαράδρα κρημνώ-  
 δης, ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ Ἀκραῖον λέπας. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ Ἀθη- 6  
 25 ναῖοι προήεσαν, καὶ οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων  
 αὐτοὺς ἱππῆς καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ὄντες πολλοὶ ἐκατέρωθεν  
 ἐκώλυνον καὶ ἐσηκόντιζόν τε καὶ παρίππευον. καὶ χρόνον 7  
 μὲν πολὺν ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔπειτα ἀνεχώρησαν  
 πάλιν ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκέτι  
 30 ὁμοίως εἶχον. οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἀποχωρεῖν οἶόν τ' ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν  
 79 ἱππέων. πρῶ δὲ ἄραντες ἐπορεύοντο αὐθις, καὶ ἐβιά- 1  
 σαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφον [ἐλθεῖν] τὸν ἀποτετειχισμένον, καὶ  
 εὗρον πρὸ ἑαυτῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀποτεειχίσματος τὴν πεζὴν  
 στρατιὰν παρατεταγμένην οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων· στε-

*i.e.* westward to the high plateau, which, however, they did not reach.

22. ἀπετείχιζον: *were walling off* (impf.). — 24. Ἀκραῖον λέπας: the situation of this bare cliff, which marks the beginning of the plateau, can still be determined by means of the ravine leading thither, now called Cava di Culatrello. See Holm, II. p. 64 and 399, and *Karlsru. Philol. Wochenschr.* 1882.

26. αὐτούς: emphatic position, as *úmas* in i. 68. 1; *σφᾶς*, v. 82. 23. — ἐκατέρωθεν: this reading of Vat. for ἐκάτεροι best suits the context. Cf. Valla, *utrimque*.

29. ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ στρατόπεδον: *i.e.* in which they had passed the night before. — οὐκέτι ὁμοίως: *i.e.* as before, when real want had not yet been felt. — 30. ἀποχωρεῖν: Schol. ἀποσκήδνασθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος, *i.e.* for foraging. — ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων: cf. vi. 37. 18.

79. The two following days also pass

in vain attempts to force their way through the narrow pass up to the plateau. They are frightened, moreover, by a storm which breaks upon them, and suffer heavy losses in their constant fighting with the enemy, who attack them on all sides.

1. πρῶ: on the fourth day of the march. — 2. [ἐλθεῖν]: St. is prob. right, following Valla's translation, *vi pervadunt ad tumulum*, in considering this an interpolation. It seems clear from the context (esp. 6, 7), that they forced their way to the hill, but were not able to carry it. Nowhere else in Thuc. does *βιάζεσθαι* take an inf., but always a prep. (ἐς, c. 69. 29; i. 63. 5; κατὰ, iv. 48. 8; διὰ, c. 83. 19). See Holm, II. p. 399. Cl. defends ἐλθεῖν, rendering "they did their best to reach the fortified hill." — τὸν ἀποτετειχισμένον: cf. c. 78. 22. — 4. οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων: referring to the depth of the line. Cf. iv. 93. 22, ἐπ' ἀσπίδας πέντε καὶ εἰκοσι; Xen. *Hell.* ii. 4. 11, ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα

5 νὸν γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 2  
 ἔτειχομάχουν καὶ βαλλόμενοι ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου  
 ἐπάντους ὄντος (δικνοῦντο γὰρ ῥᾶον οἱ ἄνθρωποι) καὶ οὐ  
 δυνάμενοι βιάσασθαι ἀπεχώρουν πάλιν καὶ ἀνεπαύοντο.  
 ἔτυχον δὲ καὶ βρονταί τινες ἅμα γινόμεναι καὶ ὕδωρ, 3  
 10 οἷα τοῦ ἔτους \* πρὸς μετόπωρον ἤδη ὄντος φιλεῖ γίγνε-  
 σθαι· ἀφ' ὧν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μᾶλλον ἔτι ἠθύμουν καὶ ἐνό-  
 μιζον ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ταῦτα πάντα γίγνε-  
 σθαι. ἀναπαυομένων δὲ αὐτῶν ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ Συ- 4  
 ρακόσιοι πέμπουσι μέρος τι τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀποτειχιοῦντας  
 15 αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν αὐτοὺς ἥ προεληλύθεσαν· ἀντιπέμ-  
 ψαντες δὲ κάκεῖνοι σφῶν αὐτῶν τινὰς διεκώλυσαν. καὶ 5  
 μετὰ τοῦτο πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀναχωρήσαντες πρὸς τὸ  
 πεδῖον μᾶλλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἠύλισαντο. τῇ δ' ὕστεραία  
 προυχώρουν, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι προσέβαλλόν τε πανταχῇ  
 20 αὐτοῖς κύκλῳ καὶ πολλοὺς κατετραυμάτιζον, καὶ εἰ μὲν  
 ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑπεχώρουν, εἰ δ' ἀναχωροῖεν, ἐπέ-  
 κειντο, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς ὑστάτοις προσπίπτοντες, εἴ

ἀσπίδων; *An.* iv. 8. 11. The order  
 οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ας οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ, c.  
 36. 17.

6. *ἔτειχομάχουν*: they tried to storm  
 the wall.—7. *δικνοῦντο ῥᾶον*: they  
 reached them more easily, i.e. hit them  
 better. Schol. *ἐξικνοῦντο βάλλοντες*.  
 Found only here in Thuc.—8. *βιά-  
 σασθαι*: to break through.—*ἀπεχώ-  
 ρουν*: (Vat.) not less used of retreat  
 than *ἀναχωρεῖν*, esp. with *πάλιν*. Cf. i.  
 107. 11.

9. *βρονταί*: in Thuc. always in pl.  
 Cf. ii. 77. 23; vi. 70. 2.—*γινόμεναι*:  
 often used of such phenomena of  
 nature, ὕδωρ, βρονταὶ καὶ ἀστραπαί,  
 σεισμός. See on i. 54. 6.—10. *πρὸς  
 μετόπωρον*: toward autumn. Cf. viii.

108. 9.—12. καὶ ταῦτα πάντα γίγνε-  
 σθαι: i.e. that all this was happening  
 acc. to the divine will.

14. *ἀποτειχιοῦντας*: with the col-  
 lective *μέρος τι*. G. 920; Kr. *Spr.*  
 58, 4, 1. Cf. iii. 2. 2.—15. *αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ  
 ὀπισθεν*: i.e. as they had already done  
 in front.

17. *μετὰ τοῦτο*: so Vat., more defi-  
 nite than *μετὰ ταῦτα*.—*πρὸς τὸ πεδῖον  
 μᾶλλον*: more toward the plain. Cf. c.  
 52. 8; vi. 88. 20.—18. *τῇ ὕστεραία*:  
 on the fifth day.—20. *εἰ μὲν ἐπίοιεν  
 . . . ἐπέκειντο*: for similar tactics  
 (and const.), cf. ii. 79. 23; iii. 97. 16.  
 —22. *εἰ πως . . . φοβήσεαν*: the ellip-  
 tical cond. expresses purpose. GMT.  
 489. The same const. occurs also



πως κατὰ βραχὺν τρεψάμενοι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα φοβή-  
σειαν. καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀντεῖχον οἱ Ἀθη- 6  
25 ναῖοι, ἔπειτα προελθόντες πέντε ἢ ἑξ σταδίου ἀνεπαύ-  
οντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ· ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀπ'  
αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ ἐαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

80 Τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει, 1  
ἐπειδὴ κακῶς σφίσι τὸ στράτευμα εἶχε τῶν τε ἐπιτη-  
δείων πάντων ἀπορίᾳ ἤδη καὶ κατατετραυματισμένοι ἦσαν  
πολλοὶ ἐν πολλαῖς προσβολαῖς τῶν πολεμίων γεγενημέ-  
5 ναις, πυρὰ καύσαντας, ὥς πλείστα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιάν,  
μηκέτι τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἣ διανοήθησαν, ἀλλὰ τὸυναντίον  
ἣ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐτήρουν, πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν· ἦν δὲ ἡ 2

in i. 58. 2; ii. 67. 5; iii. 4. 14; iv. 11. 12.—23. κατὰ βραχὺ: a few at a time. Cf. iv. 96. 19.—25. πέντε ἢ ἑξ σταδίου: their strength, exhausted in resisting ceaseless pressure from all sides, did not allow them to get further.

80. Finally they break up in the middle of the night, in order to escape the pursuit of the enemy, and take their journey in the opposite direction, first to the coast and then toward Camarina and Gela. But the army, driven by fear, pushes hastily on and falls into confusion. The division of Nicias goes before and keeps together; the greater part under Demosthenes follows in disorder. In the morning, however, Nicias reaches the coast, drives away a Syracusan guard at the river Cacyparis, crosses, and gets as far as the Erineus.

1. τῆς νυκτός: during the night preceding the sixth day after departure.—2. τε: wanting in Vat. and omitted by Cl. on the ground that it has no correlative, καὶ . . . γεγενημέναις being merely parenthetical; but

it would seem better with the other editt. to take τε as co-ord. with καί, the two clauses giving the grounds of κακῶς εἶχε. For the omission of ὅτι before καὶ κατατετραυματισμένοι ἦσαν, cf. v. 61. 17, βουλόμενοι ἄλλως τε προσγενέσθαι σφίσι, καὶ ὕμνοι . . . ἦσαν αὐτόθι.—5. πυρὰ καύσαντας: the reading of Vat. for καύσαντες is preferable after τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει. See on c. 74. 6. πυρά, the pl. of the second decl., watch-fires. The object was to deceive the enemy with regard to their departure.—6. τὸυναντίον ἣ: as in vi. 68. 14.

7. ἦν δὲ ἡ ἐμπάσα ὁδὸς αὐτῇ κτέ.: this parenthetical remark, introduced by the exegetical δέ, refers, as the expression ἡ ἐμπάσα ὁδὸς clearly shows, to the goal of the whole march after the departure from Syracuse, not simply to the direction taken in the night after the fifth day. Thuc. says expressly, and prob. in contradiction of varying reports about it: "from the beginning the plan of the march was not toward Catana (northward),

ξύμπασα ὁδὸς αὕτη οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης τῷ στρατεύματι,  
 ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ ἕτερον μέρος τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς Καμά-  
 10 ριναν καὶ Γέλαν καὶ τὰς ταύτη πόλεις καὶ Ἑλληνίδας καὶ  
 βαρβάρους· καύσαντες οὖν πυρὰ πολλὰ ἐχώρουν ἐν τῇ 3  
 νυκτί. καὶ αὐτοῖς, οἷον φιλεῖ καὶ πᾶσι στρατοπέδοις,  
 μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς μεγίστοις, φόβοι καὶ δείματα ἐγγίγνεσθαι,  
 ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐν νυκτί τε καὶ διὰ πολεμίας καὶ [ἀπὸ] πολε-  
 15 μίων οὐ πολὺν ἀπεχόντων ἰοῦσιν, ἐμπίπτει ταραχή· καὶ 4  
 τὸ μὲν Νικίου στράτευμα, ὥσπερ ἡγείτο, ξυνέμενέ τε καὶ  
 προύλαβε πολλῶ, τὸ δὲ Δημοσθένους, τὸ ἥμισυ μάλιστα  
 καὶ πλέον, ἀπεσπάσθη τε καὶ ἀτακτότερον ἐχώρει. ἅμα 5  
 δὲ τῇ ἕξ ἀφικνουῦνται ὅμως πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ ἐς-  
 20 βάντες ἐς τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν Ἐλωρίνην καλουμένην ἐπορεύοντο,  
 ὅπως, ἐπειδὴ γένοιτο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Κακυπάρει,  
 παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἴοιεν ἄνω διὰ μεσογείας· ἥλπιζον γὰρ

but in the direction of Camarina and Gela (south-westward).” When, therefore, Diod. xiii. 18 says, *προήεσαν ἐπὶ Κατάνης*, he has either misunderstood Thuc., or he follows another account not approved by Thuc. See App.

11. *καύσαντες οὖν*: resumptive after the digression. See on c. 6. 7; 42. 24.—12. *οἷον φιλεῖ*: quod solet. Cf. iv. 125. 7, ὅπερ φιλεῖ μεγάλη στρα-  
 τήπεδα ἀσαφῶς ἐκπλήγνυσθαι.—13. *φόβοι καὶ δείματα*: in explanatory appos. to *οἷον*. Bloomf. compares Eur. *Hel.* 312, *φόβος εἰς τὸ δέημα μ’ ἄγει*, to prove that *δείμα* is stronger than *φόβος*, the former referring esp. to panic terrors. *φόβος* and *δέος* are distinguished by Prodicus, Plat. *Prot.* 358 d. For the pl. of words expressing emotion or passion, see Kr. *Spr.* 44, 3, 4.—14. [ἀπὸ]: bracketed by Cl., with the majority of the edit., as admitting no intelligible explanation. Ullrich (*Beitr.* III. p. 28) explains,

“going away from enemies not far distant.” So Kr., Arn., Bm.—15. *ἰοῦσι*: belongs to αὐτοῖς, not to στρατοπέδοις.

16. *ὥσπερ ἡγείτο*: referring to the advantage which Nicias had, and giving the ground of προύλαβε, rather than of ξυνέμενε.—17. *προύλαβε πολλῶ*: sc. τῆς ὁδοῦ. Cf. iv. 33. 12, *προλαμβάνοντες ῥαδίως τῆς φυγῆς*; Hdt. iii. 105. 6, *προλαμβάνειν τῆς ὁδοῦ*; Liv. xxxvi. 19, *aliquantum viae praeceperat*. (Arn.) πολλῶ is dat. of degree of difference. Kr. *Spr.* 48, 15, 9.—18. *καὶ πλέον*: cf. c. 48. 24.

ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἕξ: sixth day. From here to the end of the chap. the events related refer to the division of Nicias alone, as Holm (II. p. 401) has shown by the most careful investigation, coming to the same result that Grote had reached by another way.—20. *ὁδὸν τὴν Ἐλωρίνην*: cf. vi. 66. 17.—21. *ἐπὶ Κακυπάρει*: now Fiume di Cassibile. For the usual order of

καὶ τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτῃ οὗς μετεπέμψαντο ἀπαντήσε-  
 σθαι. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ, εὗρον καὶ ἐν- 6  
 25 ταῦθα φυλακὴν τινα τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀποτειχίζουσάν τε  
 καὶ ἀποσταυροῦσαν τὸν πόρον. καὶ βιασάμενοι αὐτὴν  
 διέβησάν τε τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐχώρουν αὐθις πρὸς ἄλλον  
 ποταμόν, τὸν Ἑρινεόν· ταύτῃ γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἐκέλευον.  
 81 ἐν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Συρακοσίοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, ὥς ἡ τε 1  
 ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ ἔγνωσαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπεληλυ-  
 θότας, ἐν αἰτία τε οἱ πολλοὶ τὸν Γύλιππον εἶχον ἐκόντα  
 ἀφείναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ κατὰ τάχος διώκοντες, ἥ 2  
 5 οὐ χαλεπῶς ἡσθάνοντο κεχωρηκότας, καταλαμβάνουσι  
 περὶ ἀρίστου ὥραν. καὶ ὥς προσέμιζαν τοῖς μετὰ τοῦ 2  
 Δημοσθένους, ὑστέροις τε οὖσι καὶ σχολαίτερον καὶ  
 ἀτακτότερον χωροῦσιν, ὥς τῆς νυκτὸς τότε ξυνεταρά-  
 χθησαν, εὐθὺς προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο, καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν  
 10 Συρακοσίων ἐκυκλοῦντό τε ῥᾶον αὐτοὺς, δίχα δὲ ὄντας,  
 καὶ ξυνῆγον ἐς ταυτό. τὸ δὲ Νικίου στράτευμα ἀπέιχεν 3

words, see Kr. *Spr.* 50, 7, 1; Kühn. 462, note 1. Cf. c. 82. 15.—23. οὗς μετεπέμψαντο: for the facts, cf. c. 77. 32, and on the mid. (Vat.), see App. to i. 112. 6. For aor. indic. instead of opt. after secondary tense, see GMT. 689, 3.

27. ἐχώρουν πρὸς . . . τὸν Ἑρινεόν: advanced towards the *Erineus*. In c. 82. 15 they are said to have arrived there. The *Erineus* cannot be identified with certainty. Leake considers it the present Falconara; Holm (II. p. 401), the Cavallata.—28. ταύτῃ: sc. χωρεῖν. Why the guides directed them to take this course can only be conjectured.

81. In the meantime the *Syracusans*, learning that the *Athenians* had withdrawn during the night, pursue them eagerly. They overtake *Demosthenes*

first, who had been left considerably behind with his division, and compel him to halt. He takes shelter in a walled enclosure, where he resists their continual attacks until his men are completely exhausted.

1. ἡ ἡμέρα: i.e. that following the nocturnal occurrences just described and referred to c. 80. 13, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ; hence the art.—3. ἐν αἰτία . . . εἶχον: = ἐπηρτῶντο. See on i. 35. 10. With following inf. also in v. 65. 24. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 6, 6.—5. οὐ χαλεπῶς: with ἡσθάνοντο.

8. τῆς νυκτὸς τότε: refers back to c. 80. 18. See on c. 31. 12.—10. δίχα δὲ ὄντας: Schol. κεχωρισμένους ἀπὸ τῶν μετὰ τοῦ Νικίου. δὴ referring to ῥᾶον and giving with the partic. the reason. Cf. iv. 59. 14; vi. 80. 14.—11. ξυνῆγον ἐς ταυτό: they drove them together. See on c. 36. 31.

ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίου· θᾶσσόν τε γὰρ  
 ὁ Νικίας ἦγε, νομίζων οὐ τὸ ὑπομένειν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ  
 ἐκόντας εἶναι καὶ μάχεσθαι σωτηρίαν, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὡς τάχι-  
 15 στα ὑποχωρεῖν, τοσαῦτα μαχομένους ὅσα ἀναγκάζονται·  
 ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἐτύγχανέ τε τὰ πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ξυνεχε- 4  
 στέρῳ ὢν διὰ τὸ ὑστέρω ἀναχωροῦντι αὐτῷ πρώτῳ ἐπι-  
 κεῖσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τότε γνοὺς τοὺς Συρακο-  
 σίους διώκοντας οὐ προυχῶρει μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς μάχην ξυνε-  
 20 τάσσειο, ἕως ἐνδιατρίβων κυκλοῦταί τε ὑπ' αὐτῶν καὶ  
 ἐν πολλῷ θορύβῳ αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ [Ἀθηναῖοι]  
 ἦσαν· ἀνελθόντες γὰρ ἔς τι χωρίον ᾧ κύκλῳ μὲν τει-  
 χίου περιῆν, ὁδὸς δὲ ἔνθεν τε καὶ ἔνθεν, ἐλάας δὲ οὐκ

12. καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίου: Vat. has ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα, and so Val-  
 la read, centum quinquaginta. But such a gain in so short a time is  
 impossible. St. proposes τρεῖς καὶ πεν-  
 τήκοντα (γ' for ρ'), but so exact a state-  
 ment is hardly admissible under the  
 circumstances. καί = vel. The  
 Schol. says, περιττός ὁ καὶ σύνδεσμος.  
 — θᾶσσόν τε γάρ: τε correlative to δέ  
 before Δημοσθένης, as in iii. 52. 13; v.  
 9. 35; viii. 16. 12. τε γάρ = καὶ γάρ  
 (etenim) does not occur before  
 Aristotle. Kühn. 511, note 3. — 14.  
 ἐκόντας εἶναι: this seemingly pleo-  
 nastic expression occurs generally  
 only in neg. sents. GMT. 780; H.  
 956 a. Cf. ii. 89. 29; iv. 98. 14; vi.  
 14. 8. — σωτηρίαν: cf. vi. 60. 17. — 15.  
 τοσαῦτα ὅσα: in restrictive signifi-  
 cation (see on ii. 12. 1; Kr. Spr. 46, 5,  
 4), only so much as. Cf. c. 49. 1. The  
 acc. is cognate.

16. τὰ πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ξυνεχεστέρῳ  
 ὢν: for the most part under more con-  
 tinual pressure, i.e. than Nicias. — 18.  
 καὶ τότε: and now also, opp. to τὰ  
 πλείω. — 19. οὐ προυχῶρει . . . ἐς

μάχην ξυνετάσσειο: "he was trying  
 to keep his troops ready for battle,  
 rather than to press forward." — 21.  
 [Ἀθηναῖοι]: considered a gloss by  
 Kr., St., and Cl., as not all were Athe-  
 nians. Cf. c. 82. 6, τινες πόλεις οὐ  
 πολλαί. But in c. 86. 17 Συρακοσίων  
 includes also the allies; why may not  
 Ἀθηναῖοι here? — 22. ἀνελθόντες:  
 Schol. συστροφέντες. "Driven back  
 into a small space." Lobeck pro-  
 posed ξυνελθόντες; but later writers  
 have ἀνελθεῖν in the same sense. Cf.  
 Arr. An. iv. 5. 8, οἱ δὲ τοὺς διαβαί-  
 νοντας ἀντιμέτωποι ταχθέντες ἀνέλουν  
 ἐς τὸν ποταμόν. — 23. ἔνθεν τε καὶ  
 ἔνθεν: on both sides. Supply ἦν from  
 περιῆν. Kr. Spr. 62, 4, 1. Grote ex-  
 plains (VII. c. 60, p. 180, note), "a  
 road which passed through the walled  
 ground, entering at one side and  
 coming out at the other." But the  
 Greek does not mean this. — ἐλάας δὲ  
 εἶχεν: free continuation of the rel.  
 sent. without repetition of the pron.  
 See on c. 29. 27. Plut. Nic. 27 calls  
 this place Πολυζήλειον αὐλήν. He  
 adds from Philistus, that Demosthe-



5 ὀλίγας εἶχεν, ἐβάλλοντο περισταδόν. τοιαύταις δὲ προσ-  
 25 βολαῖς καὶ οὐ ξυσταδὸν μάχαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι εἰκότως  
 ἐχρῶντο· τὸ γὰρ ἀποκινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπο-  
 νενοημένους οὐ πρὸς ἐκείνων μᾶλλον ἦν ἔτι ἢ πρὸς τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων, καὶ ἅμα φειδῶ τέ τις ἐγίγνετο ἐπ' εὐπρα-  
 γία ἥδη σαφεῖ μὴ προαναλωθῆναί τω καὶ ἐνόμιζον καὶ  
 30 ὥς ταύτῃ τῇ ἰδέᾳ καταδαμασάμενοι λήψεσθαι αὐτούς.  
 82 ἐπειδὴ δ' οὖν δι' ἡμέρας βάλλοντες πανταχόθεν τοὺς 1  
 Ἀθηναίους καὶ ξυμμάχους ἐώρων ἥδη τεταλαιπωρημέ-  
 νους τοῖς τε τραύμασι καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κακώσει, κήρυγμα  
 ποιοῦνται Γύλιππος καὶ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι  
 5 πρῶτον μὲν τῶν νησιωτῶν εἴ τις βούλεται ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ

nes had before this made an attempt to take his own life; so too Paus. i. 29. 12. — 24. περισταδόν, ξυσταδόν: both adv. forms found only here in Thuc. The latter is connected, even without the art., with μάχαις, = σταδίαις μάχαις. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 19. Cf. iv. 38. 30, ἡ μάχη οὐ σταδία ἦν.

26. ἀποκινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπονενοημένους: "to risk their lives against despairing men." Cf. Xen. Hell. vii. 5. 12, τοῖς ἀπονενοημένοις οὐδεὶς ἂν ὑποσταίῃ; Zon. Ann. vii. 25, μὴ διακινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπονοῖα χρωμένους. — 28. φειδῶ τις ἐγίγνετο: = φειδῶ τινα (σφῶν αὐτῶν) ἐποι- οῦντο, or ἐφείδοντο σφῶν αὐτῶν. — ἐπ' εὐπραγία ἥδη σαφεῖ: on the ground that success was now assured. Cf. c. 59. 2; 62. 1. — 29. μὴ προαναλωθῆναί τω: dependent on φειδῶ ἐγίγνετο, with which τω (i.e. τινι Συρακοσίῳ) is to be construed. The inf. with μή comes under the const. after verbs of hindrance or freedom. GMT. 815, 1; H. 1029. The Schol. gives in free connexion the proper sense, ἐφείδετο αὐτός τις ἑαυτοῦ, ὥστε μὴ προαναλωθῆναι.

— καὶ ὥς: Schol. χωρὶς τοῦ αὐτοῖ προαναλωθῆναι καὶ κινδυνεύσαι. — 30. ταύτῃ τῇ ἰδέᾳ: Schol. ἤγουν τοῦτ' ὡς τῷ τρόπῳ τῆς μάχης, i.e. by surrounding and shooting them down from a distance, not engaging in a ξυσταδὸν μάχη.

82. In answer to the first summons of the Syracusans, in which freedom is promised to any allies of the Athenians who will come over to them, those from a few cities surrender. A capitulation is then concluded also with the others, about 6000 in number, on condition that their lives shall be spared. All then surrender, and give up their arms and property, and are led away to Syracuse. Nicias, however, crosses with his division the Erineus, and encamps on a high place.

1. δ' οὖν: for γοῦν of the Mss., seems necessary, in order to resume, after the digression, the account broken off at c. 81. 24. See on c. 59. 1; i. 3. 19. For οὖν resumptive, see on c. 6. 7. — δι' ἡμέρας: all day long. — 5. τῶν νησιωτῶν: reference is made esp. to those enumerated in c. 57. § 4 (ὑπήκοοι ὄντες καὶ ἀνάγκη ὕμῳς ἡκολού-

ὡς σφᾶς ἀπιέναι · καὶ ἀπεχώρησάν τινες πόλεις οὐ πολ-  
 λαί. ἔπειτα δ' ὕστερον καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας 2  
 τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους ὁμολογία γίγνεται ὥστε ὅπλα τε  
 παραδοῦναι καὶ μὴ ἀποθανεῖν μηδένα μήτε βιαίως μήτε  
 10 δεσμοῖς μήτε τῆς ἀναγκαιοτάτης ἐνδείᾳ διαίτης. καὶ παρέ- 3  
 δοσαν οἱ πάντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἑξακισχίλιοι, καὶ τὸ ἀρ-  
 γύριον ὃ εἶχον ἅπαν κατέθεσαν ἐσβαλόντες ἐς ἀσπίδας  
 ὑπτίας, καὶ ἐνέπλησαν ἀσπίδας τέσσαρας. καὶ τούτους  
 μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπεκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν. Νικίας δὲ καὶ οἱ  
 15 μετ' αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν  
 τὸν Ἑρινεόν, καὶ διαβὰς πρὸς μετέωρόν τι καθίσε τὴν  
 στρατιάν.

83 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ καταλαβόντες αὐτὸν 1  
 ἔλεγον, ὅτι οἱ μετὰ Δημοσθένους παραδεδώκοιεν σφᾶς  
 αὐτούς, κελεύοντες κάκεινον τὸ αὐτὸ δρᾶν · ὃ δ' ἀπιστῶν  
 σπένδεται ἱππέα πέμψαι σκεψόμενον. ὥς δ' οἰχόμενος 2  
 5 ἀπήγγειλε πάλιν παραδεδωκότας, ἐπικηρυκεύεται Γυ-

θουν), and whose desertion was first to be expected. The gen. depends on εἴ τις. — ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ: on condition of personal liberty, i.e. that they should not be made slaves. For ἐπὶ with dat. of condition or determining circumstances, see Kr. Spr. 68, 41, 7. Cf. i. 13. 4, etc. — 6. ὡς σφᾶς ἀπιέναι: belonging both to κήρυγμα ποιοῦνται and εἴ τις βούλεται.

7. ἔπειτα ὕστερον: as in ii. 9. 7, and often. The sent. is independent, where we should expect ἔπειτα εἰ κτέ. answering to πρῶτον μὲν εἰ κτέ. — 8. ὥστε: on condition that. GMT. 587, 2; H. 953 b. — 11. οἱ πάντες: with ἑξακισχίλιοι, 6000 in all. See on c. i. 31. — 12. κατέθεσαν: deposited, as in i. 27. 6. — 13. τούτους μὲν: sc. τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους. — 15. ταύτῃ τῇ

ἡμέρᾳ: the sixth day. — 16. καθίσε: cf. vi. 66. 2.

83. Nicias is overtaken by the Syracusans; and learning the fate of Demosthenes, he offers a large indemnity in money with the hope of getting more favourable conditions. But the proposal is rejected, and a last attempt to steal away during the night fails, only 300 succeeding in breaking through the guards.

1. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ: the seventh day. — 4. σπένδεται . . . πέμψαι: rare const. Cf. iii. 109. 12, σπένδονται . . . ἀποχωρεῖν. The verb has generally the acc., ii. 73. 5; iii. 24. 18; 109. 10; 114. 11.

οἰχόμενος: indicates the immediate departure of the messenger. See on c. 7. 6. — 5. ἀπήγγειλε παραδεδωκότας: sc. τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους σφᾶς αὐτοὺς.

λίπῳ καὶ Συρακοσίοις εἶναι ἐτοιμος ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων  
 ξυμβῆναι ὅσα ἀνήλωσαν χρήματα Συρακόσιοι ἐς τὸν πό-  
 λεμον, ταῦτα ἀποδοῦναι, ὥστε τὴν μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατιὰν  
 ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς· μέχρι δ' οὐ ἂν τὰ χρήματα ἀποδοθῇ,  
 10 ἄνδρας δώσειν Ἀθηναίων ὁμήρους, ἓνα κατὰ τάλαντον.  
 οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ Γύλιππος οὐ προσεδέχοντο τοὺς  
 λόγους, ἀλλὰ προσπεσόντες καὶ περιστάντες πανταχόθεν  
 ἔβαλλον καὶ τούτους μέχρι ὀψέ. εἶχον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι πονή-  
 ρως σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀπορία. ὅμως δὲ τῆς  
 15 νυκτὸς φυλάξαντες τὸ ἡσυχάζον ἔμελλον πορεύεσθαι. καὶ  
 ἀναλαμβάνουσί τε τὰ ὅπλα, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αἰσθάνον-  
 ται καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν· γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι οὐ λαν-  
 θάνουσι, κατέθεντο πάλιν πλὴν τριακοσίων μάλιστα ἀν-  
 δρῶν· οὗτοι δὲ διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι ἐχώρου  
 84 τῆς νυκτὸς ἣ ἐδύναντο. Νικίας δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο 1

—6. ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων: i.e. in the name of the people of Athens.—8. ὥστε: on condition that. See on c. 82. 8.—

9. μέχρι δ' οὐ ἂν: Vat. for μέχρι οὐδ' ἂν of the rest of the Mss. The closer connexion of the rel. pron. with ἂν is more forcible.—10. ἓνα κατὰ τάλαντον: "because about a talent was the ransom of a free man." (Kr.)—12. περιστάντες ἔβαλλον καὶ τούτους: referring to c. 81. 24, ἐβάλλοντο περιστάδον (of the soldiers of Demosthenes). 13. μέχρι ὀψέ: for connexion of prep. with adv., see Kühn. 446, b; Kr. Spr. 66, 1, 4.

13. πονήρως: for accent and meaning, see App. on c. 48. 2. Cf. Xen. Cyr. vii. 5. 75, πονήρως . . . ἔχει.—14. σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων: the part co-ord. with the whole. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 2. See on c. 62. 6.

τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ ἡσυχάζον: Schol. καθ' ὃ μάλιστα τῆς νυκτὸς ἔμελλον οἱ πολέμοι ἡσυχάζειν. Cf. Liv. xxv. 9, non

concupia; Tac. Ann. i. 39. The use of the neut. sing. of the pres. partic. as an abstract noun is esp. freq. in Thuc. GMT. 829; Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 28.—16. καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι . . . ἐπαιάνισαν: see on c. 44. 32. καὶ is not strictly co-ord. with the preceding τε, but introduces the main clause vividly in paratactic const. "as soon as the Athenians take up their arms, the Syracusans observe it and raise the battle-cry." Kühn. 518, 8.—17. γνόντες δέ: after the irregularity just mentioned, the sent. is continued not by καί, but by the stronger δέ (see on c. 81. 12); though both principal verbs, ἀναλαμβάνουσι and κατέθεντο, are so closely connected that one obj. (ὅπλα) suffices for both.—19. διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι: see on c. 79. 2. The fate of these 300 is related in c. 85. 11.

84. Nevertheless, on the following morning Nicias sets out with his ex-

ἤγε τὴν στρατιάν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι προσ-  
 έκειντο τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον πανταχόθεν βάλλοντές τε καὶ  
 κατακοντίζοντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἠπείγοντο πρὸς τὸν 2  
 Ἀσσίναρρον ποταμόν, ἅμα μὲν, βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς παν-  
 ταχόθεν προσβολῆς ἱππέων τε πολλῶν καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου  
 ὄχλου, οἰόμενοι ῥᾶόν τι σφίσιν ἔσσεσθαι, ἣν διαβῶσι τὸν  
 ποταμόν, ἅμα δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς τालαιπωρίας καὶ τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπι-  
 θυμία. ὥς δὲ γίγνονται ἐπ' αὐτῷ, ἐσπίπτουσιν οὐδενί 3  
 κόσμῳ ἔτι, ἀλλὰ πᾶς τέ τις διαβῆναι αὐτὸς πρῶτος βου-  
 λόμενος καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπικείμενοι χαλεπὴν ἤδη τὴν  
 διάβασιν ἐποιοῦν· ἀθρόοι γὰρ ἀναγκαζόμενοι χωρεῖν ἐπέ-  
 πιπτόν τε ἀλλήλοις καὶ κατεπάτουν, περί τε τοῖς δορα-  
 τίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν οἱ μὲν εὐθὺς διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ

hausted army, and reaches, under constant attacks of the enemy, the river Assinarus. In their attempt to cross, and while slaking their thirst in the river, a large number perish, partly by the weapons of the enemy, partly by drowning.

1. ἡμέρα: the eighth day. — 2. ἤγε τὴν στρατιάν: i.e. continued his march.

5. Ἀσσίναρρον: now Falconara, acc. to Holm, II. p. 401 (or Fiume di Noto, Holm, *Karlsr. Vortr.*, which see for particulars). — ἅμα μὲν, βιαζόμενοι κτέ.: the Athenians press on to the river for two reasons: (1) because they hoped, when they should have crossed the river, to suffer less from the enemy; (2) on account of their thirst. Hence ἅμα μὲν, which introduces the first ground, is to be taken with οἰόμενοι, and the partic. βιαζόμενοι is explanatory of this: "being hard pressed on all sides, they hoped to get some relief by crossing the river." The second reason is added without a partic. by means of the gen.

with ὑπό and the simple dat. ἐπιθυμία. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3.

9. οὐδενί κόσμῳ ἔτι: no longer in any order. Cf. *ἔτι νυκτός*, iv. 26. 20. οὐδενί κόσμῳ, as in c. 23. 16; 40. 10; ii. 52. 5; iii. 108. 16. — 10. πᾶς τέ τις: see on c. 60. 13. τε connects πᾶς with καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι, both of which are subjs. of χαλεπὴν . . . ἐποιοῦν. — 13. περὶ τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν κτέ.: "some perished at once, pierced by their own spears; others, becoming entangled (ἐμπαλασσόμενοι = ἐμπλεκόμενοι, Schol.) in their trappings, were carried away by the current." As there had been rain four days before (cf. c. 79. 9), we may suppose that the stream was not at its lowest point. οἱ μὲν . . . διεφθείροντο goes with περὶ τοῖς δορατίοις and οἱ δὲ . . . κατέρρεον with σκεύεσι. Cf. Plut. *Sull.* 18, κατὰ πρηνούς φερόμενοι τοῖς δόρασι περιέπιπτον αὐτοὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν. The σκεύη are, as in vi. 31. 29, to be understood of the military equipment outside of the real arms (breastplate, helmet, etc.). On ἐμπαλασσόμενοι, cf. Hdt.



15 ἐμπαλασσόμενοι κατέρρεον. ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα τέ τοῦ 4  
 ποταμοῦ παραστάντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι (ἦν δὲ κρημνῶδες)  
 ἔβαλλον ἄνωθεν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πίνοντάς τε τοὺς πολ-  
 λούς ἀσμένους καὶ ἐν κοίλῳ ὄντι τῷ ποταμῷ ἐν σφίσιν  
 αὐτοῖς ταρασσομένους. οἳ τε Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπικατα- 5  
 20 βάντες τοὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ μάλιστα ἔσφαζον, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ  
 εὐθύς διέφθαρτο, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἦσσον ἐπίνετό τε ὁμοῦ τῷ  
 πηλῷ ἡματωμένον καὶ περιμάχητον ἦν τοῖς πολλοῖς.  
 85 τέλος δὲ νεκρῶν τε πολλῶν ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ἤδη κειμένων 1  
 ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ διεφθαρμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ  
 μὲν κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, τοῦ δὲ καί, εἴ τι διαφύγοι, ὑπὸ

vii. 85. 11, ἐν ἔρκεσι ἐμπαλασσόμενοι  
 διαφθείρονται.

15. ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα τέ: the parti-  
 cle is so placed because the preceding  
 phrase is regarded as one word. On  
 the use of such phrases, see Kr. *Spr.*  
 43, 4, 3. — 16. ἦν κρημνῶδες: without  
 def. subj., τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα, perhaps, be-  
 ing understood. Cf. i. 63. 10, ἔστι  
 καταφανές; vi. 101. 15, πηλῶδες ἦν. —  
 18. ἀσμένους: "greedily." Vat. has  
 ἀσμένως, but the adv. is not used by  
 Thuc. See Herbst, *Gegen Cobet*, p. 22.  
 — ἐν κοίλῳ ὄντι τῷ ποταμῷ: i.e. with  
 a deep bed. The reference is to a  
 river which has cut a deep channel,  
 and hence, when the water is low,  
 flows between high and steep banks.  
 So. is to be explained Polyb. xxii.  
 20. 4, ἐγεφύρωσε τὸν Σαγγάριον ποτα-  
 μὸν τελέως κοῖλον ὄντα καὶ δύσβατον.  
 Cf. also Plut. *Cam.* 3, οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ  
 πάντες ὥσπερ αἰεὶ κοῖλοι καὶ ταπεινοὶ  
 διὰ θέρους ἐρρήσαν. — ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς  
 ταρασσομένους: cf. c. 67. 14.

19. ἐπικαταβάντες: i.e. going down  
 to the very edge of the water. Cf. c.  
 23. 2; 35. 9; iv. 11. 2. — 21. εὐθύς  
 διέφθαρτο: on the plpf. with εὐθύς to

express instantaneous effect, see Kr.  
*Spr.* 53, 4, 2. — ὁμοῦ τῷ πηλῷ ἡμα-  
 τωμένον: although, in addition to the  
 mud, it was bloody. ὁμοῦ with the dat.  
 as in c. 19. 25. — 22. περιμάχητον:  
 λέγεται τὸ περιτίμιον, περὶ οὗ τινες ἀλ-  
 λήλοις διαμάχονται, ἵνα τούτου κρατῶσι  
 καὶ τοῦτο κτάνται. Schol. on Ar.  
*Thesm.* 326. Cf. Plat. *Legg.* 678 e,  
 περιμάχητος ἦν αὐτοῖς ἡ τροφή.

85. Finally Nicias surrenders to  
 Gylippus, expecting better treatment  
 from him than from the Syracusans.  
 Gylippus now orders the slaughter to be  
 stopped. Of the survivors, however, the  
 smaller part only become state prisoners,  
 for very many are hidden away secretly  
 and scattered as slaves over all Sicily.  
 A very large number, too, had been  
 killed, partly in the fighting on the  
 march, partly in the last struggle. Of  
 those who are sold into slavery, many  
 escape later to Catania.

1. νεκρῶν τε πολλῶν: Diod. xiii. 19  
 puts the loss at the river at 18,000,  
 and the captured at 7,000; but it is  
 evident that he includes the army of  
 Demosthenes. — 2. τοῦ στρατεύματος  
 τοῦ μὲν . . . τοῦ δέ: part. appos. See

τῶν ἱππέων, Νικίας Γυλίππῳ ἑαυτὸν παραδίδωσι, πι-  
 5 στεύσας μᾶλλον αὐτῷ ἢ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις· καὶ ἑαυτῷ  
 μὲν χρήσασθαι ἐκέλευεν ἐκείνόν τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους  
 ὃ τι βούλονται, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους στρατιώτας παύσασθαι  
 φονεύοντας. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος μετὰ τοῦτο ζωγρεῖν ἤδη 2  
 ἐκέλευε· καὶ τοὺς τε λοιπούς, ὅσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο  
 10 (πολλοὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἐγένοντο), ξυνεκόμισαν ζῶντας, καὶ ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς τριακοσίους, οἱ τὴν φυλακὴν διεξῆλθον τῆς νυκτός,  
 πέμψαντες τοὺς διωζομένους ξυνέλαβον. τὸ μὲν οὖν 3  
 ἄθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐς τὸ κοινὸν οὐ πολὺ ἐγέ-  
 νετο, τὸ δὲ διακλαπὲν πολὺ, καὶ διεπλήσθη πᾶσα Σικε-  
 15 λία αὐτῶν, ἅτε οὐκ ἀπὸ ξυμβάσεως ὥσπερ τῶν μετὰ Δη-  
 μοσθένους ληφθέντων. μέρος δέ τι οὐκ ὀλίγον καὶ ἀπέ- 4

on c. 31. 4.—4. πιστεύσας μᾶλλον: more fully explained, c. 86. § 4.—6. χρήσασθαι: the same formula also in ii. 4. 32; iv. 69. 22.

8. ζωγρεῖν: (from ζῶος and ἄγρα, ἀγρεύειν) the opposite of φονεύειν, meaning not so much *take captive* as *give quarter*.—9. τοὺς τε λοιπούς: answers to καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους (10).—ὅσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο: sc. οἱ Συρακοῖοι, i.e. so many as had not been hidden away by the Syracusan soldiers, to be kept or sold as slaves.—10. ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους: cf. c. 83. § 5.—11. διεξῆλθον: const., like διαφυγεῖν, with the acc. Cf. Xen. Mem. iii. 9. 7, τὰς πύλας τοῦ τείχους διεξιὼν.—12. τοὺς διωζομένους: the art. with the fut. partic. equiv. to rel. with indef. antec. (Lat. qui with subjv.). Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 3. Cf. ii. 51. 19; iv. 93. 13; vi. 20. 15.

τὸ ἄθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ . . . διακλαπέν: as to the collective use of the neut. partic., see on c. 43. 44.—13. ἐς τὸ κοινόν: i.e. as state prisoners. The passage is imitated

by Plut. Timol. 29: τῶν αἰχμαλώτων οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ διεκλάπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, εἰς δὲ κοινὸν ἀπεδείχθησαν πεντακισχίλιοι.—οὐ πολὺ: "only about 1000; for the sum total of the captives was about 7000 (c. 87. 19), and of these about 6000 had belonged to the division of Demosthenes (c. 82. 11)." Bm. But the full magnitude of the catastrophe is seen in the fact that eight days before there were still 40,000 men (c. 75. 26).

16. μέρος δέ τι οὐκ ὀλίγον: still to be connected with τοῦ στρατεύματος, the three parts of which are τὸ ἄθροισθὲν ἐς τὸ κοινόν, τὸ διακλαπέν, and μέρος τι οὐκ ὀλίγον ἀπέθανε. This last refers, therefore, to those of the division of Nicias who perished on the eighth day at and in the Assinarus. The losses of the preceding days are expressly distinguished from this in 18: καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς . . . οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐτεθνήκεσαν (the plpf. indicating the events lying further back, opp. to ἀπέθανε in 16). With this view, the expression τῶν ἐν τῷ

θανε· πλείστος γὰρ δὴ φόνος οὗτος καὶ οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων  
τῶν ἐν τῷ Σικελικῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο. καὶ ἐν ταῖς  
ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς ταῖς κατὰ τὴν πορείαν συχναῖς γενο-  
20 μέναις οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐτεθνήκεσαν. πολλοὶ δὲ ὅμως καὶ διέ-  
φυγον, οἱ μὲν καὶ παραντίκα, οἱ δὲ καὶ δουλεύσαντες καὶ  
διαδιδράσκοντες ὕστερον· τούτοις δ' ἦν ἀναχώρησις ἐς  
Κατάνην.

86 Ξυναθροισθέντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμα- 1  
χοι, τῶν τε αἰχμαλώτων ὅσους ἐδύναντο πλείστους καὶ  
τὰ σκῦλα ἀναλαβόντες, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ 2  
τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὀπόσους  
5 ἔλαβον κατεβίβασαν ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας, ἀσφαλεστάτην

Σικελικῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ (18) appears in the prop. light. Thuc. here compares only the horrible butchery at the Assinarus (φόνος οὗτος) with the various battles in this Sicilian campaign, including, besides those of the last seven days, the battle about Plemmyrium, c. 22 ff., the night battle on Epipolae, c. 43, the repeated sea-fights, c. 52, 69 ff. Certainly he had a right to emphasize this as the bloodiest of all (φόνος οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων). We must, therefore, neither read with the Schol. Ἑλληνικῷ for Σικελικῷ, nor with Dobree and St. omit it. It is also to be observed in connexion with this passage that Thuc. only very seldom uses ὁ πόλεμος οὗτος of the Peloponnesian War, but far oftener ὅδε (as the subject of his own history). Cf. c. 87. 20.—21. δουλεύσαντες: after they had become slaves (aor.). Kr. Spr. 53, 5, 2.—καὶ διαδιδράσκοντες ὕστερον: running away afterwards (pres.).—22. ἐς Κατάνην: to this refers Lys. xx. 24, where Polystratus says ἀνεσώθην ἐς Κατάνην.

86. The Syracusans bring into the city all captives that fall into their hands, together with the booty taken from them, and place them in the neighbouring stone-quarries. But Nicias and Demosthenes are immediately executed, against the wish of Gylippus, who would have liked to carry them captive to Sparta.

3. ἀναλαβόντες: see on c. 33. 23. Elsewhere used of levying troops or calling them to arms (c. 1. 27; 4. 7; 43. 18); here, of the captives and the booty which were brought along with them in triumphal procession.

5. ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας: cf. Cic. in Verr. II. v. 27, latomias Syracusanas audistis: plerique nostis. Opus est ingens, magnificum, regum et tyrannorum: totum est ex saxo in mirandam altitudinem depresso et multorum operis penitus exciso: nihil tam clausum ad exitum, nihil tam saeptum undique, nihil tam tutum ad custodiam nec fieri nec cogitari potest. In has latomias, si qui publice cus-

εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν, Νικίαν δὲ καὶ Δημοσθένην  
 ἄκοντος τοῦ Γυλίππου ἀπέσφαξαν. ὁ γὰρ Γύλιππος κα-  
 λὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα ἐνόμιζεν οἱ εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ  
 τοὺς ἀντιστρατήγους κομίσαι Λακεδαιμονίοις. ξυνέβαινε  
 10 δὲ τὸν μὲν πολεμιώτατον αὐτοῖς εἶναι, Δημοσθένην, διὰ  
 τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλῳ, τὸν δὲ διὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπιτηδειό-  
 τατον· τοὺς γὰρ ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἄνδρας τῶν Λακεδαιμο-  
 νίων ὁ Νικίας προθυμήθη, σπονδὰς πείσας τοὺς Ἀθη-  
 ναίους ποιήσασθαι, ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι. ἄνθ' ὧν οἱ τε Λα- 4  
 15 κεδαιμόνιοι ἦσαν αὐτῷ προσφιλεῖς ἀκείνους οὐχ ἥκιστα  
 διὰ τοῦτο πιστεύσας ἑαυτὸν τῷ Γυλίππῳ παρέδωκεν.  
 ἀλλὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων τινές, ὡς ἐλέγετο, οἱ μὲν δέισαν-  
 τες, ὅτι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκεκοινολόγηντο, μὴ βασανιζόμενος  
 διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτο ταραχὴν σφίσιν ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ ποιήσῃ, ἄλ-  
 20 λοι δέ, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, μὴ χρήμασι δὴ πεί-  
 σας τινάς, ὅτι πλούσιος ἦν, ἀποδρᾶ καὶ αὐθις σφίσιν

todiendi sunt, etiam ex caeteris oppidis Siciliae deduci imperantur. For their situation on the southern slope of the plateau of Achradina, and for their present condition, see Holm, I. p. 127, and *Karlsru. Vortr. (fin.)*. — ἀσφαλεστάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν: sc. τὸ καταβιβάσαι αὐτοὺς ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας. For const., see App. to c. 42. 33. — 7. καλὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα: cf. c. 56. 9; 59. 2. — 8. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις: from τὰ ἄλλα, besides his other (successes). ἐπὶ with the dat. as in c. 75. 30.

9. ξυνέβαινε: it happened. Cf. c. 75. 7; v. 10. 33. — Δημοσθένην: the name added in explanation, as in c. 57. 28. Kühn. 527, 3, note 3; Kr. *Spr.* 50, 1, 11. — 11. τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλῳ: cf. iv. 3 ff. — 12. τοὺς . . . ἄνδρας: subj. of ἀφεθῆναι. — 13. πείσας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: cf. v. 16 ff. — 14.

ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι: dependent on προθυμήθη. GMT. 588. Jow. puts a comma before πείσας and after Ἀθηναίους, making ποιήσασθαι depend on προθυμήθη, ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι denoting the result.

16. διὰ τοῦτο πιστεύσας: cf. c. 85. 4. All Mss. except Vat. omit the indispensable διὰ τοῦτο. — 17. ὡς ἐλέγετο: with reference to the different reports current about it in Syracuse, concerning which Thuc. had informed himself. — 18. ὅτι . . . ἐκεκοινολόγηντο: cf. c. 48. 13; 73. 27. — βασανιζόμενος: of examination by torture also in viii. 92. 10; with acc. of the thing, vi. 53. 12. — 20. καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι: from this it would appear that τῶν Συρακοσίων above is meant to include also the allies. — δῆ: in partic. subord. clause; as in c. 18. 5; 81. 10. — 21. πλούσιος



νεώτερόν τι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γένηται, πείσαντες τοὺς ξυμ-  
μάχους ἀπέκτειναν αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιαύτη ἦ ὅτι ἐγ- 5  
γύτατα τούτων αἰτία ἐτεθνήκει, ἥκιστα δὲ ἄξιος ὢν τῶν  
25 γε ἐπ' ἐμοῦ Ἑλλήνων ἐς τοῦτο δυστυχίας ἀφικέσθαι  
διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν.  
87 τοὺς δ' ἐν ταῖς λιθοτομίαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι χαλεπῶς 1  
τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους μετεχείρισαν. ἐν γὰρ κοίλῳ χω-  
ρίῳ ὄντας καὶ ὀλίγῳ πολλοὺς οἳ τε ἥλιοι τὸ πρῶτον καὶ  
πνίγος ἔτι ἐλύπει διὰ τὸ ἀστέγαστον, καὶ αἱ νύκτες ἐπι- 5  
5 γιγνόμεναι τοῦναντίον μετοπωριναὶ καὶ ψυχραὶ τῇ μετα-

ῆν: he was worth 100 talents, acc. to Lys. xix. 47. — σφίσι: with reference to the whole Syracusan alliance, not the Corinthians alone. — 22. νεώτερόν τι: "some further mischief." Cf. iv. 55. 7; viii. 92. 14. — ἀπ' αὐτοῦ: see on c. 70. 16.

23. ὅτι ἐγγύτατα: used as adj. with αἰτία as in c. 81. 25, ξυσταδόν with μάχαις. — 24. ἥκιστα . . . ἐπιτήδευσιν: in this closing remark about Nicias, the historian expresses unmistakably both his warm sympathy for him in his untoward fate and his high personal esteem. It is, it is true, not admiration of the intellectual greatness and far-reaching activity of the man, as in the case of Pericles, ii. 65, but rather respect for honest effort always made cautiously, but with a consciousness of noble purposes. — 26. διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν . . . ἐπιτήδευσιν: = διὰ τὴν ἐπιτήδευσιν ἢ πᾶσα ἐς ἀρετὴν ἐνενόμιστο, "on account of his course of life which had been wholly directed toward what was worthy." See App.

87. Of the captives shut up in the stone-quarries, about 7000 in number, a great part perishes from cruel treatment amid fearful torments; of the survivors,

those who are not Athenians are sold into slavery. Thus ends the expedition against Sicily.

2. τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους: explained by ἡμέρας ἐβδομήκοντά τινας in 15. After these 70 days there was some relief at least, from the removal of a part of the captives. — μετεχείρισαν: in Thuc. used only in act. See on i. 13. 7; found only here with pers. obj.; with acc. of the thing in vi. 12. 17; 16. 31. — κοίλῳ χωρίῳ: signifies a deep place with steep walls, as in c. 84. 18, κοῖλος ποταμός. — 3. οἱ ἥλιοι: the pl. (as θάλη, ψύχη, μεγέθη) with intensive force. Kühn. 348, note 2; Kr. Spr. 44, 3, 6. — 4. πνίγος: the smothering heat resulting from the crowded mass of human beings. — διὰ τὸ ἀστέγαστον: "because there was no shelter." The neut. of the adj. instead of an abstract noun, as in i. 69. 14; ii. 51. 12, and freq. — ἐπιγιγνόμεναι τοῦναντίον μετοπωρινὰ καὶ ψυχρά: "and the nights, on the contrary, following autumnal and cold." — 5. τῇ μεταβολῇ: cf. Hdt. ii. 77. 10, ἐν γὰρ τῇσι μεταβολῇσι τοῖσι ἀνθρώποισι αἱ νοῦσοι μάλιστα γίνονται τῶν τε ἄλλων πάντων καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν

βολῇ ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεωτέριζον, πάντα τε ποιούντων αὐ- 2  
 τῶν διὰ στενοχωρίαν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ προσέτι τῶν νεκρῶν  
 ὁμοῦ ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ξυννηνημένων, οἱ ἕκ τε τῶν τραυ-  
 μάτων καὶ διὰ τὴν μεταβολὴν καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀπέθνη-  
 10 σκον, καὶ ὁσμαι ἦσαν οὐκ ἀνεκτοί, καὶ λιμῷ ἅμα καὶ  
 δύψει ἐπιέζοντο· ἐδίδοσαν γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐκάστω ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ  
 μῆνας κοτύλην ὕδατος καὶ δύο κοτύλας σίτου. ἅλλα τε  
 ὅσα εἰκὸς ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας κακοπαθῆ-  
 σαι, οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐκ ἐπεγένετο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν 3  
 15 ἔβδομήκοντά τινες οὕτω διητήθησαν ἀθρόοι· ἔπειτα πλὴν  
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ τινες Σικελιωτῶν ἢ Ἰταλιωτῶν ξυνε-  
 στράτευσαν, τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπέδοντο. ἐλήφθησαν δὲ οἱ ξύμ- 4

ῳρέων μάλιστα. — 6. ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεω-  
 τέριζον: "engendered violent dis-  
 orders." Cf. Arr. An. iv. 8. 2, ἐς τὸ  
 βαρβαρικώτερον νεωτερίστος; *id.* vii.  
 13. 3, μή τι νεωτερισθείη ἐς ὕβριν. ἐς  
 ἀσθένειαν indicates the consequence.  
 νεωτερίζειν is used of every departure  
 from the general order, esp. of hard  
 and violent changes. See on i. 58. 3.

πάντα ποιούντων . . . ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ:  
 Schol. διὰ τὸ δύσφημον ἀπεισιώπησεν  
 αὐτὰ ὀνομαστὶ εἰπεῖν. See on iv. 97.  
 13, καὶ ὅσα ἀνθρωποὶ ἐν βεβήλῳ δρῶσι  
 πάντα γίνεσθαι αὐτόθι. — 8. ἐπ' ἀλλή-  
 λους ξυννηνημένων: cf. ii. 52. 6. — 9.  
 καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον: cf. c. 50. 30. — 10.  
 ἀνεκτοί: as adj. of two terminations;  
 so ἐσβατόν in ii. 41. 16. — 11. δύψει:  
 third decl., as in iv. 35. 13 δῖψους; but  
 in ii. 49. 23 δῖψη, acc. to most of the  
 Mss. St. has adopted everywhere the  
 forms of the first decl. — 12. κοτύλην  
 ὕδατος κτέ.: the scantiness of this  
 measure, which was only half of the  
 food given to slaves, is best seen by  
 a comparison with that which was al-  
 lowed to the Lacedaemonians taken on  
 Spheacteria: δύο χοίνικας ἐκάστω Ἀτι-

κὰς ἀλφίτων καὶ δύο κοτύλας οἴνου καὶ  
 κρέας, iv. 16. 8. The κοτύλη is the  
 fourth part of the χοῖνιξ. See Boeckh,  
*P. E.* p. 125. — ἅλλα ὅσα: as in ii. 96.  
 13, for ὅσα ἅλλα. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 10, 10.  
 With it Cl. connects οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐκ,  
 τούτων being understood; rather, it  
 seems, ἅλλα has been attracted from  
 the gen. into the case of the rel. Kr.  
*Spr.* 51, 10, 9. — 13. ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ:  
 the art., added from Vat., refers  
 back expressly to the description of  
 2 ff. For ἐν after verbs of motion,  
 esp. the pf., see on c. 71. 40. — 14.  
 οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐ: on this formula see  
 Kr. *Spr.* 51, 10, 11. — ἐπεγένετο: used  
 esp. of sicknesses and great ills. Cf.  
 ii. 49. 9; 58. 8.

15. τινας: with a numeral. See on  
 c. 33. 17. — διητήθησαν: complexive  
 aor., which recapitulates the fore-  
 going. Cf. i. 6. 3. GMT. 56. — 17.  
 ἀπέδοντο: Schol. ἐπώλησαν.

18. ἀκριβεῖα μὲν . . . ἐξειπεῖν, ὅμως  
 δέ: the parenthetical subord. clause  
 is treated as if co-ord. with the lead-  
 ing clause. — οὐκ ἐλάσσους ἐπακισ-  
 χιλίων: see on c. 85. 13.

παντες, ἀκριβεία μὲν χαλεπὸν ἐξεipeῖν, ὅμως δὲ οὐκ  
 ἐλάσσους ἐπτακισχιλίων. ξυνέβη τε ἔργον τοῦτο [Ἑλλη- 5  
 20 νικὸν] τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε μέγιστον γενέσθαι,  
 δοκεῖν δ' ἔμοιγε καὶ ὦν ἀκοῇ Ἑλληνικῶν ἴσμεν, καὶ τοῖς  
 τε κρατήσασι λαμπρότατον καὶ τοῖς διαφθαρεῖσι δυστυ-  
 χέστατον· κατὰ πάντα γὰρ πάντως νικηθέντες καὶ οὐδὲν 6  
 ὀλίγον ἐς οὐδὲν κακοπαθήσαντες, πανωλεθρία δὴ τὸ λε-  
 25 γόμενον καὶ πεζὸς καὶ νῆες καὶ οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐκ ἀπώλετο,  
 καὶ ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπενόστησαν. ταῦτα  
 μὲν τὰ περὶ Σικελίαν γενόμενα.

19. ξυνέβη τε: and so it happened.

For the inferential τε, see on c. 71.  
 21. — ἔργον τοῦτο . . . μέγιστον: the same manner of expression and order of words as in i. 1. 8. The form of the sent., which is often used by Thuc., does not admit of an explanatory adj. with the simple dem. The restrictive Ἑλληνικόν is inconsistent also with the general idea of the sent., which emphasizes, out of the whole course of the Peloponnesian War (κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε), the greatest and most important event (ἔργον here = a completed occurrence, not a single fact). In the next clause Ἑλληνικῶν is prop., since the view is extended beyond this war, and the historian naturally limits himself to the events of Greek history. Kr., Pluygers, and St. also omit Ἑλληνικόν. — 21. δοκεῖν δ' ἔμοιγε: the elliptical inf. without ὥς. See on c. 49. 18; i. 138. 17.

23. κατὰ πάντα: i.e. on sea and on land, in their fortifications and in the open field. The paronomasia in πάντα πάντως as in viii. 1. 9, πάντα πανταχό-

θεν. — οὐδὲν ὀλίγον ἐς οὐδὲν: see on c. 59. 9. — 24. πανωλεθρία: cf. Hdt. ii. 120. Elsewhere only in late writers, but the adj. πανώλεθρον is much used in tragedy with ἀπόλλυσθαι (Aesch. Sept. 71; Ag. 518; Eum. 522; Pers. 563; Soph. El. 1009). On τὸ λεγόμενον, "as the saying is," see Kr. Spr. 57, 10, 12. — δῆ: emphasizes esp. the παν, as it does sups. and similar consts. Cf. ii. 77. 7, πᾶσαν δὴ ἰδέαν ἐπενόουν. — 25. οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐ: see on 14. — 26. ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν: as in i. 110. 2; iii. 112. 30. — ἀπενόστησαν: acc. to Plut. Nic. 29, many of the Athenians obtained their freedom, others, who had already escaped, got food and shelter, by repeating verses from Euripides, who was more popular with the Sicilians than any other foreign author. The thanks of these survivors, many of whom on their return expressed their gratitude to him, were no doubt the sweetest praise the poet ever heard. — ταῦτα μὲν: co-ord. with ἐς δὲ τὰς Ἀθήνας of viii. 1. 1. — 27. τὰ γενόμενα: sc. ἦν. For other forms of conclusion, see on c. 30. 19.

## APPENDIX.

1. 2. τοὺς Ἐπιξεφυρίους. Omitted by v. H. without sufficient grounds.

1. 15 ff. τοὺς τε Ἱμεραίους. Vat. has τοὺς Ἱμεραίους, the other Mss. τοὺς τε Ἱμεραίους. Cl. thinks that the position of the Himeraeans is so different from that of the Selinuntians, that there is no reason for a close connexion between them. St., however, rightly finds the point of connexion in ἐκεῖ ὄντες, which refers to both clauses. Similarly, the τε of Vat. with τοῦ Ἀρχωνίδου in 23 is very effective in emphasizing the union of both reasons (τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου τεθνηκότος . . . καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου δοκοῦντος ἤκειν). — Vat. gives also correctly γάρ for μέν in 18. In 20 St. writes στρατιᾷ, because it is not likely that the Selinuntians, who were at war with the Eggestaeans, would join Gylippus with their whole force, and in fact furnished only a few light troops and cavalry. But Cl. prefers the reading of Vat. πανστρατιᾷ, since the fact that the execution (30) does not correspond to the demand proves nothing with regard to the demand itself.

Cl. thinks it questionable also whether ὅσα instead of ὅσοι (17) should not be adopted from Vat.; for although all ναῦται were no doubt without arms suitable for service in the field, they might still have been furnished with spears and light shields. The sense would be then that the Himeraeans supplied what was lacking in their armour. The only doubt with him is whether such light pieces of armour can be reckoned under the ὅπλα, as ὅσα would require. On the armour of the oarsmen, see Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 385.

2. 2. Γόγγυλος. All the Mss. seem to accent the name thus, agreeing with the rule of Arcad. *de acc.* p. 56, 9, τὰ διὰ τοῦ υλὸς τρισύλλαβα προσηγορικά ἢ κύρια, εἰ ἄρχοιτο ἀπὸ φύσει μακρᾶς, παροξύνεται, — Αἰσχύλος, Ῥωμύλος. Göttling (*de Acc.* p. 185) gives, it is true, several exceptions; and Dindorf in *Xen. Hell.* iii. 1. 6 and *An.* vii. 8. 17, and Schaefer in *Plut. Nic.* 19, write Γογγύλλος. So St. here. Vat. has Γόγγυλλος.

2. 12. Ἱετᾶς. The Mss. have Γέτας, Γέγας, γετᾶ (Vat.), γε. Ἱετᾶς is Goeller's emendation. Cf. Steph. Byz., Ἱεταί, φρούριον Σικελίας, θηλυκῶς. Φίλιστος ἔκτη.

2. 13. καί. Rejected by v. H. and St., "quod ἐλὼν et ξυνταξάμενος non eiusdem temporis sunt."

2. 16. ἔτυχε ἐλθών. ἐτύγγανε, which Vat. offers, does not agree with the usage of Thuc. See App. to iii. 111. 6.

2. 17. ἐπτά μὲν ἢ ὀκτὼ σταδίων. Cl.'s note on this passage is as follows: "ἐπτά μὲν κτέ. could be connected only with διπλοῦν τεῖχος, as measure of proposed extension; this measure must, however, though it is not anywhere



so expressed, be restricted to the distance from the abrupt cliff of Epipolae (τοῦ κρημνώδους, vi. 103. 6). May not the words have been added by a reader acquainted with the place (not by a copyist, as St. understands me to mean)? Their position is quite unnatural, and it would be strange, too, to give the measure of the wall just there where emphasis is laid upon the fact that a part was wanting to its completion. Finally, μέν, which must stand opposed to τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου, has a very awkward position when attached to the measure of the distance. It belongs more properly to the statement of direction, ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα." There is force in Cl.'s objection to the position of the words as a whole, but not of μέν in particular, for μέν contrasts the one part of the wall of circumvallation, the length of seven or eight stadia, with the rest of the wall (τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ). We might have had the direction ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα esp. contrasted with ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν, but the contrast made is equally as important. Since then the only objection is to the general position of ἐπτά μὲν ἢ ὀκτὼ σταδίων, it seems best, with St. and others, to follow the Ms. reading.

2. 18. ἀπετετέλειστο. The reading of Vat., as in iv. 69. 15; 90. 17; the remaining Mss. have ἐπετετέλειστο, which is found also in viii. 55. 12.

2. 20 [τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιον]. Jow. takes κύκλος here and in vi. 98. 9; 102. 5, to refer to the wall of circumvallation. But in vi. 98. 8, the aor. ἐτείχισαν is plainly used to indicate the completion of the κύκλος, whereas the wall of circumvallation never was finished. The aor. cannot mean, as Jow. renders, "*commenced building round the city*"; that would require ἐτείχιζον. In vi. 102. 5 the context (ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ δι' ἀσθένειαν ὑπολειμμένος) shows that a fort is meant. Everywhere else in Thuc., then, κύκλος refers to the round fort on Epipolae, "which was intended as a centre from whence the projected wall of circumvallation was to start northward towards the sea at Trogilus, southward towards the great harbour." But here it could refer only to the whole wall of circumvallation, and so Arn. takes it, though in this way κύκλος, as applied to the Athenian fortifications, would have two meanings in Thuc. Grote (VII. c. 59, p. 89, note 1) will not agree to this, and explains τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου as equiv. to ἐτέρῳ τοῦ κύκλου. This is equiv. to interpreting τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου (opp. to ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα διπλοῦν τεῖχος) as *the other wing (or arm) of the circular fort towards Trogilus*. Holm, II. p. 387, prefers Wölfflin's conjecture, τῷ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιον. See Holm, II. p. 387, 388.

5. 13. τῇ τάξει κτέ. To connect τῇ τάξει with ἀφελέσθαι, as Pp. and Bm., or with ὠφέλιαν, as Kr., is incompatible with the usage of Thuc. If one should strike out τῇ τάξει (which Heilmann does not translate), nothing would be missed. Possibly it was written as an explanatory addition to τῇ παρασκευῇ (15) and got by mistake into the text. Philippi's conjecture (*Jahrbh.* 1881, p. 96), τὴν ὠφέλιαν, τὴν τάξιν ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας ἀφελέσθαι, gives the correct sense, but the change seems unnecessary.

7. 4. ξυντείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις [μέχρι] τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου

**τείχος.** Great confusion has arisen in regard to the position and direction of the third Syracusan counter-wall in consequence of the misinterpretation of the clause *ἀνὰ πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τείχος ἀπλοῦν* in c. 4. 3. The passage has been construed as if *τείχος* were to be understood a second time, and as if two walls were spoken of: first, a single wall about to be constructed (*τείχος ἀπλοῦν*); and second, a cross-wall already existing (*πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τείχος*). The latter is generally assumed to be the first cross-wall built by the Syracusans (vi. 99. 16). To this explanation there are two fatal objections: first, that the Athenians had destroyed this cross-wall (vi. 100. 25); secondly, that it passed south of the *κύκλος* (vi. 99. 15) and could not have been met by the third cross-wall, which lay to the north (c. 4. 3). This erroneous interpretation of *πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον* is now universally rejected, but it has an important bearing on the explanation of the passage under consideration. Any copyist who understood *πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον* in c. 4. 3 to refer to a counter-wall already existing would have been apt to write *μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους* in c. 7. 5. There is, then, reasonable ground for the assumption that *μέχρι* may be due to interpolation.

Many attempts, however, have been made to retain the word even by those who interpret *πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον* in c. 4. 3 adv. By far the most noteworthy of these is Grote's (VIII. p. 88 ff.). To ascertain what is meant by *τὸ λοιπὸν*, that *remainder* which the Syracusans fortified with the help of the Corinthians and others, he compares the fortifications as they stood when Gylippus entered Syracuse with the fortifications as they stood a few months afterwards when Demosthenes arrived from Athens. Three distinct constructions are mentioned as existing at this later period which had not been in existence at the earlier. 1. A fort (*τείχισμα*, c. 43. 23) on the higher ground of Epipolæ, guarding the entrance to Epipolæ from Eurycelus. 2. A cross-wall (*παρτείχισμα*, c. 42. 28; 43. 7, 35) which joined this fort at one extremity, and was carried down the slope of Epipolæ until it joined the counter-wall or *ἐγκάρσιον τείχος* (*μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους*). 3. Three strong encampments (*προτειχίσματα*) placed at different points up the slope of Epipolæ, along this cross-wall and on the north side of it. In these three works Grote finds the *remainder* (*τὸ λοιπὸν ξυντείχισαν*) which the Corinthians and Syracusans are now stated to have jointly constructed. Before the arrival of the twelve Corinthian ships, Gylippus had carried the *ἐγκάρσιον τείχος* in a north-westerly direction, past the Athenian wall of circumvallation; on their arrival, commencing at the *τείχισμα*, he carried the *παρτείχισμα* continuously down the slope of Epipolæ until it met the *ἐγκάρσιον τείχος*, at some distance from the northern slope of Epipolæ, *at an angle*. Grote, therefore, in fact assumes two walls, — a cross-wall and a counter-wall, — though he notes that practically they were one continuous wall and are so spoken of by Thuc. The identification, *q. d.* by Nicias, in c. 11. § 3, of the *παρτείχισμα* with the *τείχος ἀπλοῦν*, is complete and certain.

Holm's objections to this interpretation, which lead him to reject *μέχρι* and

construe τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους, taken together, as the obj. of ξυνετείχισαν, are substantially the following: It is difficult to believe, he says, looking first to the language of Thuc., that in c. 7. § 1 the historian is speaking of a wall whose construction began at the extreme western part of Epipolae. In c. 6. § 4 the wall is built from east to west. How can the words ξυνετείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν without hint or warning suddenly signify the continuation of the same wall in an opposite direction? The natural inference from τὸ λοιπὸν is that the wall was continued in the original direction. If the direction had changed, we should have had in the text some such additional phrase as ἀρξάμενοι ἄνω. There is, then, no intimation in the language of Thuc. of a change of direction in the construction of the wall. Again, looking at the facts, what possible reasons had the Syracusans, instead of continuing the wall in the original direction, for breaking it off suddenly and beginning at the other end? Their cross-wall had indeed passed the Athenian wall of circumvallation; but the Athenians might have enlarged their wall and in turn enclosed the Syracusan cross-wall. If the intention of the Syracusans was to carry their wall clear across the northern part of Epipolae, they would naturally not have ceased operations at the point of danger and shifted to a place a mile and a half distant (acc. to Grote's map). Common sense would have dictated the contrary course. With every foot of wall that they added to their cross-wall, building westward, they made the task of the Athenians increasingly difficult.

On the map of Syracuse added to the edition of the Sixth Book of Thuc. in this Series, the direction of the third cross-wall and the position of the τεῖχοςμα and προτειχίσματα are conformed to the plan given in the monumental work of the two Cavallaris and Holm, *Topografia Archeologica di Syracusa* (with atlas), Palermo, 1883.

7. 11. τρόπῳ ᾧ ἂν, ἐν ὁλκάσιν ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἂν, προχωρή. The interpretation given in the notes is that of Cl., except that he considers ὅπως ἂν = ὅπως δὴ or ὅπως οὖν, and explanatory of ἢ ἄλλως, giving it the greatest possible expansion, or in any other way; and does not think that προχωρή is understood with ὅπως ἂν, as Bm. suggests. But St. seems clearly right in saying that ὅπως ἂν without a verb has not this meaning. Bk., followed by St. strikes out ἐν ὁλκάσιν . . . ὅπως ἂν. It does not seem possible that τρόπῳ ᾧ ἂν and ὅπως ἂν can both be right.

8. 15. οὐς ἀπέστειλε. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 94) conjectured ἀ ἐπέστειλε; St. ὡς ἐπέστειλε. If any change is to be made, Cl. prefers οἷς ἐπέστειλε, though he does not think it necessary. v. H. strikes out φέροντες . . . εἰπεῖν.

8. 16. ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον . . . ἐπεμέλετο. This passage has become intelligible only by the adoption of μάλλον and ἢ δὲ, instead of ἢ δὲ, from Vat. The Schol. recognizes both μάλλον and ἢ δὲ: ἡ διάνοια ἐπιμέλειαν εἶχε τοῦ φυλάττεσθαι μάλλον ἢ τοῦ κινδυνεύεσθαι (*scilicet* κινδυνεύειν) ἐκουσίως, i.e. "he kept from this time more on the defensive and avoided all offensive operations." Cf. Dio C. xlvii. 36. 2, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ τε διὰ φυλακῆς μάλλον ἢ διὰ κινδύνων τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐποιοῦντο. Thuc. expresses the contrast by

means of φυλακή and ἐκούσιοι κίνδυνοι, and having chosen for the first (διὰ φυλακῆς the appropriate ἔχων, he leaves this by a kind of zeugma in the unusual connexion with διὰ κινδύνων. Since, however, for both an object is indispensable, τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον must be retained, even against Vat., which omits τὰ, and the expression must be taken in a comprehensive sense to refer to the troops whom Nicias had heretofore employed in offensive operations, but would henceforth keep more carefully on the defensive. Moreover, διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχειν is rather to be compared with διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν (ii. 13. 19) than with δι' αἰτίας (ii. 60. 16), or δι' ὀργῆς ἔχειν (ii. 37. 12). St. construes τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον with both διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων and ἐπέμελετο, considering διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων = φυλάσσων, ἔχων belonging only to διὰ φυλακῆς, and δι' ἐκούσιων κινδύνων being equiv. to an instrumental dat. He translates: ille (Nicias) autem rebus exercitus magis custodiendo quam ultra adeundo periculo prospiciebat.

13. 15. ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει. The passage is one of great difficulty, for while there are plenty of examples in Thuc. of πρόφασις in the sense of *real cause* or *occasion*, viz. i. 23. 23; 118. 3; 133. 7; 141. 4; ii. 49. 4; vi. 6. 3 (to which may be added Hdt. ii. 161. 8; iv. 79. 2, and Dem. xviii. 156, τὴν ἀληθῆ πρόφασιν), the context seems to require some word meaning *opportunity*. Cl. seems to mean that the *opportunity* was the *occasion* (cause) for desertion; for he explains (in his critical note) πρόφασις = "eine sich darbietende Veranlassung," and explains that by "opportunities when the deserters thought themselves unobserved by the Athenians, or found themselves unexpectedly in the neighbourhood of Syracusan troops." The most various emendations have been proposed: Dukas λιθολογίας, Kr. αὐτομαχίας or αὐτοτολμίας, Pluygers σιτολογίας, Meineke ἀσχολίας, v. H. ἀργυρολογίας, Madvig αἰχμαλωτίας, A. Passow (and others) αὐτονομίας, which St. has adopted in his text. But Cl. thinks that in Thuc. αὐτονομία is used always of political communities, never of individuals. Goeller explained αὐτομολίας as acc. pl. depending on ἐπὶ. But though we find αὐτομολίας connected with καταδρομαῖς, i. 142. 10, it would be very strange here, since the *natural* const. is clearly to take αὐτομολίας as gen. Grote (VII. c. 59, p. 117, note) defends the traditional reading, but he understands πρόφασις = *open declaration*, not *occasion*, and translates: *Some of them depart under pretence (or profession) of being deserters to the enemy.* He explains further: "It does not denote what a man said before he quitted the Athenian camp (he would of course say nothing of his intention to any one), but the colour which he would put upon his conduct after he got within the Syracusan lines. He would present himself to them as a deserter to their cause: he would pretend to be tired of the oppressive Athenian dominion—for it is to be recollected, that all or most of these deserters were men belonging to the subject-allies of Athens." Cl. holds that this meaning of the word cannot be established, and besides that the connexion ἐπὶ προφάσει is incompatible with Grote's explanation. St.'s explanation of Passow's conjecture, αὐτονομίας, "giving as a reason that they are from



free states and therefore independent, and hence not obliged to endure Athenian military service longer than is agreeable to them," seems to be wrong if we compare c. 48. 38, where Nicias says distinctly that the Athenian military service is compulsory (δι' ἀνάγκης). Besides, ἐπ' αὐτονομίας προφάσει ἀπέρχονται would not imply necessarily that they went over to the enemy, and thus there would be no proper contrast between this clause and οἱ δὲ ὡς ἕκαστοι δύνανται, πολλή δ' ἡ Σικελία. In the contrast evidently intended between these two clauses seems to lie one of the strongest arguments for αὐτονομίας. While therefore Cl.'s explanation does not fully clear up the difficulty, nothing better seems to have been offered.

14. 13. διαπεπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεί ἐκπολιορκηθέντων ἡμῶν ὁ πόλεμος. Though the Mss. all read ὁ πόλεμος, Kr. and St. are not without grounds for omitting it. Valla seems not to have had it, nor the Schol., who says διαπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς· ἀντὶ τοῦ κατεργασθῆσεται αὐτοῖς, διαπολεμήσεται ὁ πόλεμος. St. thinks, not without reason, that if the Schol. had read ὁ πόλεμος, he would hardly have interpreted it by itself. He is therefore of the opinion that it has crept into the text from the Schol. Cf. c. 25. 46, where διαπεπολεμησόμενον occurs without subj. expressed. It would seem also that the Schol. read διαπολεμήσεται, not fut. pf., though Valla must have read the latter, as he translates debellatum est, just as he read the fut. pf. also in c. 25. 46. See Kr. *Spr.* 61, 5, 6.

17. 7. αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ἦκον. So Vat.; the rest of the Mss. οὔτε πρέσβεις αὐτοῖς ἦκον. But in this case τε would have no correlative, and αὐτοῖς the wrong position.

19. 1. τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου ἡρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου κτέ. Unger, *Zur Zeitrechnung des Thukydides*, p. 34 (Sitzungsber. der philos. philol. u. hist. Klasse der Münchener Akademie, 1875, p. 28-73) calls attention to the fact that only in this place does the beginning of spring follow the close of winter without mention of the summer, and that only here is the partic. ἐπιγιγνομένου, which at every commencement of a year is joined with θέρος, added to ἡρος. "This exception," he continues, "cannot be ascribed to the historian himself, who declares expressly, ii. 1. 4, that all his years are divided into winters and summers. Hence we must write τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου." But although Thuc. might of course have written thus, acc. to his usual custom, still there is no need of a change, since the present reading offers no difficulty. ἐπιγίγνεσθαι is the word esp. used to designate temporal succession, of shorter as well as of longer periods (ἡμέρα, χειμῶν, most frequently θέρος, in describing the events of the war). Quite in the same sense it is used here of the following spring, and to mark its very beginning the pred. ἀρχομένου is added to the attrib. ἐπιγιγνομένου, for which we have more freq. ἅμα ἢ ἀρχομένῳ (ii. 2. 7), or simply ἅμα ἢ (ii. 103. 2; iv. 117. 1) and ἅμα τῷ ἡρὶ εὐθὺς (v. 40. 1), and, more definite still, ἅμα τῷ ἡρὶ εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους (vi. 94. 1), and similar expressions.

πρώτατα. So (not προφαίτατα or πρωίτατα) acc. to St. (*Questiones*

*Gramm.* p. 20), as also *πρώτερον*, c. 39. 1; viii. 101. 15, and *πρώ* (not *πρωί*) c. 78. 15; 79. 1; iv. 6. 4.

19. 21. ἀφήκαν. St. writes here ἀφείσαν, and iv. 38. 1 παρείσαν. See *Qu. Gr.* p. 18. But Att. usage certainly wavered long between the two forms.

21. 8. ξυνανέπειθε οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἐπιχειρήσειν] πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Cl. explains that it seems to be a peculiarity of Thuc. in the case of compounds with *ξυν-* to express the object of a common activity by means of the gen. That is the case not only with *ξυναίρεσθαι* (iv. 10. 1; v. 28. 13), as Bm. shows — *προσξυμβάλλεσθαι* in iii. 36. 10 is not to be counted here, because the gen. *τῆς ὁρμῆς* depends on *οὐκ ἐλάχιστον* — but also with *ξυνεπιλαμβάνεσθαι* (vi. 70. 5; viii. 26. 5). Just as we have in the last case, Ἑρμοκράτους μάλιστα ἐνάγοντος *ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι καὶ τῆς ὑπολοίπου Ἀθηναίων καταλύσεως*, “he urged that they should have a share in the complete destruction of the Athenians”; so the present passage is to be understood, “Hermocrates sought especially to help in effecting this, that they should have confidence against the Athenians at sea.”

But St. rightly objects that the cases cited are not parallel, for while *ξυναίρεσθαι τινος* is prop. of those who participate in a thing, Hermocrates has no part in the *τοῦ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν*; and that *ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι* takes the gen. as well as *ξυνεπιλαμβάνεσθαι*.

22. 7. περιέπλεον. καὶ before *περιέπλεον*, which is grammatically impossible, is omitted with Valla and one Ms.

25. 25. ἔκ τε τῶν ἀκάτων ὤνευον ἀναδούμενοι τοὺς σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνέκλων. Cl., who interprets *ἀνέκλων*, *break off*, not *pull out*, says: “The windlasses (*ὄνοι*, cf. Hdt. vii. 36. 16) must have been so placed, as to draw the ropes horizontally and to *break off* the pales if they stuck fast. Madvig, who thinks that the whole operation of throwing the ropes around the pales and winding up is carried on from the ναῦς *μυριοφόρος*, proposes (*Adver.* I. p. 329), *ἐκ τῶν κεράτων* instead of *ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων*, observing, *cum funes vallis iniectos alligassent ad navis partem ei rei aptam: ea erant capita antennarum: ἐκ τῶν κεράτων ἀναδούμενοι*. But since Thuc. evidently looks upon the ναῦς (or ὀλκάς) *μυριοφόρος* as the protected position only for the troops intended for fighting (28, οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον), not for those occupied in destroying the palisade, *ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων* signifies very prop. the smaller flat-boats, with windlasses on them, from which the men threw ropes around the pales and rendered them useless. It is difficult, it is true, to see how they broke off the pales in this operation; for that *ἀνακλᾶν* here, just as in ii. 76. 22, can have only this meaning (with the additional sense there noted, ‘by rapidly winding up’) seems beyond doubt. But what in ii. 76. § 4 is easy to be understood of the warding off of the battering-rams seems hardly applicable to these operations on the flat-boats.”

But St. quotes from Duker: “ὤνευον Aelius Dionysius apud Eustath. in Hom. *Il.* xi. p. 862 exponit ἐκίνουν καὶ περιήγον (*twisted out*). Et sic Suidas et Thomas.... Sed ἀνακλᾶν hic non est, quod idem

[Acacius] et Portus putarunt, *frangere*, verum *sursum attollendo convellere et educere*. Suidas et Schol. [ὄνος ἐστὶ μηχανὴ ἐπ' ἄκρων τῶν ἀκατίων πηγνυμένη ἀφ' ἧς περιβάλλοντες βρόχοις τοὺς σταυροὺς ῥαδίως ἐκ τοῦ βυθοῦ ἀνέσπων] exponunt *e fundo evellere*. Sic Thuc. ii. 76. 22, et alii apud Lipsium Poliorcet. v. 8, ἀνακλᾶν *machinam muro incussam dicunt eos qui laqueis iniectis eam attollunt et avertunt*. Et in aliis generibus loquendi non frangendi, sed inflectendi et in altum tollendi significationem habet." Cf. Eur. Or. 1471, ὥμοις ἀριστεροῖσιν ἀνακλάσας δέην. Most of the editt. take ἀνακλᾶν = *draw out*; Bloomf. "pulled up"; Heilmann "twisted out or broke off"; Bm. "wound them up and pulled them out"; Didot and Betant "drew them out"; Frost "wrenched up"; Grote "fastened ropes round them and thus unfixed or plucked them out." St. is right in insisting that ἀνέκλων in ii. 76. 22 does not mean to break off; and his objection to Cl.'s proposal to restore ἀνέσπων from the Schol., that it is more prob. that the Schol. interpreted ἀνέκλων by ἀνέσπων, seems to be well taken.

27. 8. Cl. suggests, since the harsh anacoluthon in the connexion of ἐπειδὴ . . . τειχισθεῖσα and ὕστερον δὲ . . . ἐπ'ωκείτο must always give offence, to strike out δέ after ὕστερον and make ἐπ'ωκείτο following the pred. partic. τειχισθεῖσα immediately dependent on ἐπειδὴ, preferring the irregularity in τὸ μὲν πρῶτον, without correlative, to the anacoluthon. Kr. proposes to remedy the difficulty by a comma after στρατιᾶς. It might be removed by placing a comma after ἐποίσεις and construing φρουραῖς, as well as ὑπὸ . . . στρατιᾶς, with τειχισθεῖσα.

27. 17. ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἴσης φρουρᾶς. St. explains that the necessity here mentioned is that of procuring provisions, and the force which goes forth is one equal to or proportioned to this necessity, *i.e.* no greater than is sufficient to procure necessary supplies. He therefore takes φρουρά to mean not the whole garrison, but simply a force (*manus*), here of course part of the garrison. He cites the use of φρουρά in this sense among the Lacedaemonians (Xen. *Hell.* ii. 4. 29; iv. 7. 2; v. 2. 3; *de Rep. Lac.* 13. 1, 11), and the phrase φρουρὰν φαίνειν = *manum evocare* (Xen. *Hell.* iii. 2. 23, and often). So in viii. 71. 9 he understands φρουρὰ to mean, not the whole garrison of Decelea, but the part of it which set out with Agis. For ἴσος in the sense *proportioned to*, cf. i. 132. 7, ἴσος εἶναι τοῖς παροῦσι (*ad praesentem rerum conditionem se accommodare*). With this view, πλειόνων, as well as τῆς ἴσης φρουρᾶς, refers to the garrison at Decelea, and the sense is, "of this garrison sometimes more, sometimes fewer, overran the country."

28. 11. ἐς φιλονικίαν καθέσταςαν τοιαύτην ἣν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἠπίστησεν ἄν τις ἀκούσας. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους κτέ. Cl.'s critical note is as follows: "The difficulty of this passage is recognized by all editt., and various remedies have been proposed. The Schol. adopts the easiest method, when on τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν (including also, of course, μηδ' ὥς ἀποστήναι and καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι) he remarks, ἠπίστησεν ἄν τις ἀκού-

σας ἀπὸ κοινοῦ. But he leaves unexplained how the particle γάρ is to be reconciled with the dependence of the infs. on ἠπίστησεν ἄν. Still Pp. and Bm. do not object to this explanation, while Kr. says, 'there seems to be something wanting to complete the sent., a fault which we must perhaps ascribe to the author himself.' St., who has discussed the passage in the *Symbol. Phil. Bonn.* p. 388 ff., considers such carelessness (that Thuc. had forgotten the finite verb which he had in mind at the beginning of the sent.) inconceivable, and seeks to effect the grammatical connexion of the infs. ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, ἀποστῆναι, and ποιῆσαι, with the foregoing ἠπίστησεν ἄν τις, which is interrupted by γάρ, by the conjecture τὸ παρ' αὐτοῖς πολιορκουμένους . . . μὴδ' ὥς ἀποστῆναι κτέ. 'The infs. μὴδ' ὥς ἀποστῆναι, ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, ποιῆσαι, are in explanatory appos. to the preceding ἦν, which refers to φιλονικίαν.' But the strong expression τὸ (γάρ) αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίων μὴδ' ὥς ἀποστῆναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεῖ Συρακούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, which corresponds well with the usage of Thuc., is much weakened in παρ' αὐτοῖς (*in their own land*) πολιορκουμένους. The difficulty of the passage lies not alone in the connexion of τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς κτέ. with the preceding, but quite as much in the obscure manner in which τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον is carried out; for both ὅσον and ὥστε seem to be correlative to τοσοῦτον. Most edit. understand ὅσον = quatenus, *in so far as*, and refer only ὥστε to τοσοῦτον. But how is it conceivable that ὅσον after τοσοῦτον should not stand in close connexion with it? Madvig (*Adv.* I. p. 329) recognizes this; but his change of ὅσον into ὅσοι is quite unsatisfactory, since there is no reason for the comprehensive ὅσοι after τοῖς Ἕλλησι. If one observes more closely, however, on what the παράλογος of the Greeks depends, it is clear that this is shown only by the great difference between the universal expectation at the beginning of the war and the very different result. But this is effected without doubt by the paratactic contrast between ὅσον . . . ἐνόμιζον in the first clause and ἦλθον ἐς Σικελίαν in the second; only this is obscured by the inappropriate ὥστε, for which Thuc. wrote probably ὁμῶς δὲ ἔπει ἐπακαιδεκάτῳ . . . ἦλθον ἐς Σικελίαν. This clause, too, as the ὅσον clause, depends on τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι, and the two are paratactically contrasted: 'the Athenians deceived the Greeks in their opinion of their power and enterprise to such a degree, that at the beginning of the war some believed that they would be able to carry it on one year, others two, some few perhaps three, but no one longer; but that they nevertheless (ὁμῶς δέ) in the 17th year after the first inroad of the Peloponnesians undertook the expedition against Sicily, at a time when they were already to a great extent exhausted by the first war, and thus burdened themselves with a second war not inferior to the first, which was waged against them from the Peloponnese.' Even if the correctness of this view is admitted, nothing is gained, it is true, for the grammatical connexion of the period beginning with τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους; but the more the sent. in its



further course appears to be artificially constructed, the more likely it seems that the subj. in form of the inf. may have been left without its verb. The anacoluthon, which must here be recognized, seems not more striking than similar ones in i. 25. § 4; iii. 34. § 3; iv. 73. § 4; v. 70. Pluygers, who proposes (*Mnem.* 9, p. 94) to read in 16, τὸν παράλογον (without καί) τοσοῦτον ἐποίησε, and puts a period before ὥστε, is influenced by a proper desire to give the period a grammatical const.; but he takes away from παράλογον its real explanation as shown above. If one would unite his proposal, ἐποίησε, with the conjecture made above, ὅμως δέ, there would certainly be a proper connexion and a satisfactory idea."

The pred. understood, whether forgotten or purposely omitted by Thuc., is no doubt ἄπιστον ἦν, referring to ἠπίστησεν ἄν.

29. 29. καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει πάσῃ οὐδεμιᾷς ἦσσαν μᾶλλον ἑτέρας ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσεν αὕτη καὶ δεινὴ. The explanation and translation given in the notes seek to retain the traditional reading. Dobree objected to the repetition of the kindred expressions οὐδεμιᾷς ἦσσαν and μᾶλλον ἑτέρας, and, after making them exactly alike by the change of ἦσσαν into ἦσσαν, struck out the latter (μᾶλλον ἑτέρας) as a gloss, and St. has adopted his conjecture in his text. But wrongly; for the peculiarity of the passage consists in the fact that the greatness of the misfortune and the unexpectedness of the horror are to be expressed together; therefore οὐδεμιᾷς ἦσσαν, "greater than any other," certainly cannot be changed. It is to be observed, also, that the striking coincidence of the kindred expressions οὐδεμιᾷς ἦσσαν, μᾶλλον ἑτέρας, is softened by the chiasmic arrangement. The only doubt is whether it is possible that the two closely connected qualities of greatness and unexpectedness should occur in different grammatical relation (as has been allowed in the translation) — ἦσσαν attrib. and immediately connected with ξυμφορὰ, ἀδόκητός τε καὶ δεινὴ pred. with ἐπέπεσεν —; if this be considered inadmissible, it will be necessary to insert καί between ἦσσαν and μᾶλλον, by which also ἦσσαν would be connected with ἐπέπεσεν.

But secondly, one feels great hesitation with regard to the position of the pron. αὕτη. In all the examples collected at i. 1. 8 of the same sup. form of expression, the dem. pron. follows the noun immediately, except in ii. 31. 8, where it does not occur till after the sup. Therefore the transposition καὶ ξυμφορὰ αὕτη τῇ πόλει πάσῃ . . . ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσε καὶ δεινὴ may perhaps commend itself. If the conjecture καί before μᾶλλον be accepted, the transposition is prob. necessary. But on the other hand, the attrib. relation of οὐδεμιᾷς ἦσσαν to ξυμφορὰ (if allowed to be admissible) helps to explain the remote position of αὕτη.

30. 7. ἔξω τοξεύματος. The vulgate is ζεύγματος, which evidently means *beyond the bridge*, but Diod. xiii. 47 states that the bridge to Euboea was not built till after the Sicilian expedition, and Strab. ix. 2. 8 locates it near Aulis, not in the Mycalessian country, and Valla and one or two Mss. read τοξεύματος. Besides, it is hardly likely that Thuc. would describe the situation by a

term so entirely local in signification. As to the question which St. raises, whether the Thebans used bows and arrows, it makes no difference here, since *ἕξω τοξεύματος* is evidently only a measure of distance. Cf. Xen. *An.* i. 8. 19, *πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι*.

30. 13. The question has been raised, not without reason, whether the leader Diitrephes was among the dead of the Thracian mercenary corps. This has been conjectured because Paus. (i. 23. 3) mentions by the side of the ascent to the Acropolis a bronze statue of this Diitrephes, *οἷστοις βεβλημένος*, and takes occasion to mention his leading the Thracian troops, and their misdeeds in Mycalessus. But he says nothing of his death, and Thuc. would hardly have failed to allude to it, esp. as he mentioned the death of the Boeotarch Scirphondas on the other side. It is prob., moreover, that the Diitrephes mentioned in viii. 64. 7 is the same as this one.

31. 10. *Ἀλυζίαν*. The form acc. to Herod. i. p. 277 and Steph. Byz. *s.v.*, for *Ἀλυζίαν* of the Mss.

31. 17. *οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον*. Madvig (*Adver.* I. p. 329) rejects *τὸν πόλεμον* as a gloss, and explains: "Conon nuntiavit naves sibi oppositas non, quod speraverat, statione decedere; id est καταλύειν τὴν φρουράν, τὴν φυλακὴν aut simpliciter καταλύειν (portu repetito)." But Cl. thinks such an abs. use of *καταλύειν* possible only when *ὁδόν* is to be supplied. St. also has struck out *τὸν πόλεμον*, but understands *αὐτό* (*sc. ἀνθορμεῖν*) with *καταλύειν*, comparing iii. 11. § 1.

36. 24. *διεκπλεῖν, ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν*. St. following Cobet (*on Hgr.*, p. 61) rejects, as also v. H., these words as a gloss, saying that when to avoid ambiguity an explanation is added to *ὁ μὲν, ὁ δέ*, it is added usually to one of the two, not to both. (See Matthiae, Gr. 288, note 5.) But since *τὸ μὲν* and *τὸ δέ* by no means refer, like our *this* and *that*, to a definite succession, and esp. in this passage the chiasmic arrangement involves the possibility of a misunderstanding, it seems more prob. that Thuc. himself added the easy and natural explanations. As far as the fact itself is concerned, it is easy to understand that the *διεκπλεῖν*, the breaking through the hostile line, would be hindered by strengthening the line, the *περιπλεῖν*, by the limited space. Cf. i. 49. § 3; ii. 84. § 1.

36. 25 ff. *τῇ πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυβερνητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τῷ ἀντίπρῳρον ξυγκρούσῃ, μάλιστ' ἂν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι. τὸ ἀντίπρῳρον ξυγκρούσῃ* is the reading of Vat.; the rest have *τό* or *τόν* or *τῇ ἀντίπρῳρον ξυγκρούσει* or *συγκρούσει*. The explanation is to be found in a comparison with two other passages, in which a preceding subst. is explained by the inf. with the art.: i. 32. 15, *ἡ δοκούσα ἡμῶν πρότερον σφόδρσύνῃ, τὸ μὴ ἐν ἀλλοτρίᾳ ξυμμαχίᾳ τῇ τοῦ πέλας γνώμῃ ξυγκινδυνεύειν*; and i. 41. 7, *ἡ εὐεργεσία αὕτη τε καὶ ἡ ἐς Σαμίου, τὸ δι' ἡμᾶς Πελοποννησίουσιν αὐτοῖς μὴ βοηθῆσαι*. Only in these cases the substs. to be explained, and therefore also the inf., are in the nom. But since in the present case the subst. is in the dat., the inf. should also be in the same case; for an acc. abs., as Bm. explains it, comparing c. 67. 3, is hardly admissible in

such close connexion with the preceding noun. Arn. follows Bk. in retaining τὸ . . . ξυγκρούσαι, on the ground that "the nom. instead of the case required by grammatical const. is not uncommon when the idea expressed by the nom. is added in explanation of what had gone before." He compares c. 67. 3 (Ms. reading); 71. 20-23. Kr. wishes the dat., but with ἀντίπρωροι ξυγκρούσαι, which hardly accords with what goes before. Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 330) proposes ἐς τὸ ἀντίπρῳρον ξυγκρούσει; St. writes ἀντιπρόρῳ ξυγκρούσει. But the dat. of the inf. seems more in accord with the usage of Thuc.: "and just that which before was blamed as want of skill on the part of the pilots (so δοκούση εἶναι), — namely, that they struck prow to prow (the aor. inf., as in i. 41. 9, μὴ βοηθήσαι, refers to the definite occurrences), (this) they would now avail themselves of."

36. 38. ἀνάκρουσιν. Cl. conjectures ἀναχώρησιν, *retreat*, on the ground that the context demands this more general idea, and not ἀνάκρουσιν, *backing*, i.e. retiring with prow turned toward the enemy. He cites in support of his conjecture, c. 49. 16, ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίπλους . . . ἔξουσι, while c. 38. 1, προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι seems to be against the Ms. reading τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν . . . τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν. But St. more prop. explains that Thuc. here has no reference to flight, but means that the ships withdrew with their prows toward the enemy so as to ward off attacks and to move forward again to the onset if opportunity offered; and for this ἀνάκρουσις is the proper term.

42. 15. οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν. In the notes the explanation of St. and Kr. is adopted. But Cl. thinks that it is hardly admissible to supply οἶδόν τε εἶναι with παθεῖν on account of the οὐδέ, and holds, too, that this does not give the correct meaning. He proposes to read: οὐδὲ παθεῖν δεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν acc. to the const. (rare, it is true, in Thuc., but later very common) of νομίζειν δεῖν τι ποιεῖν, aliquid faciendum esse putare: "Demosthenes was of the opinion that there was no time to lose, and that they must not let the fate of Nicias overtake them."

42. 33. καὶ οἱ ξυνομοτάτην ἡγεῖτο διαπολέμησιν. Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 330) rightly compares with this passage c. 86. 5, ἀσφαλεστάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν. But he proposes to add in both passages with the pred. accs. ξυνομοτάτην . . . διαπολέμησιν and ἀσφαλεστάτην . . . τήρησιν, after the sups. ταύτην, which might easily have been lost by reason of the ending -τάτην. Thuc. undoubtedly could have written this, but surely ταύτην is not necessary in either place. If ταύτην is not added, the connexion of the pred. acc. with what goes before must be of course as close as possible. This is effected in c. 86. 6 by the partic. νομίσαντες itself; and it is easy to supply τὸ καταβιβάζειν ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας, so easy that ταύτην would seem rather in the way than otherwise. In the present passage this close connexion is effected by the pregnant καὶ οἱ: "he wished to hasten this attack as much as possible, and recognized (therein) his shortest way to end the war." Besides, with ταύτην either εἶναι or ἔσεσθαι would be almost indispensable. But there is still another consideration: by the insertion of ταύτην the course just

described (viz., the storming of Epipolae and the capture of the camp) would be indicated as *ξυντομωτάτην διαπολέμεισιν*. But that is not the object of the historian. He means to say that this course in one way or another will bring about the end of the war; even the failure of the attempt and the consequently necessary retreat are taken into consideration. But that would not accord with *ταύτην*. The form *διαπολεμήσειν* of Vat. is a slip of the pen.

43. 7 ff. *ὡς δὲ αὐτῷ προσαγαγόντι κατεκαύθησάν τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ πολλαχῇ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρούοντο*. Since an accurate judgment about a locality can be given only by one who has actually seen it, a description of the occurrences here related is added from Holm, who thoroughly knows the place (II. p. 52): Demosthenes recognized, "that an attack must be made without delay. This could, of course, be made with prospect of success only from the land side, and indeed from Epipolae. Here, however, the condition of things was as follows: Gylippus had completed the cross-wall, which ran from the city westward up through Epipolae. The Athenians were south of this place, and so could not prevent the constant communication of the Syracusans with the interior of the island. If the city was to be taken by a complete circumvallation, it was necessary that the Athenians should get possession of this wall as quickly as possible. If they succeeded, the siege could be prosecuted, and would end without doubt with the capture of the city; but if they failed, the retreat must begin without delay. This proposal met the approval of the other generals, and after they had taken possession of the open country about the Anapus, only the garrison at the Olympieum opposing them, Demosthenes began to try the strength of his siege-engines on the Syracusan wall. But with these nothing was effected. So he determined to go around the wall. This, however, since the wall extended to the edge of the steep cliff, was possible only if one went up the valley of the Anapus, then turned off to the north, passed around the high west point of Epipolae, and made the ascent at a point quite near to this last, that is at the very same place where the Athenians first, and Gylippus afterwards, had ascended. If they succeeded in driving the Syracusans back into the city, they could easily get possession of the wall. But it would never be possible to storm the steep cliffs guarded by the Syracusans. Demosthenes conceived therefore the idea of a nocturnal attack, and his fellow-generals approved his plan. He himself, with Eurymedon and Menander, undertook the conduct of the assaulting division, while Nicias remained with the rest of the army in his old position between the walls. The storming party took with them five days' provisions and all that was necessary to erect a wall, the building of which was to commence immediately after the capture of Epipolae. All the masons and carpenters accompanied them. So they broke camp in the first hours of the night, arrived unobserved at the foot of Euryelus, ascended the cliff, and came upon a fortification on the heights, which they took."

44. 39. *καθίστασαν*. St. (followed by Cl.) restores from *καθίστησαν* of



Vat. the impf. καθίστασαν, for κατέστασαν of the rest of the Mss. Cf. Schol. εἰς φόβον καθίστασαν.

44. 41. ῥίπτουντες. This form is adopted from Vat. for ῥίπτοντες, just as ῥίπτειν is read in ii. 49. 22.

45. 3. ἥ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν. Cl. follows Vat. in omitting πρῶτον or πρῶτοι of the Mss., thinking that the addition is owing to πρῶτοι in c. 43. 46. The rest of the editt. write ἥ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτον ἀντέστησαν, which seems preferable, since the important fact to be recorded in connexion with the setting up of the trophy was *where* the *first* resistance was made.

45. 7. [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων]. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 95) is prob. right in rejecting these words, for they are not necessary, and seem not even to be acc. to Greek usage. The const. ψιλὸς τινος occurs in Xen. *Cyrop.* v. 3. 57; Plat. *Legg.* 834 c; 899 a; *Polit.* 258 d.

48. 3. πόνηρα. On the varying accentuation of this word there have been preserved, in addition to casual notices of the Schols., several concordant statements of grammarians: in the *Etymol. Magn.* p. 682. 25, εἰ μὲν κατὰ ψυχὴν, πονηρός, ὀξύνεται· εἰ δὲ κατὰ σῶμα, πόνηρος, βαρύνεται; and in *Herod.* i. p. 197 (substantially agreeing with *Aread. d. acc.* p. 71, 16), ἰστέον, ὅτι τὸ πόνηρος καὶ μόθηρος αἰεὶ οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ ὀξύνειν προπαροξύνουσιν, ὅταν τὸ ἐπίπονον καὶ ἐπίμοχθον σημαίνει, ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν κατὰ ψυχὴν φαύλων ὀξύνουσιν. We see, it is true, from *Göttling, Accent-lehre*, p. 304 f., that this doctrine of the grammarians has not been everywhere uniformly followed. In *Thuc.* four passages come under consideration in this respect: the present one, viii. 24. 28; 97. 13 for the adj., and vii. 83. 13 for the adv. Bk. writes in the first place πονηρά, in the second πόνηρα, in the third πονηρών, and in the fourth πονήρως. The Mss. vary. Vat. has acc. to Bk. in the present passage and viii. 24. 28 πόνηρα, viii. 97. 13 πονηρών, and vii. 83. 13 πονήρως (the two last to be inferred only ex silentio); but on the other hand acc. to the later collation of E. Petersen vii. 48. 2 πόνηρα and viii. 24. 28 πονηρά, viii. 97. 13 πονήρων, and vii. 83. 13 πονήρως. Since, then, the accentuation in Vat. agrees in most cases with the rule of the grammarians, it has been considered advisable to follow that everywhere.

48. 35. ἀνηλωκέναι. This form of the aug. is, acc. to Wecklein (*Cur. Epigr.* p. 38 ff.), to be adopted everywhere in *Thuc.* (even ii. 70. 11) in spite of the variation of the Mss.

48. 39. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν, ὥς πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ, νικηθέντας ἀπείναι. Cl. brackets χρήμασιν. His critical note is as follows:

"The Mss. read as above, except that Vat. has ὦν for ὥς. Instead of this Korais proposes οἷς, Madvig ᾧ, and St. ἔως. Most editt. (those esp. who read ὥς, ὦν, or ἔως) connect χρήμασιν with the following κρείσσους εἰσὶ. Bm., who reads ὦν, translates, 'and not to go away conquered by those to whom they are far superior in point of money.' St., who reads ἔως, renders: 'and not, while they are still far superior in money, to go away conquered.' How Madvig, who (*Adv. crit.* I. p. 331) puts a comma after χρήμασιν and thinks

ὃ de genere scribendum esse, connects χρήμασιν both with κρείσσους εἰσὶ and with νικηθέντας, he has not stated.

“But apart from the doubts to which all these attempts at explanation give rise, exception must be taken not merely to the relation of χρήμασι, but also to the word itself. Nicias gave as the last reason against the departure, τὰ Συρακοσίων ὅμως ἔτι ἥσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι, and based this on the difficulty which the Syracusans had in providing money for any length of time for their extraordinary armament; with τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρήναι κτέ. the conclusion is drawn from the proposition τὰ Συρακοσίων ὁμως ἔτι ἥσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι: ‘the Athenians must still wait and not depart after *one* lost battle’ (this is the meaning of the aor. νικηθέντας). And in connexion with this the reason, which had just been given in full, is repeated in few words, ὡς πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ = τὰ Συρακοσίων ἥσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι, spoken of the other side. χρήμασιν was prob. written on the margin from 31 by a glossator who considered πολὺ κρείσσους too strong. Nicias inferred the superiority of the Athenians not only from their greater resources in money, but also from the poor military organization of the Syracusans (ἐπικουρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι’ ἀνάγκης ὄντα, 37). ὡς is preferable not only to ὦν of Vat., which is hard to construe, but also to ἕως of St., because the temporal conj. is less effective here than the causal.”

Herbst, *Philol.* 1884, p. 765 ff., omits πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ as an interpolation and reads καὶ μὴ ὡς χρήμασι νικηθέντας ἀπιέναι. He says that πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ means either *to be superior* (victorious), or *to be far better off* (in some respect). The first is out of the question here of course. But if Thuc. had meant that the Athenians were *far better off in point of money*, he would have written πολλῶ κρείσσους εἰσὶ, for this is his invariable usage (c. 55. 10; v. 101. 4; cf. also i. 136. 14, πολλῶ ἀσθενεστέρου; ii. 89. 22, ἐκ πολλῶ ὑποδεεστέρων; vi. 1. 6, 8; vii. 80. 17; viii. 83. 3); whereas πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ in Thuc. is always equiv. to νικᾶν (c. 41. 14; vi. 37. 5; cf. c. 60. 27, πολὺ . . . κρατηθῆναι; c. 34. 35, πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο . . . οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων; also i. 25. 20; 49. 24; vii. 56. 7; viii. 17. 12; 89. 25; 105. 3). The words πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ being omitted, then, we have in καὶ μὴ ὡς χρήμασι νικηθέντας ἀπιέναι merely a repetition of the idea of 26 above, ὡς ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀπῆλθον.

It has been suggested to take χρήμασι with νικηθέντας, in the sense *overpowered by* (want of) *money*.

49. 5. καὶ ἅμα ταῖς γοῦν ναυσίν, ἥ πρότερον, ἐθάρσθησε κρατηθεῖς. Only Vat. has ἐθάρσθησε; all the other Mss. have θαρσῆσει, which as dat. of the subst. θάρσησις (not found elsewhere) is connected with κρατηθεῖς in the sense *maiorē fiducia captus overcome by confidence*, i.e. *animated with too much confidence* (Bm.), with which then ταῖς ναυσίν is to be construed, as if with θαρρεῖν. Kr. despairs of a satisfactory explanation of the words. This is got, however, by adopting the reading of Vat., ἐθάρσθησε, and the emendation of St., ἥ πρότερον for ἡ πρότερον: “Nicias depended, after he was conquered, just as before, on his ships.” The καὶ before κρατηθεῖς

("even after he was conquered") which Cl. proposes, St. rightly considers unnecessary.

50. 3. ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις στάσις φιλία. Most Mss. read ἐς φιλίαν or ἐς φίλια (Vat. ἐς φιλία), which admit of no satisfactory explanation (see Ullrich, *Beitr. z. Erkl. d. Thuk.* p. 176 f.). Bauer, with the approval of Madvig, and followed by St. and Cl., reads as above.

50. 23. ἀλλ' ἦ. Almost all the Mss. (even Vat.) read ἄλλο εἰ μὴ φανερώς γε ἀξιῶν μὴ ψηφίζεσθαι. But, as Pp. correctly observes, εἰ μὴ is only explanatory of ἀλλ' ἦ, and ἄλλο would not accord with οὐδ' ἔτι ὁμοίως ἡναντιοῦτο.

50. 24. προεῖπον ὡς ἰδύναντο ἀδηλόγητα ἔκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρσκευάσθαι, ὅταν τις σημήνῃ. Cl. retains παρσκευάσασθαι of the Mss., but omits the preceding καί. His critical note is as follows:

"They gave orders to prepare as secretly as possible in every respect for sailing out of camp (to make themselves ready in all respects for departure), so soon as the signal for it should be given.' All the Mss. read: ἔκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρσκευάσασθαι. Abresch, who rightly found it strange that the preparation should not take place till the command should be given to break up, proposed παρσκευάσθαι for παρσκευάσασθαι: 'they were to be ready whenever the command should be given.' But a far greater objection to the vulgate lies in the fact that acc. to it ὡς ἰδύναντο ἀδηλόγητα must be connected with προεῖπον, although it is clear that it was important not that the command should be given as secretly as possible, but that the preparations should not be observed by the enemy. And πᾶσι (τοῖς τριηράρχοις or στρατιώταις?), which in the vulgate must likewise depend on προεῖπον, would be a very useless addition. The fault lies, as often (see on c. 38. 2), in the καί inserted before παρσκευάσασθαι. Even if there is no objection to be made to governing both ἔκπλουν and παρσκευάσασθαι by προεῖπον, still to govern ἔκπλουν by παρσκευάσασθαι is far more natural. But above all the adv. phrase ὡς ἰδύναντο ἀδηλόγητα is brought by the omission of καί into prop. connexion with παρσκευάσασθαι. πᾶσι is to be joined as neut. with the same verb. It is true that τοῖς πᾶσι would be in accordance with the usage of Thuc. (ii. 11. 25, πόλιν . . . τοῖς πᾶσιν ἄριστα παρσκευασμένην, and 20 above), but the simple πᾶσι has the same meaning. And, finally, ὅταν τις σημήνῃ gets its proper effect only by the connexion with ἔκπλουν παρσκευάσασθαι, so that with σημήνῃ, not παρσκευάσασθαι, but ἔκπλουν or ἐκπλεύσαι is to be understood. St.'s objection that with this view we should have either ὡς ἂν δύνωνται or ὡς ἂν δύναιτο is not conclusive, since though the opt. is more usual, the impf. in indir. disc. is not without parallel. The short expression ὅταν τις σημήνῃ, which when referred only to ἔκπλουν St. considers obscure, is quite prop. in military language."

If the vulgate be retained, the interpretation is doubtless: "as secretly as possible they gave to all notice of the ἔκπλους, and (notice) to prepare themselves (to sail) whenever the signal should be given (*sc. ἐκπλεύσαι*)."

55. 1. γεγενημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις λαμπρὰς ἦδη. Cl. writes λαμ-

πρῶς for λαμπράς, against all the Mss. He claims, that the meaning of γεγενημένης τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις is, "since the victory had fallen to the lot of the Syracusans," with which the pred. adj. in the sense of "brilliant" is inadmissible; on the other hand Thuc. is fond of the adv. λαμπρῶς in the signification "in an indubitable, indisputable manner," *eg.* i. 49. 28, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ τροπὴ ἐγίγνετο λαμπρῶς; ii. 7. 1, λελυμένων λαμπρῶς τῶν σπονδῶν; viii. 75. 6, λαμπρῶς ἡδὴ ἐς δημοκρατίαν βουλόμενοι μεταστήσαι τὰ ἐν Σάμῳ. This, Cl. contends, is the sense of the pres. passage, "since victory on the sea had now also declared indisputably for the Syracusans"; the const. here being the same as in i. 63. 13, ἐπειδὴ δὲ διὰ τάχους ἡ νίκη τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐγίγνετο. But the passages cited do not prove that Thuc. could not have written here the pred. adj. *Cf.* Arr. *An.* ii. 11. 3, τότε δὲ ἡδὴ λαμπρά τε καὶ ἐκ πάντων ἡ φυγὴ ἐγίγνετο; *ibid.* iv. 4. 8.

§5. 8. οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς ᾧ προσήγοντο ἂν, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῶ κρείσσονος. St. (*Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 390 ff.) rightly objecting to the connexion of τι with τὸ διάφορον, proposes to change the punctuation so as to read μεταβολῆς, τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς ᾧ προσήγοντο ἂν, οὔτε ἐκ παρασκευῆς κτέ., making τὸ διάφορον obj. of προσήγοντο. He translates: "since they could neither by change of constitution force upon them anything by means of which they could have won over the opposite party, nor as the result of a far superior military force." But even if it be possible to take ἐπιφέρειν τί τινι = alicui aliquid inferre (St. cites iii. 42. 17; 56. 14; vi. 82. 21), it is doubtful whether τὸ διάφορον without any explanation at all can mean the opposite party. St. supports his view by the explanation of the Schol., τῷ μεταβαλεῖν τὴν πολιτείαν προσήγοντο ἂν οἱ διάφοροι αὐτοῖς. But this is only one, and indeed the least defensible, of several explanations of the Schol., who observes in conclusion: τὸ ἐξῆς· οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς. But as it is clearly stated that neither of the two ways, *i.e.* neither ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς nor ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῶ κρείσσονος, could effect the ἐπενέγκειν τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, ᾧ προσήγοντο ἂν; so διάφορον means neither, as St. says, *opposite party*, nor as Kr. and others, *internal dissensions*, but, as similarly in c. 75. 39, a substantial *change* of disposition and attitude on the part of the citizens, which could be brought about either by party faction or by force of arms. As stated in the notes, τι is not to be connected with τὸ διάφορον, but with the neg. to strengthen it (*not in the least, not at all*).

§5. 10. κρείσσονος. The Mss. have κρείσσους, Vat. adding ὄντες. That ὄντες was originally only a marginal reading is shown by the Schol., πολλῶ κρείσσους· λείπει τὸ ὄντες. κρείσσους κρείσσονες, as is shown by the added ὄντες, and is due doubtless to an error of a copyist for κρείσσονος, which the Schol. Lugd. has, explaining as follows, οὐ δυνάμενοι δὲ οὔτ' ἐκ μεταβολῆς, ἐπεὶ ἡ αὐτὴ ἦν ἐκατέρων πολιτεία, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῶ μείζονος ὅτι καὶ ἵππους καὶ ναῦς εἶχον ἐκείνοι ὁμοίως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. Valla also translates *maioribus quam illa haberet copiis*.



56. 17. **μόνον, μόνον.** The reading of the Mss., **μόνον** in both places, gives a good sense: "because they were proving superior not *only* to the Athenians but also to their numerous allies besides, and *again* not only did they *themselves* do it, but (they did it) also with those who had come to aid them, both becoming leaders with Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, *etc.*" The idea of winning or not winning the victory *alone* is not thought of, but the sense is, not *only* did they *themselves* win, but also (they won) in good company (with renowned comrades). As there is no suggestion of winning alone, or not winning alone, so there is none that their glory will be diminished by their not winning alone. The emphasis is on the fact that the Syracusans were proud of their allies.

57. 16. **τούτων Χίοι φόρου οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες . . . αὐτόνομοι ξυνέσποντο.** The explanation given in the notes relieves Madvig's objection (*Advv.* I. p. 331) to mentioning the Χίοι as αὐτόνομοι. The αὐτονομία of a part of the Att. **ξύμμαχοι**, or the **ξύμμαχία αὐτόνομος**, consisted in the fact that they did not pay the φόρος, but furnished their own ships under their own leaders. The **παραλαβεῖν τὰς ναῦς τῶν πόλεων** (i. 19. 5; iii. 50. 5) on the part of the Athenians was the act by which they destroyed the autonomy of the allies, who then contributed, instead of ships, their proportion of the expense (**ἀντὶ τῶν νεῶν τὸ ἰκνούμενον ἀνάλωμα φέρειν**, i. 99. 11). How little, however, this autonomy established political independence, the Lesbians esp. express in the bitterest terms, iii. 10. 18, **ἡμεῖς αὐτόνομοι δὴ ὄντες καὶ ἐλεύθεροι τῷ ὀνόματι ξυνεστρατεύσαμεν.** In the present passage, therefore, αὐτόνομοι does not contradict history (*historiae testimonio redarguitur*, Madvig); for Thuc. says expressly in ii. 9. 20, **ναυτικὸν παρίεχοντο Χίοι, Δέσβιοι, Κερκυραῖοι**, and thereby admits their autonomy in the sense claimed. But still more definitely, and in complete agreement with the present passage, the Athenian ambassador Euphemus in Camarina, vi. 85. 7, says, **Χίους μὲν καὶ Μηθυμναίους νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτονόμους.** The sent. **τούτων Χίοι . . . ξυνέσποντο**, however, is itself intended to correct the inaccuracy which has arisen from placing the Chians among those **ἐξ Ἰωνίας** (et manifesto ceteris quae Thucydides dicit. repugnat).

57. 40. **καὶ οἱ Μεσσηνιοὶ νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου . . . παρελήφθησαν.** Vat. reads **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου**, all the other Mss., **ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ**: the later edit. since Bk. have decided for **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου**. Cl. thinks both should be read, and explains "**ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** is indispensable to **καλούμενοι** and **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου** to **παραλήφθησαν**. The standing formula in which Thuc. introduces the Messenians who were transplanted 462 B.C. to Naupactus is **οἱ Μεσσηνιοὶ ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** or **Μεσσηνιοὶ οἱ ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** (ii. 9. 13). Cf. Paus. iv. 26. 1. It is used here too in the phrase **οἱ Μεσσηνιοὶ νῦν καλούμενοι ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ**. But a comparison with c. 31. 8 (**ὁ Δημοσθένης . . . ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν Μεσσηνίων μετεπέμψατο**), shows that **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου** is also required. It is easy to see how either of the similar expressions might have dropped out."

But ἐν Ναυπάκῳ, which Thuc. would prob. have written if ἐκ Ναυπάκτου had not been expressed, seems to be unnecessary when this is used; for the sent., "the Messenians, as they are now called, were taken from Naupactus," is only a shorter way of saying, "the Messenians, as they are now called, in Naupactus were taken from Naupactus." Bloomfield renders the sense exactly: "thus also the Messenians (as they were now called) at Naupactus were taken from thence and from Pylus (then in the possession of the Athenians) to the war."

59. 1. οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως ἐνόμισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι. L. Herbst objects (*Philol.* 24, p. 628 ff.) to Kr.'s conjecture δ' οὖν, for τε οὖν. He remarks (p. 628) that "when δέ and οὖν come together, οὖν is resumptive," and "where δέ is used in connexion with οὖν, it makes a contrast, and marks the progress of the narrative." That Herbst by his use of terms here (*Gegensatz*) does not mean *contradiction*, but *contrast*, the transition to another subject or to another phase of the matter in question, two passages, among others, which he cites show: ii. 34. 21, where the transition is made from the universal custom to its application in the particular case, and iv. 82. 1, where the effect of the popularity of Brasidas in the way of greater prudence on the part of the Athenians is mentioned. Quite similar is the use of δ' οὖν in the present passage: οὖν refers without doubt to the almost literally repeated passage of c. 56. 9 (καλὸν σφίσιν . . . τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανεῖσθαι); δέ, however, marks the transition from the representation given in the two preceding chaps. of the military resources at the disposal of the leading states, Athens and Syracuse, to the use which they make of these in the present case. From the ἐπικουραὶ ἐκατέρων which then were present on both sides (τότε ἀμφοτέροις παρήσαν) the transition would, without reference to the previous remark (c. 56. 9), have been οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι. δέ, however, effects not only this transition, but also the advance of the discourse. For the general hope expressed in c. 56. 9 of a καλὸν ἀγώνισμα, εἰ δύναιτο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων takes definite form in the present passage: ἐλεῖν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἅπαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοσοῦτον ὃν καὶ μηδὲ καθ' ἕτερα αὐτοὺς διαφυγεῖν. This advance from the still distant φανεῖσθαι to the firmly grounded expectation is indicated with esp. emphasis by εἰκότως ἐνόμισαν with the aor. inf. ἐλεῖν, διαφυγεῖν. For surely the view which Herbst (p. 631) takes of the relation of εἰκότως is altogether wrong: "For their (the Syracusan) allies, the Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, etc., the καλὸν ἀγώνισμα was a matter of course. And that is what the historian has said in this passage. εἰκότως is to be closely connected with καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, not with οἱ τε οὖν Συρακόσιοι. We must translate then: 'the Syracusans, and *naturally* also their allies, considered it a glorious object of their struggle, etc.'" Herbst recognizes quite rightly that the traditional τε would indicate some special force in καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι. But that this cannot be sought in the connexion of εἰκότως with καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι appears from c. 58. 18. πρὸς τοὺς ἐπελθόντας τούτους (*i.e.* the

Lacedaemonians, Corinthians, etc.) οἱ Σικελιῶται αὐτοὶ πλῆθος πλέον κατὰ πάντα παρέσχοντο. What ground can there be to say of these, that they *naturally* considered it a glorious object of their struggle? The very fact that οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἑνῆς, after their complete enumeration just given, are represented throughout as belonging together and thinking and acting harmoniously speaks most decisively against τε, the position of which besides would be quite unsuitable. A clear example of the correct use of τε οὖν is found in ii. 18. 8, where Herbst rightly defends it against Kr. On the other hand, in ii. 16. 1, τε οὖν must be changed to δ' οὖν for reasons similar to those given for the present passage, and with this view St. agrees.

60. 26. ὁρῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας. καὶ before τοὺς, which all the other Mss. have, is not in Vat. Cl. thinks there is good ground for it, since the whole foregoing consultation had been held only with the strategi and taxiarchs (3 ff.), while here is to be described the state of mind of the whole body of troops, which induced Nicias *ἐγκαλέσαι ἅπαντας*.

But the motive of the speech was not that he *now* saw that the *soldiers also* (as well as the leaders) were despondent. The condition and disposition of the troops must have been in large measure the cause of the consultation. The state of mind of the soldiers after the preparations induced Nicias to address them. Hence it is better, with Kr., Arn., St., and Bm., to omit καὶ.

61. 3. [ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἦσσαν ἢ τοῖς πολέμοις]. Cl. and St. omit these words as a gloss to ὁμοίως ἅπασιν. Their reasons are, that it is incredible that Nicias should have said, in exhorting his men in such a crisis, that "to each of them not less than to the enemy the struggle was for life and country." The condition of the two armies was very different at that time. For the Syracusans, as victors in the naval battle, were no longer in doubt about their safety. By the Athenians, however, the hope of victory had been lost, and every effort was to be made to force their way out of the harbour and to return home.

But it does not seem impossible that Nicias should have reminded his troops under these circumstances that for each of them *still more* (οὐχ ἦσσαν) than for the enemy life and country were at stake. That seems indeed just on a par with the exhortations of c. 64. See, however, Cl. in *Frankf. Progr.*, 1859, p. 8; St. in *Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 392.

63. 14. τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσαν . . . πολὺ πλείον μετείχετε. Various attempts have been made to remove the difficulty, referred to in the exegetical note, of the substantial repetition of οὐκ ἔλασσαν in πολὺ πλείον. Pp. and Bm. refer πολὺ πλείον to the comparison between the metoeci and the Athenians themselves: "you had from our rule more advantage than we ourselves"; Didot translates: "who shared our empire, enjoying advantages equal to ours; nay, greater, since you, feared by our subjects, are still more than we protected from injuries." Others contrast κατὰ τὸ ὠφελεῖσθαι with ἔς τε τὸ φοβερόν καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι (and Reiske proposes in order to make this connexion clearer ἔς δὲ τὸ φοβερόν): "you shared equally with ourselves

in the advantages of our empire, while you gained even more than we by the dread which you inspired in subject-states and in your security against injustice." This makes good sense, but the real difficulty remains, that in Thuc. οὐκ ἔλασσον = πολὺ πλείον.

63. 17. ὥστε κοινωνοὶ μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὄντες δικαίως [ἂν] αὐτὴν μὴ καταπροδίδετε. That the traditional reading cannot have come from Thuc. has been doubted by no edit. The first thing to be recognized was that ἂν was not possible with the inv.; therefore many have thought that it is sufficient to strike out ἂν; so e.g. Bk., Kr., Pp., Arn., Bm., understanding the passage in the sense, "justly you cannot betray it." Against this St. remarks (*Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 392) that the Greek words mean "do not betray it justly," while the context requires just the opposite, "do not betray it unjustly." But Arn.'s interpretation is supported by iv. 62. 17, τιμωρία γὰρ οὐκ εὐτυχεῖ δικαίως (as of right it should be), ὅτι καὶ ἀδικεῖται. To meet his objection to δικαίως, St. emends to δικαιοῦσαν, and translates, "since then you alone shared in a free manner in our empire, do not betray it now, when it demands this of you as a right." But aside from the fact that δικαιοῦν without any intimation of the object of the claim (which is clearly indicated in the passages cited by St., i. 140. 7; iv. 64. 7, by infs.) would be hard to understand, the relation of δικαιοῦσαν to ἀρχήν is quite inadmissible; for not her endangered empire, but Athens herself for her empire, would have to beg the assistance of her allies. Bm.'s conjecture κινδυνεύουσιν would suit the context much better, if it did not depart too much from the vulgate. Madvig's view is even less tenable (*Adv.* I. p. 332, note 2): "non abiiciendum puto quod codices meliores tenent, δικαίως ἂν αὐτὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδετε, de μὴ in sententia potentiali posito veritus negligere (?) similitudinem eorum, quae ad Euripidis Iph. Aul. 373 commemoravi." In the first place, a closer investigation would have convinced Madvig that not even a single good Ms. has the opt., which is found only in older edit. In the second place, even Madvig's authority cannot persuade us to believe that Thuc. could have written μὴ for οὐ in a potential sent. (δικαίως ἂν καταπροδίδετε).

Cl. agrees with St. in regarding δικαίως in the sense attached to it by Arn. and others impossible, and therefore brackets both words, thinking that, though a suitable pred. modifier, whether partic. or adv., must have preceded αὐτήν, this has not been found.

64. 11. ἐνθυμείσθε καθ' ἐκάστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες . . . καὶ τὸ μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν. In order to leave no doubt of his understanding of this important passage, Cl. renders it: "and bear well in mind, all together as well as each of you singly, that those of you who will presently be on board the ships" (only the sick, the invalids, and garrison remain in the fortification, διατελ-χισμα) "will constitute not only the whole land force of the Athenians, but also their sea force" (καὶ νῆες, which St. would omit), "all that still remains of your mother-city, as well as the great name of Athens." Heilmann trans-



lates correspondingly: "that you who will now be on the ships constitute the whole strength of the Athenians in land forces and in ships, aye, the whole remaining city and the great name of Athens." Grote too renders it substantially so (VII. c. 60, p. 161): "Recollect, every man of you, that you now going aboard here are the *all* of Athens, — her hoplites, her ships, her entire remaining city, and her splendid name."

67. 3. τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι. Cl. compares c. 33. 11 and ii. 81. 19; but these are not parallel. Not very unlike is Soph. *Ant.* 235. τῆς ἐλπίδος γὰρ ἔρχομαι δεδραγμένος τὸ μὴ παθεῖν ἂν ἄλλο πλὴν τὸ μόρσιμον, if τῆς δοκίσεως προσγεγενήμενης will allow the same const. as τῆς ἐλπίδος δεδραγμένος (= ἐλπίζων). Arn. and Bm. compare c. 36. 26 (where they preserve the traditional reading τὸ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκρούσαι). Arn. explains (c. 36. 26) that "the use of the nom. [acc.] instead of the case required by grammatical const. is not uncommon, when the idea expressed by the nom. is added in explanation of what has gone before." See Kühn. 406, note 1.

70. 49. μὴ δ' ἀνάγκην. So Vat., which Cl. adopts. But St. shows that δ' ἀνάγκην is used nowhere else by Thuc., who has κατ' ἀνάγκην (c. 57. 24; 70. 85; iii. 58. 10; iv. 19. 10; 63. 14; vi. 10. 9; viii. 2. 17; 38. 11), ἐξ ἀνάγκης (c. 27. 17; iii. 40. 9; vi. 44. 5), ὑπὸ ἀνάγκης (iii. 32. 7), ξὺν ἀνάγκῃ (iii. 40. 30), δ' ἀνάγκης (c. 48. 38).

71. 7. καὶ διὰ τὸ (ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως) ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν. So Cl. proposes to emend the text. His critical note is as follows: "Every attempt to explain the traditional reading (without the added words) has been in vain. Even if ἀνώμαλον could be supplied in mind a second time, acc. to analogy of the elliptical usage observed at c. 69. 4; i. 78. 10, still ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν requires necessarily a preceding noun to which ἔποψις would correspond, as in 15 ὄψις is contrasted by means of καὶ with γνώμη. What this is, must, however, be determined by the following explanation: δι' ὀλίγου γὰρ οὔσης τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ πάντων ἅμα ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ σκοπούντων, εἰ μὲν τινες ἴδοιεν . . . ἀνεθάρσησαν . . . οἱ δὲ . . . ἔδουλούντο, *i.e.* 'because the spectators had from their different points of view different occurrences of the combat before their eyes, so they received different impressions from these.' With this explanation, the addition which Arn. proposes and St. substantially approves cannot be considered correct, viz. διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῶν ξυμβαίνόντων; for not from the unlikeness of the occurrences themselves comes the difference of impressions, but from the spectators seeing different occurrences at the same time. Therefore διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως is proposed (it might also be τῆς στάσεως or τοῦ χωρίου), so that the ἀνώμαλον of the point of view brings with it the ἀνώμαλον of the view." Cl. considers his proposed emendation, though not necessarily the only one possible, still admissible, notwithstanding St.'s objections.

Cl.'s explanation is not entirely satisfactory. It would be more natural to suppose that simply ἀνώμαλον had dropped out of the text, and read, καὶ διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον (ἀνώμαλον) καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν κτέ., and because of the inequality (of

the ground, or of their position) so, (καί) *they were compelled to have unequal views of the battle from the shore.*

Bk.'s emendation, confirmed by one Ms., is καὶ δι' αὐτὸ ἀνῶμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔψοψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν. If we take αὐτό to refer either to the idea that their *fear was unparalleled* or that *the stake was so great*, the ideas of the preceding clauses (*cf. διὰ αὐτό*, c. 6. 14), and further ἀνῶμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔψοψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν as equiv. to ἐφεώρων ἀναγκαίως τὴν ναυμαχίαν ἀνῶμαλως (*variously, unequally*), we get good sense and one consistent with the following amplification. "For since now the all of the Athenians was staked on their ships, there was both fear for the future like to none, and on account of it they necessarily viewed also the sea-fight with various feelings (unequally)," *i.e.* the greatness of the stake caused them greatly to fear, and caused them to look with varied feelings on the sea-fight; those who happened to be looking at any place where their friends were victorious, would, on account of the greatness of the stake, be correspondingly elated and call upon the gods to help; those who looked upon any part that was getting worsted, the greatness of the stake led to give way to loud lamentation.

73. 9. τὰ στενόπορα τῶν χωρίων διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν. Manifestly this reading of Vat. is not so much a variant as a correction of προφθάσαντας, which all the other Mss. read, and which Vat. has on the margin. Though the relation of Vat. to the text of Thuc., esp. in the last *two* books, needs a thorough and complete investigation, still it is everywhere, Cl. thinks, to be preferred, if it gives a good meaning, and above all where it gives a better meaning than the vulgate. This is the case here, where διαλαβεῖν quite prop. expresses the occupation of a pass. A copyist might write the common προφθάσαντας (*cf.* 21; iii. 69. 13; viii. 51. 3) for the rare διαλαβόντας, not *vice versa*; the latter comes from a better source.

75. 4. δεινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων κτέ. The explanation in the notes is perhaps not entirely satisfactory; but no other attempt gives a better result. The phrase καθ' ἐν τῶν πραγμάτων (taken together) has either been considered the subj. of the sent.: "the whole result (sum-total) of things" (Jacobs, Kr., Bm.); or it has been taken adv.: "si in unum contracta calamitatum summa spectetur," and the subj. sought for either in an ellipsis or in the following ὅτι τὰς τε ναῦς . . . κινδυνεύοντες (Haase and Pp. with some hesitation). But the examples cited in support of the latter explanation, iii. 10. 16; viii. 46. 8, where καθ' ἐν γίνεσθαι means "to unite themselves," are of quite a different nature. The opposition assumed to exist between οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον and ἀλλὰ καὶ συνέβαινε κτέ. is supported by a comparison with Hdt. v. 78. 1, δηλοὶ οὐ κατ' ἐν μόνον ἀλλὰ πανταχῇ. Cl. thinks that the real difficulty lies in τῶν πραγμάτων, the relation of which to καθ' ἐν is not clear, and conjectures, therefore, πεπραγμένων for πραγμάτων, so that the thought would be: "terrible was the situation, not in one respect only of the things that had happened, namely, that they had

begun the retreat after the loss of the whole fleet and in the most threatening danger to themselves and to Athens, but there was added, that every single one, on leaving the camp, experienced the most painful impressions for eye and heart." Esp. opp. to the past idea in τῶν πεπραγμένων is that of the present moment in the words ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου. Even with this explanation Cl. is not satisfied, and it may be doubted whether the proposed emendation τῶν πεπραγμένων is either prob. correct or really better than τῶν πραγμάτων.

75. 19. οὐκ ἄνεν [ὀλίγων] ἐπιθειασμῶν. The vulgate has been objected to by all edit. Among the conjectures for ὀλίγων are: λυγρῶν, Heilmann; συχνῶν, Pr.; οἰκτρῶν, v. H.; ἀλόγων, Madvig. Arn. says that the neg. must be repeated, as if it were οὐκ ἄνεν οὐκ ὀλίγων, and Valla translates, non sine multis obstationibus ac ploratibus. Kr. and St. strike out ὀλίγων, the latter as arising from a gloss, ὀλογγῶν. Cl. understands ὀλίγων of the weak, scarcely audible voice of the dying, in their last complaints and appeals to the gods. It has this meaning in Hom. ξ 492, φθεγξάμενος ὀλίγη ὅτι, and in c. 44. 19, κραυγῇ οὐκ ὀλίγη χρώμενοι evidently means not much, but loud crying. So Eur. Or. 155, βραχὺ ἀναστένει refers to low sighing and groaning. On the other hand, μέγας is freq. used in poets and prose writers of a loud shout. But Cl.'s explanation will hardly be accepted; and if Arn.'s view be not admissible, it is perhaps best to reject the word.

75. 34. ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἡ ἰσομοιρία κτέ. Dobree (*Adv.* I. p. 97) observes on this passage, "Malim αἰκία, ἰσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν ἔχουσά τινα ὅμως, τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν, κούφισιν. Verte: quamvis e communitate traheret aliquid solatii, illud scilicet pervulgatum hoc sibi cum multis aliis accidere." And accordingly St. formerly read in his text, ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία, καὶ ἰσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν ἔχουσά τινα ὅμως τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν κούφισιν. But he has changed his opinion, and now follows v. II. in believing that the pred. to ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία (which could be οὐχ ἦσσαν αὐτοὺς ἐλύπει) has dropped out. Cl. thinks that the ground of objection to the traditional reading lies in the fact that ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία, which certainly contains no κούφισις, is in this respect placed on the same line with ἰσομοιρία, and that instead of ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία, which does not suit the context, some word kindred in sense to ἰσομοιρία must be sought, though he has no satisfactory emendation to propose. The simplest remedy, he thinks, would be to omit ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία, as it is possible that these words had their origin in a marginal observation ἡ ἄλλη αἰτία, sc. τῆς κατηφείας (24). The first ground was οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ . . . ἐώκεσαν (25); the second, the lack of all servants (28 ff.); and now the third, that the community of misfortune lacked its alleviating power.

77. 12. αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσι. St., rejecting all other explanations of this passage, has adopted in his text the conjecture of Schütz (*Zeitschr. f. d. Gymnasialw.* 1879, p. 121): αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσαι τάχ' ἂν καὶ λαφύσειαν, and translates, calamitates autem, quoniam praeter meritum (nos) terrent, facile videntur remissurae esse.



77. 36. σωθεῖτε. So we must read for σωθείητε of the Mss. (as also in ii. 45. 4. κρηθεῖτε acc. to Heraclides *apud Eustath.* in *Od.* φ 195, ἡ ἀρχαία Ἀτθίς τὰ εὐκτικά ξυγκόπτει κατ' ἐξαιρέσιν μιᾶς συλλαβῆς. See *St. Gr.* p. 18.

78. 14. σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα. The following chief results of Holm's latest observations, made with the two Cavallaris, are taken from his paper, *Zum Rückzug der Athener von Syrakus*, 413, read at the meeting of the Philological Association in Karlsruhe.

Holm holds, against Grote and Unger, to his view that the retreat covered eight days.

1st day. The Athenians leave their camp before Syracuse, cross the river Anapus, and, going 40 stadia, encamp on a hill, c. 78. § 1-4.

2d day. They march forward 20 stadia, pressed always by the enemy, and encamp on a level place where water is still to be had, c. 78. § 4, 5.

3d day. They proceed in the direction of the Acræum Lepas, but are forced to turn back without reaching it and encamp at about the same place as at the end of the second day, c. 78. § 6, 7.

4th day. Again pressing forward, they reach the Acræum Lepas, but are driven back, and are obliged on the retreat to storm some breastworks which had been thrown up by the Syracusans in their rear with the purpose of hemming them in. They cut their way through, and finally encamp again in the plain, c. 79. § 1-5.

5th day. They try to press forward again, but are able to make only five or six stadia. In the following night they change the course of their march and proceed toward the sea, c. 79. § 5-80. § 2.

6th day. After reaching the sea they proceed southward along the Elorine Way, and cross the river Caecyparis. Nicias is in advance; Demosthenes is overtaken by the Syracusans and captured, c. 80. § 4-82. § 3.

7th day. Nicias is overtaken between the Erineus and the Assinarus, and negotiations, followed by fighting, take place, c. 83. § 1-84. § 1.

8th day. Nicias reaches the Assinarus. Destruction and capture of the remnant of the Athenian army, c. 84. § 2-c. 85.

Holm adds to this short summary the following remark: "Whither did the Athenians wish to go? Not toward Catana, as Diod. says, but southwestward. The details of the narrative of Thuc. leave no doubt about this. During my last visit to Syracuse, however, I reconsidered another question on the spot, and have come to a different conclusion. The general direction of the march remains the same as before determined, but there is still a question as to how far the Athenians marched each day. Thuc. sometimes states the number of stadia which they made. The question is then, what shall we determine to have been the length of the stade used by him for the retreat of the Athenians. I have estimated it heretofore at about 187 meters (10 stadia = 1 Eng. geographical mile). But in the case of another measure of distance, which refers to Syracuse and can be determined, namely the width of the harbour of the Syracusans (c. 59. 6), the number in Thuc. agrees with the



reality only if we adopt a shorter itinerary stade of about 150 meters. Hence it seems proper to apply this measure also to the retreat of the Athenians, as Thuc. describes it; thereby several statements of the historian are better explained than on the basis of a stade of 187 meters."

80. 7 ff. ἦν δὲ ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδὸς αὕτη οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης . . . καὶ Ἑλληνίδας καὶ βαρβάρους. Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 178) attempts to reconcile the account of Thuc. with the remark of Diod. (προσῆσαν ἐπὶ Κατάνης): Nicias and Demosthenes, he says, "saw plainly that the route which they had originally projected, over the Akraean cliff into the Sikel regions of the interior and from thence to Katana, had become impracticable; . . . accordingly they resolved completely to alter the direction, and to turn down towards the southern coast on which lay Kamarina and Gela." On the contrary, Holm has shown (II. p. 398, 399) that Thuc. nowhere ascribes to the Athenian generals the intention to march to Catana; but "that at the time when they took their way to the Ἀκραῖον λέπας they were already marching not toward Catana but toward Kamarina, etc., and now when they had to turn back from the Ἀκραῖον λέπας were striving for the same goal, only by another way." Besides the fact that the expression ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδὸς αὕτη cannot possibly refer to anything else than the whole five days' march, Holm's conclusion is reached on the two following grounds: (1) that Nicias in his speech of encouragement refers not to Catana as the goal of safety, but in c. 77. 29 says expressly ἦν ἀντιλαβώμεθ' αὐτοῦ φιλίου χωρίου τῶν Σικελῶν, . . . ἥδη νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῷ εἶναι; and (2) that Nicias reckoned on meeting the help requested from the Sicels (c. 77. 32) not on the road to Catana, but, as is expressly stated in c. 80. 22 (ἡλπίζον τοὺς Σικελούς ταύτη οὗς μετεπέμψαντο ἀπαντήσασθαι), in the upper part of the valley of the Cacyparis River. In this direction then, i.e. south-west, it had been their intention to march from the beginning. They hoped first to find a reception and a safe sojourn in one of the large Sicel cities. E. Curtius (*Griech. Gesch.* II. p. 834, note 155) in holding to Catana as the object of the march seems to consider the difficulties which acc. to Holm were opp. to this undertaking not so great as the latter thinks them.

86. 26. διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν. In determining the reading of this passage, we must bear in mind that the words πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν, which the inferior Mss. omit, rest on the authority of Vat., while on the contrary the interpolation ἐς τὸ θεῖον, which the older edit. have after νενομισμένην, has not the support of a single one of the better Mss. For the explanation, however, of the expression, chosen by Thuc. evidently with great care, we must above all compare the words which he puts into the mouth of Nicias himself in the same sense in c. 77. 9, καίτοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐς θεοὺς νόμιμα δεδιῆτ' αἱμαί, πολλὰ δὲ ἐς ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίφθονα. In these words he claims to have kept his whole course of life, toward the gods, within the limits of the ordinances handed down as sacred, and toward men, avoiding everything that might give offence (ἀνεπίφθονα), within the limits of legal right. These two sides of a course of life pursued with anxious caution

Thuc. here includes in the phrase τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νομομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν, *i.e.* the whole effort of Nicias was directed on principle, under strict observance of law and custom, to the development of everything humanly noble. ἀρετὴ signifies in Thuc. esp. (see Introd. to Book I. p. 36) the sentiments of humanity and generosity, then, in general, good conduct in a moral and religious sense. (The pl. ἀρεταί which must be assumed, if we connect ἐς πᾶσαν ἀρετὴν, as some propose, Thuc. uses only in the sense of excellent deeds and services, i. 123. 4; ii. 35. 7; 42. 6; iii. 53. 20; 67. 4; iv. 92. 36. This pl. is found, too, only in speeches.) The pass. νομίζεσθαι Thuc. uses always of that which is ordered by law and custom (i. 25. 15; ii. 15. 32; vi. 32. 4; 69. 17). So also Nicias's ἐπιτήδευσις ἐς ἀρετὴν is termed νομομισμένη, for the reason that it was guided always by law and precedent, and avoided giving offence, *i.e.* practised τὰ νόμιμα ἐς θεούς, τὰ δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίφθονα ἐς ἀνθρώπους. (With ἐπιτήδευσις ἐς ἀρετὴν, *cf.* vi. 54. 20, referring to the Pisistratidae, ἐπιτήδευσαν ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ τύραννοι οὗτοι ἀρετὴν καὶ ξύνεσιν. Therefore in the present passage we might have had ἀρετῆς for ἐς ἀρετὴν; but the prep. emphasizes more strongly the idea of purpose.) In this characterization of Nicias the recognition of the purest and most upright sentiment is very strikingly connected with the intimation of an anxiety and timidity about giving offence in any direction (here in νομομισμένη ἐπιτήδευσις, as in ἀνεπίφθονα in c. 77. 11). In the sharpest contrast with the character of Nicias stands ἡ ἄλλη αὐτοῦ ἐς τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα οὐ δημοτικὴ παρανομία affirmed of Alcibiades in vi. 28. 12, and βίαιος of Cleon in iii. 36. 26. That the character of Nicias here briefly sketched fully agrees with all the details of his conduct from his first appearance in iii. 91. 5 to his death, no unprejudiced reader will fail to recognize.

Müller-Strübing (*Aristoph. u. d. hist. Krit.* p. 636 ff.), asserting that the words πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν are wanting in all good Mss., and that ἀρετῇ in Thuc. means nothing else than *manliness, energetic, heedless pursuit of a definite object*, rejects these words with the greatest vehemence against those who decide otherwise, and explains διὰ τὴν νομομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν, "because he had ordered his life in accordance with custom." But since both premises on which his explanation rests are wrong, we may, perhaps, venture to content ourselves with the above explanation of πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νομομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν, the reading of the best Ms., which in numberless passages in Books VII. and VIII. alone gives the right reading.

## GREEK INDEX.

[The references to the Greek text are by chapters and thirds of chapters; to the notes, by chapter and line of text annotated: *e.g.*, 31 a refers to the Greek text at the first third of c. 31; and 67. 8 refers to the note on line 8 of c. 67.]

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| <p>ἀ- : ἀνάρμοστος, 67. 8;<br/> ἀδυνασία, 8. 9; ἀδύ-<br/> νατος (τοῖς χρήμα-<br/> σι), 28. 26; ἀνεπί-<br/> τακτος, 69. 14; ἀνε-<br/> πίφθονα, 77. 11;<br/> αἶδιον, 21. 11; ἀνώ-<br/> μαλον, 71. 8; ἄπε-<br/> δον, 78. 17; ἄπλους,<br/> 34. 20; ἀπροσδόκη-<br/> τος, 29. 14; ἀπροσ-<br/> δοκήτως, 21. 19;<br/> ἀσθενούντες, 60. 10.<br/> ἄγειν, of ships, 30. 5;<br/> with acc. 37. 19;<br/> with dat. 52. 4.<br/> ἀγχώματα, 71. 21.<br/> αἰσθεσθαι, 75. 8.<br/> ἀκμὴ βραχεία, 14. 2.<br/> ἀκοντίζειν ἐς, 40. 23.<br/> ἀκρίβεια, 13. 18.<br/> ἀλλίσκεσθαι, 40. 14.<br/> ἄλλος (<i>besides</i>), 4. 12.<br/> ἀνα- : ἀνελεῖν, 81. 22;<br/> ἀνελέσθαι, 5. 9;<br/> ἀνεπιστήμων, 67. 1;<br/> ἀνέχειν, 48. 16;<br/> ἀνείναι, 18. 7; ἀνα-<br/> καλεῖν, 69. 10; ἀνα-<br/> κεῖσθαι, 71. 6; ἀνά-<br/> κρουσις, 36. 28; ἀνα-<br/> λαμβάνειν, 1. 27;<br/> 43. 18; 86. 3; ἀνα-<br/> παύεσθαι, 73. 12;</p> | <p>ἀνα- :<br/> ἀναπειράσθαι, 7. 14;<br/> 12. 16; ἀναρρηγνύ-<br/> ναι, 34. 20.<br/> ἄνδρες : = τινες, 66. 12.<br/> ἀντι- : ἀντηρίδες, 36. 9;<br/> ἀντιλαμβάνειν, 60.<br/> 17; 70. 45; ἀντι-<br/> στάναι, 45. 3; ἀντι-<br/> ναυπηγεῖν, 62. 11;<br/> ἀντίπαλα, 13. 9;<br/> 38. 9.<br/> ἀπλῶς, 34. 19.<br/> ἀπό : (= ἐπὶ) with gen.<br/> 63. 9; ἀπ' αὐτῶν<br/> βλάψαι, 29. 6; 67.<br/> 19; ἀπὸ γλώσσης,<br/> 10. 2; ἀφ' ἑσπέρας,<br/> 29. 8; ἀπὸ ξυμμα-<br/> χίας αὐτόνομοι, 57.<br/> 12; ἀπὸ τῶν πολε-<br/> μίων, 13. 14.<br/> ἀπο- : ἀπαντᾶν, 2. 10;<br/> ἀποδέχεσθαι, 48.<br/> 18; ἀφέλκειν, 53.<br/> 4; ἀφιέναι τὰς ναῦς,<br/> 19. 21; ἀποκινδυ-<br/> νέειν, 67. 23; 81.<br/> 26; ἀπολείπειν, 70.<br/> 24; ἀπολύεσθαι, 44.<br/> 40; ἀπολλύνειν, 51.<br/> 16; ἀπόπειραν λαμ-<br/> βάνειν, 21. 6; ἀπο-<br/> πιμπλάναι, 68. 5;</p> | <p>ἀπο- :<br/> ἀποτολμᾶν, 67. 2;<br/> ἀποτρέπεσθαι, 31.<br/> 28; ἀποφέρεσθαι,<br/> 50. 8; ἀποφραγνύ-<br/> ναι, 74. 10; ἀπο-<br/> χρησθαι, 42. 27;<br/> ἀποχωρεῖν, 79. 8.<br/> ἀρχαιολογεῖν, 69. 17.<br/> ἀρωγὰ, 62. 1.<br/> αὖθις, 36. 2.<br/> αὐτά, 55. 11.<br/> αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ, 16. 4.<br/> βόσκειν, 48. 33.<br/> βουλομένοις εἶναι, 35. 8.<br/> βροντή, 79. 9.<br/> γεγωνίσκειν, 76. 5.<br/> γραμματεὺς, 10. 4.<br/> γυμνητεία, 37. 8.<br/> δᾶς, 53. 19.<br/> δέ (position of), 12. 4;<br/> epexegetical, 15.<br/> 16; 28. 4; 56. 16.<br/> δῆ, 18. 5.<br/> δηλοῦν, 10. 5.<br/> διά : δι' ἀνάγκην, 70. 49;<br/> δι' ἀνάγκης, 48. 38;<br/> δι' ἐλάσσονος, 4. 19;<br/> δι' ὀλίγου, 36. 29;<br/> 71. 9; δι' ὅπερ, 34.<br/> 33; διὰ παντός, 6.<br/> 6.</p> |
|---|---|--|

δια-: διάγγελος, 73. 27;  
διάβροχος, 12. 11;  
διέκπλους, 69. 29;  
70. 26; διελέσθαι  
κατὰ πόλεις, 19. 5;  
διελθεῖν, 43. 45;  
δικνεῖσθαι, 79. 7;  
διακινδυνεύειν, 47.  
11; διακρίνεσθαι,  
34. 26; διαλαμβά-  
νειν, 73. 9; διαλεί-  
πειν, 38. 14; δια-  
μάχεσθαι, 63. 1;  
διαπολέμησις, 42.  
34; διατείχισμα,  
60. 9; διάφορον, 55.  
9; διαφρεῖν, 32. 6;  
διαφυγάνειν, 44.  
45; διαψύξει, 12.  
13.

δίψος, 87. 11.

δυναστής, 33. 19.

δυναταί, of ships, 60. 12.

δυσανασχετεῖν, 71. 33.

ἐαυτούς, for σφᾶς αὐ-  
τούς, 44. 41.

εἶναι = ὑπάρχειν, 5. 8;  
36. 21, 28; 70. 25.

ἐκ-: ἐξ ἀναγκαίου, 60.  
24; ἐξ ἐναντίας, 44.  
22; ἐξ ὅσου, 73. 25;  
ἐκ περιπλοῦ, 36. 15;  
ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος, 66.  
11; 68. 14; ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ  
θάτερα, 37. 9; ἐκ τοῦ  
σφαλῆναι, 68. 18.

ἐκ-: ἐξανίστασθαι, 49.  
19; ἐκγίγνεσθαι, 68.  
6; ἐξηγεῖσθαι, 50.  
32; ἐξορμᾶν, 14. 3.

ἐλπίς τοῦ φόβου, 61. 8.  
ἐλπίζειν, with aor. inf.  
21. 7.

ἐν-: ἐν δεξιᾷ λαβών, 1.  
6; ἐν ἐλπίσι ὦν,  
25. 4; ἐν ἐπιστο-  
λαῖς ἵσται, 11. 1;  
ἐν πλαισίῳ, 78. 5;  
ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ, 8.  
13; ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκείνα,  
58. 3; ἐν τοῖς πρῶ-  
τοι, 19. 19.

ἐν-: ἐμβάλλειν, 34. 20;  
70. 34; ἐμβολή, 70.  
25; ἐμβολον, 40. 17;  
ἐγγίγνεσθαι, 50. 34;  
ἐνδιδόναι, 66. 16;  
ἐνθύμιον, 50. 29;  
ἐνορᾶν, 36. 6; ἐμ-  
παρασχεῖν, 56. 21;  
ἐμψυχος, 29. 23.

ἐπὶ-: ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἔχων,  
48. 16; ἐπ' αὐτό  
τοῦτο, 36. 3; ἐπ'  
αὐτῷ τοῦτῳ, 34. 21;  
ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν, 56.  
23; ἐφ' ὅσον, 66.  
4; ἐπὶ πολύ, 11.  
19; ἐπὶ στρατιάν,  
7. 6; ἐπὶ τὸ βέλ-  
τιον χωρεῖν, 50. 19;  
ἐπὶ τῷ πεδίῳ, 19.  
9; ἐπὶ (besides)  
τοῖς ὅπλοις, 75. 30.

ἐπι-: ἐπαγγέλλειν, 17.  
2; ἐπάγειν, 5. 14;  
46. 4; 60. 6; ἐπακ-  
τός, 28. 5; ἐπανα-  
γωγή, 4. 21; ἐπηρ-  
μένοι, 51. 2; ἐπι-  
βαίνειν, 62. 6; 70.  
32; ἐπιβολή, 62.  
12; ἐπεξάγειν, 52.  
8; ἐπεκπλεῖν, 37.  
10; ἐπέχειν, 62. 18;  
(with acc. of time),  
74. 1; ἐπέσχον τὸ

ἐπι-:

ἐπιχειρεῖν, 33. 11;  
ἐπιέναι, 78. 1; ἐπι-  
θαισμός, 75. 19; ἐπι-  
καταβαίνειν, 23. 2;  
ἐπικηρυκεῖν, 48.  
14; ἐπικρατεῖν, 42.  
30; ἐπίλοιπος, 22.  
13; ἐπιμέλεσθαι, 8.  
18; ἐπιμεταπέμ-  
πεσθαι, 7. 13; ἐποι-  
κεῖν, 27. 11; ἐποι-  
κοδομεῖν, 4. 11;  
ἐπονομάζειν, 69.  
10; ἐφορᾶν, 61. 5;  
ἐφορμεῖν, 3. 21; 4.  
20; ἐπιπαρίεναι, 76.  
2; ἐπιπέμπειν, 15.  
7; ἐπιπληροῦν, 14.  
6; ἐπιρρωννύναι, 7.  
15; ἐπισκευάζειν,  
1. 2; ἐπιστήμη, 63.  
22; ἐπιτρέπειν, 18.  
24; ἐπιτυγχάνειν,  
25. 8; ἐπίφθορος,  
77. 14; ἐπιχώριος,  
30. 11; ἐπιψηφί-  
ζειν, 16. 6; ἐπωτί-  
δες, 34. 22.

ἐς-: ἐς ἀναβολάς, 15.  
12; ἐς ὀλίγον, 36.  
30.

ἐσ-: ἐσβολή, 27. 15;  
ἐσηγεῖσθαι, 73. 5.  
ἔχειν (retain), 27. 6;  
(= κωλύειν), 62. 13;  
— πλεόν, 36. 6;  
— πλείστον, 36. 27;  
— ἔλασσον, 36. 16;  
σχεῖν with dat. 1.  
14.

εὖ ποιεῖν, 15. 11.

εὐπραγία, 46. 2.

εὐρών, 31. 3.



ζεύγμα, 69. 28.

ζεύγη, 27. 24.

ἡλικία, 60. 20.

ἡλίου τροπή, 16. 10.

ἦν μή τις, 11. 15.

θειαςμός, 50. 30.

(τὸ) θεῖον, 77. 17.

θεράπων, 13. 9.

ἵπποι, 51. 15.

ἰσόρροπος, 71. 2.

ἴσος, 27. 17.

ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον,  
42. 10.

ἴσχειν, 50. 20.

Ἰταλία, 25. 6; 33. 21.

καί (*and so*), 60. 21;  
64. 7; (introducing  
immediate fulfil-  
ment of a resolu-  
tion), 75. 2; (*act-  
ually*), 73. 6.

κατά: κατ' ἀνάγκην, 57.  
24; (οὐ) κατ' ἀξίαν,  
77. 12; κατὰ βραχύ,  
79. 23; κατὰ γῆν,  
28. 2; καθ' ἕκαστα,  
8. 5; καθ' ἓν τῶν  
πραγμάτων, 75. 4;  
καθ' ὅσον, 37. 6.

κατα-: καταράσσειν, 6.  
15; καταβυρσοῦν,  
65. 7; κατῆφεια,  
75. 24; καθέξασθαι,  
67. 13; κατέχειν,  
66. 11; καθιστάναι,  
28. 6; καταλαμβάνειν,  
30. 1; κατα-  
λείπεσθαι, 2. 23;  
75. 11; κατάλογος,  
16. 7; καταλύειν

κατα-:

(τὸν πόλεμον), 31.  
17; καταμέμφε-  
σθαι, 77. 3; κατα-  
προδιδόναι, 48. 26;  
κατατραυματίζειν,  
41. 10; καταφέρε-  
σθαι, 53. 3; κατά-  
φενξις, 38. 16.

κείμενος, 75. 10.

κεραῖαι, 41. 5.

κρούεσθαι πρύμναν, 40.  
2.

(ὁ) κύκλος, 2. 20.

λαμπρός, 55. 1.

(τὸ) λεγόμενον, 68. 6.

λιθοτομίαί, 86. 5.

μαχαιροφόρος, 27. 1.

μακράν, 13. 8.

μεγέθη, 55. 8.

μέν, without correla-  
tive, 55. 2.

μετά: μετ' ἀλλήλων στη-  
ναι, 57. 4; μετ' αὐ-  
τούς, 58. 2.

μετα-: μεταβολή, 55. 9;  
76. 1; μετανιστάναι,  
39. 10; μετέωρος, 71.  
30; μεταπέμπειν, 8.  
7; μεταχειρίζειν,  
87. 2.

μνήμη, 8. 10.

μόριον, 58. 6.

μυριοφόρος, 25. 23.

μυχός, 4. 21; 52. 10.

ναυβάτης, 75. 44.

ναυλοχεῖν, 4. 38.

νεοδαμώδεις, 19. 16; 58. 12.

νέωριον, 22. 7.

νεωτερίζειν, 87. 6.

νόσος νεφρίτις, 15. 9.

ξηρότης, 12. 10.

ξυν-: ξυναναπείθειν, 21.

8; ξυναπονεύειν, 71.

18; ξυγγινώσκειν,

73. 10; ξύνθημα,

44. 23; ξυγκρούειν,

36. 26; ξύλλογος,

31. 24; ξυσκευάζειν,

74. 4; ξύστασις,

71. 3; ξυσταδόν,

81. 24; ξυντειχί-  
ζειν, 7. 4; ξυντέ-  
μνειν, 36. 7; ξυντυγ-  
χάνειν, 70. 32.

οἰκίος, 44. 10.

ὄλεθρος, 27. 13.

ὀλίγον οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδέν,  
59. 9; 87. 23.

ὁμοῖα τοῖς μάλιστα, 29.  
24.

ὅμως, 1. 12; 44. 4; 48. 31.

ὅπλα (*watch-posts*) 28. 8.

ὅπως, after *verba cu-  
randi*, 56. 6; — *ἀν*  
with opt. 65. 8;  
with indic. pres.  
67. 12.

ὀργή, 68. 2.

ὅσα γε, 11. 18.

ὅτε μέν, ὅτε δέ, 27. 16.

ὅ τι τάχος, 42. 27.

οὖν, *resumptive*, 6. 7.

ὄχλος, 56. 23; 62. 2, 6.

οὐδεμῖας ἥσων μάλλον  
ἐτέρας, 29. 29.

παιανισμός, 44. 32.

πάλιν, 44. 42.

πάλιν, *αἰ*, 46. 2.

πανωλεθρία, 87. 24.

παρά: παρὰ βραχύ τι,  
2. 19; παρ' ἐλπίδα,  
66. 15; παρὰ λόγον,  
71. 42; παρὰ το-  
σοῦτον, 2. 23.

παρα-: παραβোধεῖν, 70.  
 5; παρελθεῖν, 6.5.16;  
 παρεξιρεῖσθαι, 34.21;  
 παρακαλεῖν, 20.5;  
 παρακομιδῇ, 28.1;  
 παραλαμβάνειν, 38.  
 3; παράλογος, 28.  
 17; 55.4; παρα-  
 λύνειν (τῆς ἀρχῆς),  
 16.2; παροικοδο-  
 μεῖν, 6.16; 11.14;  
 παραπλεῖν, 26.14;  
 40.22; 56.2; παρα-  
 πλίσσιον, 19.8; πα-  
 ρασκευάζεσθαι, 17.  
 1; 35.2; παρα-  
 σκευή, 36.3; παρα-  
 τείχισμα, 42.28;  
 παράφραγμα, 25.24.  
 πείθεσθαι, with gen. 73.  
 17.  
 πειράν, 12.7.  
 πέμψις, 17.9.  
 περαίνεσθαι, 43.34.  
 περί: (ὄντι) περί ταῦτα,  
 31.11; (τὰ) περί  
 τὸ πεδῖον, 19.4.  
 περι-: περιαγγέλλειν,  
 18.28; περιορᾶν  
 (with partic.), 6.  
 3; (with inf.), 73.  
 6; περιστάναι, 18.  
 26; περιμάχης,  
 84.22; περιμένειν,  
 20.16; περιπόλια,  
 48.32; περιφέρειν,  
 28.20; περιστα-  
 δόν, 81.24.  
 πλὴν ὅσον, 23.20.  
 πληρώματα, 4.27.  
 πλοῦς (as measure of  
 distance), 50.13.  
 ποιεῖν (= valere), 6.5.  
 πονεῖν (of ships), 38.11.

πόνηρα, 48.3.  
 πρὶν δὴ, 39.5.  
 προ-: προεξανάγειν, 70.1;  
 προκόπτειν, 56.22;  
 προλαμβάνειν, 80.  
 17; προλιπεῖν, 75.18;  
 προορμίζειν, 38.12;  
 προπυνθάνεσθαι, 32.  
 4; προτείχισμα, 43.  
 26; πρόφασις, 13.16.  
 πρὸς (in consequence of),  
 47.2; 74.1; πρὸς ὃ  
 τι χωρήσαι, 44.15;  
 πρὸς ἑαυτῶν, 36.18.  
 προσ-: προσάγεσθαι, 7.  
 8; 55.10; προσ-  
 ναγκάζειν, 18.31;  
 πρόσβασις, 45.2;  
 προσβολή, 4.37;  
 70.26; προσέχειν,  
 4.22; προσκαθῆ-  
 σθαι, 47.18; προσ-  
 οφείλειν, 48.35;  
 προσπέμπειν, 3.4;  
 προστάσσειν (ἄρ-  
 χοντα), 19.23.  
 πρότερος, 51.10; πρό-  
 τερον ἢ with subjv.  
 without ἄν, 63.3.  
 πρῶ, 19.1.  
 πωλεῖσθαι, 39.9.  
 ῥώμη, 18.8.  
 σβεστήρια, 53.23.  
 σημαίνειν, 44.20; 50.  
 24.  
 σμικρός, 75.26.  
 σπένδεσθαι (with inf.),  
 83.4.  
 σφέτερος, 1.27; 4.10;  
 8.3; 39.7.  
 σφίσι, referring to  
 nearest subj. 5.2.  
 ταρσός, 40.21.

τε, position of, 36.38;  
 84.15; introducing  
 the third of a series,  
 15.8; 27.18; 69.  
 15; 70.19; resump-  
 tive, 70.21; 71.21;  
 τε γάρ, 81.12.  
 τετραχωμένος, 28.23.  
 τις (with numerals),  
 33.17.  
 τὸ δέ τι καί, 48.7.  
 τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι, 67.3.  
 τόξευμα, 30.7; 43.16.  
 τοσοῦτον, ὅσον, ὥστε,  
 28.18.  
 τότε, 31.12; καὶ τότε,  
 29.25.  
 τροφή, 48.37.  
 ἔτυχεν ἐλθόν, 2.16.  
 ὑπο-: τὸ ὑπάρχον, 67.  
 1; ὑποδοχή, 74.11;  
 ὑποκρίνεσθαι, 44.  
 31; ὑπολείπεσθαι,  
 20.15; 33.27; 43.  
 19; ὑπομνήσκειν  
 (with acc.), 64.1;  
 ὑποπίπτειν, 40.21;  
 ὑποχωρεῖν, 70.52.  
 φαίνεσθαι ἐς, 56.9.  
 φαῦλος, 77.8.  
 φόβος καὶ δεῖμα, 80.13.  
 χειροτέχνη, 27.23.  
 χερσαῖος, 67.11.  
 χηλή, 53.5.  
 χρήματα, 24.7.  
 ὥς: = ὥστε, 34.23;  
 ὥς εἰπεῖν, 58.22;  
 ὥς εἶχον τάχους, 2.  
 2 (cf. 57.5); ὥς ἐκ  
 κακῶν, 42.13 (cf.  
 74.4; 76.2); ὥς  
 ἐπὶ (with dat.), 30.  
 20; 34.4.

## INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

- Acarnanians, 31 a, c;  
     57 c; 60 c; 67 b.  
 Accusative (abs.), 5. 17;  
     18. 14; (cognate),  
     24. 12; (adv.), 55. 9;  
     (with pass.), 34. 21.  
 Achaia, 34 a, c.  
 Acracum Lepas, 78. 24.  
 Adjective (articular  
     neut. = abstract  
     noun), 68. 5; 87. 4;  
     (neut. pl.), 43. 13;  
     60. 3; (pred. of  
     effect), 4. 11; (pred.  
     in attrib. position),  
     23. 7.  
 Adverb (for adj.), 4. 18;  
     28. 3; (with prep.),  
     83. 13.  
 Aeginetans, 20 c; 26 a;  
     57. 9.  
 Aenians, 57. 23.  
 Aeolians, 57 b.  
 Aetolians, 57. 51.  
 Agatharcus, 25 a; 70 a.  
 Agis, 19 a; 27 c.  
 Agrigintines, 32 b; 33  
     a; 46. 3; 50 a; 58 a.  
 Alcibiades, 18 a.  
 Alexarchus, 19 c.  
 Alicyae, 32. 6.  
 Allies, of Athens, 57; of  
     Syracuse, 58.  
 Alyzea, 31. 10.  
 Ambraciots, 7 a; 25 c;  
     58 b.  
 Amphipolis, 9 a.  
 Anacoluthon, 13. 6; 15.  
     13; 28. 12; 42. 9;  
     47. 5; 49. 6; 56. 21;  
     75. 34.  
 Anaetorium, 31 a.  
 Anapus, 43 a; 78 a.  
 Andrians, 57 a.  
 Aorist, inf. after ἀξιούv,  
     5. 19; epistolary,  
     14. 21; ingressive,  
     57. 6; iterative, 71.  
     12.  
 Apollo, temple of, 26. 8.  
 Apposition, 27. 8; 36.  
     26; 69. 18; part., 2.  
     21; 22. 5; 44. 3, 5,  
     46; 45. 8; 50. 28;  
     62. 6; 71. 4, 33; 78.  
     13; 85. 2.  
 Arcadians, 19 c; 57 c;  
     58 b.  
 Archonidas, 1. 23.  
 Argives, 18 b; 20 a; 26  
     c; 44 c; 57 c.  
 Aristo, 39. 5.  
 Artas, 33. 19.  
 Article (*any*), 62. 14;  
     65. 17; omitted with  
     second noun, 7. 1;  
     14. 9; 36. 38.  
 Assimilation, of gender,  
     3. 15; 25. 30; of  
     pron. 21. 24; of  
     nom. 67. 19; of  
     inf. in rel. clause  
     47. 16.  
 Asyndeton, 71. 22; 77. 2.  
 Athenians, camp of, 4.  
     24; 23. 8; audacity,  
     21 b; character of,  
     14 c; 48 b, c; de-  
     sire for and extent  
     of sway, 66 b; imi-  
     tated, 63 b; reduced  
     to straits, 27; 28;  
     number of army,  
     75. 26; losses, 85.  
     13; captives, how  
     treated, 87. 12.  
 Attica, invasion of, 19.  
     2; 27. 14.  
 Attraction, of number,  
     62. 12, 13; of case,  
     21. 13; 77. 2; 87.  
     12.  
 Boeotarch, 30. 17.  
 Boeotia, 19 a; 29 a.  
 Boeotians, 19 b; 43. 46;  
     57. 24; 58 b.  
 Caecyparis, 80. 21.  
 Camarinaeans, 33. 2; 58  
     a; 80 a.  
 Carystians, 57 a.  
 Catana, 14 b; 42 b; 49.  
     10; 57 c; 60 a, b; 80.  
     8; 85. 23.  
 Caulonia, 25. 9.  
 Ceans, 57 a.  
 Centuripa, 32. 5.  
 Cephalenians, 31 a; 57  
     b.  
 Chalcis, 29 a.  
 Chalcidians, 57 a.

- Charicles, 20. 3; 26. 4.  
 Chians, 20 b; 57. 16.  
 Chiasmus, 5. 17; 49. 16;  
     57. 6.  
 Choerades, 33. 16.  
 Conon, 31. 15.  
 Construction, change of,  
     60. 5; 70. 44; 77.  
     19; — *κατὰ σύνεσιν*,  
     79. 14.  
 Co-ordination of differ-  
     ent constructions, 4.  
     29; 13. 1; 15. 14;  
     18. 2; 27. 10; 30.  
     6; 32. 11; 40. 10;  
     51. 5; 70. 27; 75.  
     21; 77. 37.  
 Corcyra, 26 c; 31 a, c;  
     33 b; 44 c.  
 Cretans, 57 c.  
 Cross-wall, 4. 3; 5. 3; 6.  
     5; 7. 4; 11. 15; 43.  
     7, 35.  
 Crotonia, 35 a.  
 Cyrenaicans, 50 a.  
 Cythera, 26 b; 57 b.
- Dative, of advantage,  
     26. 1; 29. 1; of  
     possession, 49. 3;  
     in loose connection,  
     34. 7; of agent, 4.  
     32; of interest, 19.  
     29; instrumental, 5.  
     13; causal, 77. 4;  
     with *ἐν*, after verbs  
     of motion, 71. 40;  
     with *πληθέν*, 75.  
     20; with *ἐλθεῖν*, 73.  
     5; with *ἦκειν*, 17. 7.
- Demosthenes, 16. 8; 17  
     a; 20 b, c; 26; 31;  
     33 b, c; 35; 42-44;  
     47 b, c; 49; 69 c;
- Demosthenes,  
     72 b; 75 a; 78-82;  
     86 a, b.  
 Dii, 27. 1.  
 Diitrephes, 29. 4; 30. 13.  
 Diphilus, 34. 13.  
 Dorians, 5. 18; 57 a, c.  
 Double-wall, 2. 17.  
 Dryopians, 57. 20.
- Eccritus, 19 b.  
 Eclipse, 50. 27.  
 Egestaeans, 57 c.  
 Eleans, 31 a.  
 Ellipsis, 38. 4; 74. 16;  
     75. 25; 79. 22.  
 Epanalepsis, 48. 23.  
 Epanaphora, 18. 1.  
 Epidaurus, 18 b.  
 Epidaurus Limera, 26. 7.  
 Epipolae, 1. 5; 2 b; 4.  
     2; 5 a; 42 c; 43 b;  
     44 c; 45 a; 46 c;  
     47 b.  
 Erasinides, 7 a.  
 Erineus, in Achaia, 34.  
     6, 39; river in  
     Sicily, 80. 28; 82 c.  
 Etruscans, 53. 6; 54 c;  
     57 c.  
 Euboea, 28 a; 57 a.  
 Euesperitae, 50. 10.  
 Euetion, 9. 1.  
 Euripus, 29 a; 30 a.  
 Euryelus, 2 b; 43 b.  
 Eurymedon, 16. 9; 31.  
     11; 42 a; 49 c; 52.  
     8.  
 Euthydemus, 16. 5; 69 c.
- Fate, 68. 1.
- Geloans, 1 c; 33. 4; 50  
     a; 58 a; 80 a.
- Genitive, abs., 14. 12;  
     15. 5, 13; 48. 12;  
     51. 3; appositional,  
     42. 9; part., 2. 16;  
     11. 18; 13. 7; 31.  
     12; 47. 13; with  
     comp. in formulas  
     for *ἦ*, 71. 37; posi-  
     tion of, 24. 5; 31. 24;  
     pers. gen. with *ἦσ-*  
     *σᾶσθαι*, 40. 5.
- Gongylus, 2. 2.
- Gylippus, 1; 2 b; 3 b;  
     4 a; 5 a, b; 6; 7 b;  
     11 a; 12 a; 21 a;  
     22 a; 23 a; 37 a; 43.  
     38; 46 b; 50 a; 53  
     a; 65 a; 66-68; 74  
     b; 79 b; 82 a; 83 b;  
     85 a; 86 a.
- Hegesander, 19 b.
- Helots, 19. 15; 26 b;  
     58 b.
- Hercules, festival of,  
     73 b.
- Hermæum, 29 b.
- Hermocrates, 21 a, c;  
     73.
- Hestiaea, 57. 9.
- Himera, 1 a, b.
- Himeræans, 58. a.
- Himeræum, 9. 5.
- Hoplites, pay of, 27. 7.
- Hyccara, 13. 17.
- Hylas, 35. 7.
- Iapygians, 33. 16; 57 c.
- Ietae, 2. 12.
- Imbros, 57. 8.
- Imperfect, 8. 4; 20. 7;  
     45. 8; inchoative,  
     1. 31; 43. 37; of  
     anticipation, 56, 17;  
     = plpf., 36. 4.



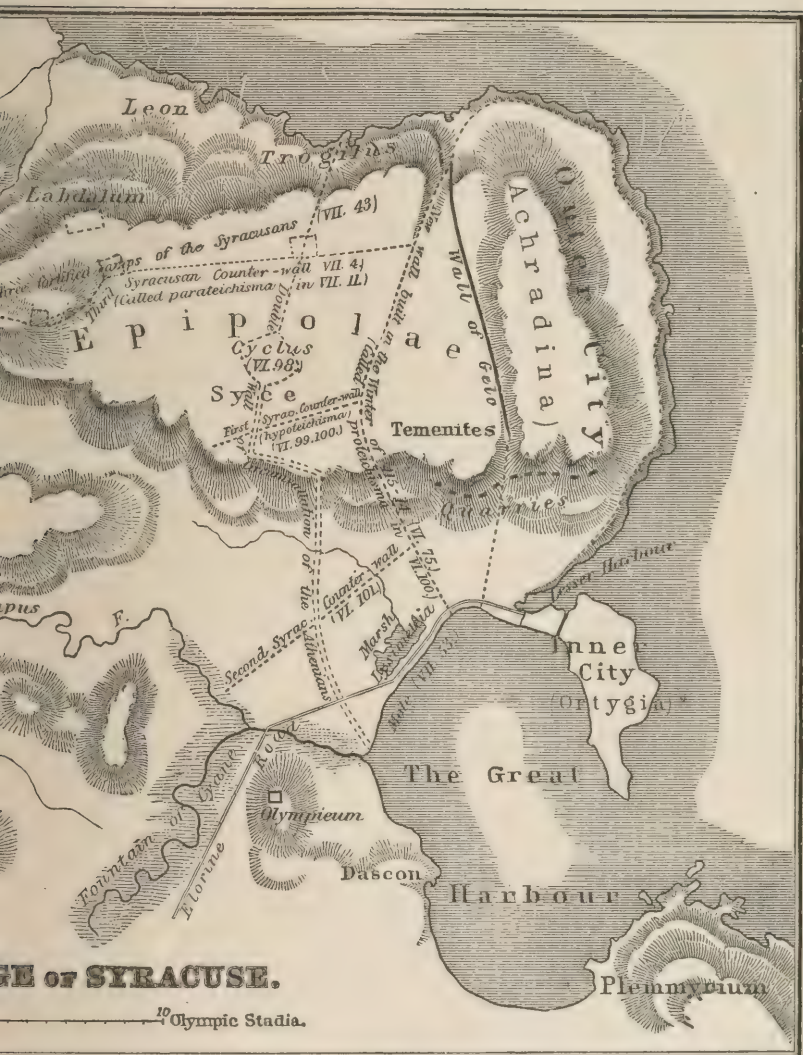
- Infinitive, abs., 4c. 18;  
     by assimilation, 47.  
     16; pres. as fut.,  
     56. 11; appos. to  
     verbal noun, 67. 3;  
     with  $\mu\eta$  after verbs  
     of hindering, 6. 19;  
     17. 5; 29. 14; 53. 23;  
     60. 6; in indir. disc.  
     after  $\epsilon\lambda\pi\omicron\nu$ , 35. 8.  
 Ionian Sea, 33. 14; 57.  
     57.  
 Ionians, 5 c; 57 a.  
 Ionic forms, 4. 34.  
  
 Labdalum, 3. 19.  
 Lacedaemonians, 7 b;  
     19 a.  
 Laconia, 26 a; 31 a.  
 Lemnians, 57. 8.  
 Leucadians, 7 a; 58 b.  
 Leucas, 2 a.  
 Libya, 50. 8.  
 Litotes, 25. 41.  
 Locri Epizephyrii, 1 a;  
     4 c; 25 a; 35. 12.  
 Lysimelea, 53. 10.  
  
 Mantinaeans, 57 c.  
 Medes, 26 b.  
 Megara Hyblaea, 25. 15.  
 Megarians, 57 b.  
 Menander, 16 a; 69 c.  
 Messapians, 33 b.  
 Messene, 1 b.  
 Messenians, 31 a; 57. 40.  
 Metapontians, 33 c; 57.  
     58.  
 Methymnaeans, 57. 22.  
 Milesians, 57 a.  
 Mood shifted, 17. 14;  
     39. 14.  
 Mycalessus, 29; 30 c.  
 Naxos, 14 b; 57 c.
- Naupactus, 17. 15; 19.  
     28; 31 a, b; 34 a;  
     57. 40.  
 Neapolis, 50. 12.  
 Nicias, 1. 12; 4 b, c; 6  
     a; 8; 10-15; 16 a;  
     32 a; 38 b; 43. 11,  
     19; 48; 50 c; 60  
     c; 61-64; 69; 72  
     b, c; 73 c; 75 a;  
     76; 77; 78 a; 80 a,  
     b; 81 b; 82 c; 84;  
     85 a; 86.  
 Nicon, 19 b.  
  
 Olympieum, 4 c; 37 b;  
     43 a.  
 Order of words, 23. 7;  
     24. 5; 34. 3; 36.  
     17; 55. 6; 57. 46;  
     66. 8.  
 Oropus, 28 a.  
  
 Palisade, 38. 12.  
 Parataxis, 4. 5; 22. 2;  
     43. 31; 48. 12, 19;  
     53. 23; 62. 16; 83.  
     16.  
 Participle, attrib. placed  
     after noun, 23. 15;  
     with  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  = aor. opt.  
     67. 26; pres. of  
     purpose, 3. 4; 25.  
     40; fut. pf., 25. 46;  
     articular neut., 43.  
     44; 68. 5; 83. 15;  
     verbal subst., 28. 25;  
     42. 10.  
 Perdiceas, 9. 2.  
 Personal construction,  
     48. 6; 63. 11; 67.  
     8; 71. 22.  
 Petra, 35. 13.  
 Phea, 31. 3.  
 Plataeans, 18 b; 57. 25.
- Plemmyrium, 4. 15; 22  
     a; 23 a, c; 24 a;  
     25 c; 32 a; 36 c.  
 Polyanthos, 34 a.  
 Prasiae, 18 b.  
 Proverbial sentiments,  
     68. 6; 75. 35; 77.  
     39; 87. 24.  
 Pronoun, pers. for re-  
     flexive, 17. 16; re-  
     flexive after comp.,  
     66. 14; reflexive for  
     pers., 70. 12; rel. not  
     repeated, 29. 27; pl.  
     rel. referring to  
     collective noun, 1.  
     9; 75. 39; pers. rel.  
     referring to neut.  
     adj., 68. 3.  
 Pylus, 18 b; 26. 12; 57.  
     40; 86 b.  
 Pythen, 1 a; 70 a.  
  
 Rhegium, 1 b; 4 c; 35 c.  
 Rhodians, 57 b.  
 Rhypice, 34 a.  
  
 Samians, 57 a.  
 Sargeus, 19 c.  
 Scirphondas, 30 c.  
 Sea-fights, 22; 34; 38 a;  
     40; 41; 52; 53; 69  
     c; 70; 71; 72 a.  
 Selinuntians, 1 b, c; 50.  
     14; 58 a.  
 Ship-houses, 25. 20.  
 Sicanus, 46. 4; 50 a;  
     70 a.  
 Sicels, 1 c; 2 b; 57 c;  
     58. 10.  
 Sicelotes, 18 a; 58 c.  
 Sicyonians, 19. 25; 58 b.  
 Signal for battle, 34. 15.  
 "Six-Hundred," 43. 29.  
 Slaves, 27. 22.

- Stade (itinerary), 59. 6;  
78. 14.
- Strymon, 9 c.
- Styrians, 57 a.
- Subject-allies, 57. 13.
- Subjunctive (deliberative), 1. 7; 14. 6.
- Sunium, 28 a.
- Supplies (for Athenian army), 16. 12; 28. 1.
- Sybaris, 35. 5.
- Taenarum, 19 b.
- Talent (as unit of measure), 25. 23.
- Tanagra, 29. 6.
- Tarentum, 1 a.
- Taxes (twentieth), 28. 27; to impose (*πολεῖν*), 28. 29.
- Temenitis, 3. 14.
- Tenedians, 57 b.
- Tenians, 57. 16.
- Text emended, 2. 20; 6. 5; 7. 5; 21. 8, 11, 14; 24. 7; 28. 3; 32. 6, 11; 34. 33; 36. 18; 38. 2; 39. 12; 40. 17; 43. 35; 44. 41; 45. 7; 46. 4; 48. 20; 49. 3, 6, 9, 19; 50. 3, 25; 53. 21; 55. 10; 56. 23; 57. 3, 5, 59; 58. 9, 13; 59. 1; 61. 3; 63. 13, 16, 18; 64. 1; 67. 23; 68. 6; 70. 54; 71. 8; 75. 19, 30, 39; 77. 17; 78. 8; 79. 2; 80. 14; 81. 21; 87. 19.
- Text restored, 1. 16; 2. 17; 23. 7; 39. 7; 48. 39; 53. 4; 55.
- Text restored, 1; 56. 17; 57. 40; 72. 9; 75. 12; 80. 2.
- Thapsus, 49. 10.
- Thebans, 18 b; 19 b; 30.
- Thespians, 19 b; 25 a.
- Thracians, 9. 3; 27. 1; 29; 30; mode of fighting, 30. 11.
- Thucydides, 18 c.
- Thuria, 33. 24; 35 b.
- Thurians, 33 c; 35 a; 57. 58.
- Tmesis, 33. 7; 43. 4.
- Transport-vessels, 17. 10; 19. 13.
- Trogilus, 2. 21.
- Xenon, 19 b.
- Zacynthus, 31 a; 57 b.









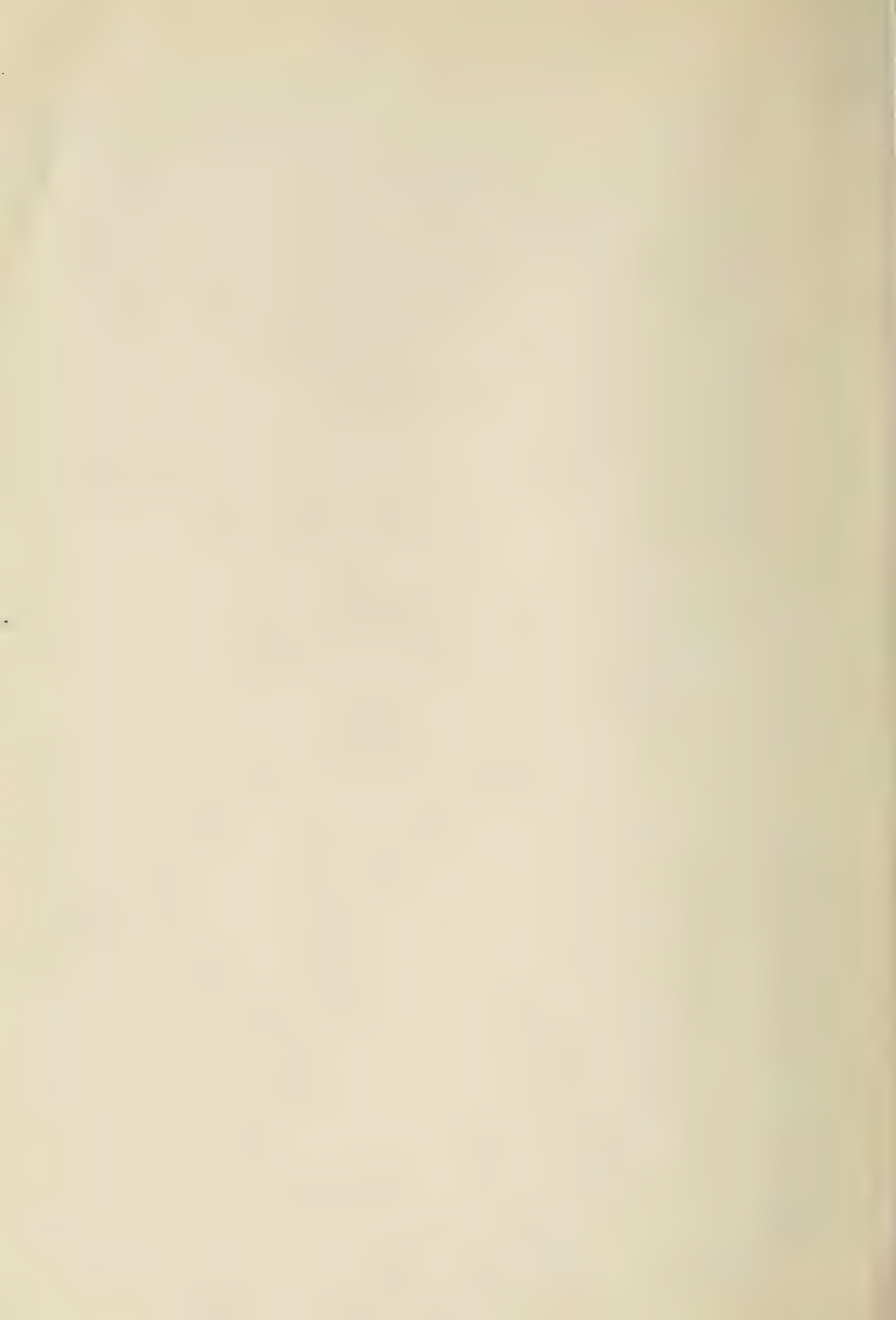


Drawn by E. Kuper



Printed by G. & Co. Company.









UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA AT LOS ANGELES

THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below

SEP 22 1943

DEC 5 1950

NOV 23 1951

DEC 12 1952

JAN 2 . RECD

JAN 2 1 RECD

DEC 28 1961

DD-URL

DEC - 2 1968

REC'D LD-URB  
NOV 26 1968

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 134 989 3

*4 gen*

*serine*

*5*



